

ETSI TS 134 229-1 V9.0.0 (2010-04)

Technical Specification

**Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS);
LTE;
Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol
based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
and Session Description Protocol (SDP);
Part 1: Protocol conformance specification
(3GPP TS 34.229-1 version 9.0.0 Release 9)**



Reference

RTS/TSGR-0534229-1v900

Keywords

LTE, UMTS

ETSI

650 Route des Lucioles
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

Important notice

Individual copies of the present document can be downloaded from:
<http://www.etsi.org>

The present document may be made available in more than one electronic version or in print. In any case of existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions, the reference version is the Portable Document Format (PDF). In case of dispute, the reference shall be the printing on ETSI printers of the PDF version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status.
Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at
<http://portal.etsi.org/tb/status/status.asp>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:
http://portal.etsi.org/chaircor/ETSI_support.asp

Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission.
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© European Telecommunications Standards Institute 2010.
All rights reserved.

DECT™, PLUGTESTS™, UMTS™, TIPHON™, the TIPHON logo and the ETSI logo are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.

3GPP™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

LTE™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI currently being registered
for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

GSM® and the GSM logo are Trade Marks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "*Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards*", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<http://webapp.etsi.org/IPR/home.asp>).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Foreword

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under
<http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp>.

Contents

Intellectual Property Rights	2
Foreword.....	2
Foreword.....	14
Introduction	14
1 Scope	15
2 References	15
3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations	19
3.1 Definitions.....	19
3.2 Symbols.....	19
3.3 Abbreviations	19
4 Overview	20
4.1 Test Methodology.....	20
4.1.1 Testing of optional functions and procedures	20
4.2 Implicit Testing	20
4.3 Conformance Requirements	20
5 Reference Conditions	20
5.1 Generic setup procedures	20
6 PDP Context Activation	21
6.1 General Purpose PDP Context Establishment	21
6.2 General Purpose PDP Context Establishment (UE Requests for a Dedicated PDP Context).....	21
6.2.1 Definition.....	21
6.2.2 Conformance requirement	21
6.2.3 Test purpose.....	22
6.2.4 Method of test	22
6.2.5 Test requirements.....	23
6.3 Dedicated PDP Context Establishment	24
6.3.1 Definition.....	24
6.3.2 Conformance requirement	24
6.3.3 Test purpose.....	24
6.3.4 Method of test	25
6.3.5 Test requirements.....	26
7 P-CSCF Discovery	27
7.1 P-CSCF Discovery via PDP Context.....	27
7.1.1 Definition.....	27
7.1.2 Conformance requirement	27
7.1.3 Test purpose.....	28
7.1.4 Method of test	28
7.1.5 Test requirements.....	30
7.2 P-CSCF Discovery via DHCP – IPv4	30
7.2.1 Definition.....	30
7.2.2 Conformance requirement	31
7.2.3 Test purpose.....	32
7.2.4 Method of test	32
7.2.5 Test requirements.....	35
7.3 P-CSCF Discovery via DHCP – IPv4 (UE Requests P-CSCF discovery via PCO).....	35
7.3.1 Definition.....	35
7.3.2 Conformance requirement	35
7.3.3 Test purpose.....	37
7.3.4 Method of test	37
7.3.5 Test requirements.....	40
7.4 P-CSCF Discovery by DHCP - IPv6.....	41

7.4.1	Definition.....	41
7.4.2	Conformance requirement	41
7.4.3	Test purpose.....	41
7.4.4	Method of test	42
7.4.5	Test requirements.....	46
7.5	P-CSCF Discovery by DHCP-IPv6 (UE Requests P-CSCF discovery by PCO)	46
7.5.1	Definition.....	46
7.5.2	Conformance requirement	47
7.5.3	Test purpose.....	47
7.5.4	Method of test	48
7.5.5	Test requirements.....	53
7.6	P-CSCF Discovery by DHCP – IPv6 (UE does not Request P-CSCF discovery by PCO, SS includes P-CSCF Address(es) in PCO)	53
7.6.1	Definition.....	53
7.6.2	Conformance requirement	53
7.6.3	Test purpose.....	54
7.6.4	Method of test	54
7.6.5	Test requirements.....	59
7.7	Void.....	59
7.8	Void.....	59
8	Registration	59
8.1	Initial registration	59
8.1.1	Definition and applicability	59
8.1.2	Conformance requirement	60
8.1.3	Test purpose.....	64
8.1.4	Method of test	65
8.1.5	Test requirements.....	67
8.2	User Initiated Re-Registration.....	67
8.2.1	Definition.....	67
8.2.2	Conformance requirement	67
8.2.3	Test purpose.....	69
8.2.4	Method of test	69
8.2.5	Test requirements.....	72
8.3	Mobile Initiated Deregistration	72
8.3.1	Definition and applicability	72
8.3.2	Conformance requirement	72
8.3.3	Test purpose.....	73
8.3.4	Method of test	73
8.3.5	Test Requirements	74
8.4	Invalid behaviour- 423 Interval too brief	74
8.4.1	Definition and applicability	74
8.4.2	Conformance requirement	74
8.4.3	Test purpose.....	75
8.4.4	Method of test	75
8.4.5	Test requirements.....	76
8.5	Initial registration for early IMS security	76
8.5.1	Definition and applicability	76
8.5.2	Conformance requirement	76
8.5.3	Test purpose.....	77
8.5.4	Method of test	78
8.5.5	Test requirements.....	79
8.6	Initial registration for combined IMS security and early IMS security against a network with early IMS support only.....	80
8.6.1	Definition and applicability	80
8.6.2	Conformance requirement	80
8.6.3	Test purpose.....	83
8.6.4	Method of test	83
8.6.5	Test requirements.....	85
8.7	Initial registration for combined IMS security and early IMS security with SIM application	85
8.7.1	Definition and applicability	85
8.7.2	Conformance requirement	85

8.7.3	Test purpose.....	87
8.7.4	Method of test	87
8.7.5	Test requirements.....	88
8.8	User initiated re-registration for early IMS	89
8.8.1	Definition.....	89
8.8.2	Conformance requirement	89
8.8.3	Test purpose.....	90
8.8.4	Method of test	90
8.8.5	Test requirements.....	92
8.9	Mobile initiated de-registration for early IMS.....	92
8.9.1	Definition and applicability	92
8.9.2	Conformance requirement	92
8.9.3	Test purpose.....	93
8.9.4	Method of test	93
8.9.5	Test Requirements	94
9	Authentication	94
9.1	Invalid Behaviour – MAC Parameter Invalid.....	94
9.1.1	Definition.....	94
9.1.2	Conformance requirement	94
9.1.3	Test purpose.....	95
9.1.4	Method of test	95
9.1.5	Test requirements.....	97
9.2	Invalid Behaviour – SQN out of range.....	97
9.2.1	Definition.....	97
9.2.2	Conformance requirement	98
9.2.3	Test purpose.....	99
9.2.4	Method of test	99
9.2.5	Test requirements.....	101
10	Subscription.....	101
10.1	Invalid Behaviour – 503 Service Unavailable	101
10.1.1	Definition and applicability	101
10.1.2	Conformance requirement	102
10.1.3	Test purpose.....	102
10.1.4	Method of test	102
10.1.5	Test requirements.....	103
11	Notification.....	103
11.1	Network-initiated deregistration.....	103
11.1.1	Definition and applicability	103
11.1.2	Conformance requirement	103
11.1.3	Test purpose.....	104
11.1.4	Method of test	104
11.1.5	Test requirements.....	105
11.2	Network initiated re-authentication	106
11.2.1	Definition and applicability	106
11.2.2	Conformance requirement	106
11.2.3	Test purpose.....	106
11.2.4	Method of test	106
11.2.5	Test requirements.....	108
12	Call Control	108
12.1	Void.....	108
12.2	MO Call – 503 Service Unavailable	108
12.2.1	Definition.....	108
12.2.2	Conformance requirement	109
12.2.3	Test purpose.....	109
12.2.4	Method of test	109
12.2.5	Test requirements.....	110
12.3	Void.....	111
12.4	Void.....	111
12.5	Void.....	111

12.6	Void.....	111
12.7	Void.....	111
12.8	Void.....	111
12.9	Void.....	111
12.10	Void.....	111
12.11	Void.....	111
12.12	MO MTSI Voice Call Successful with preconditions	111
12.12.1	Definition and applicability	111
12.12.2	Conformance requirement	111
12.12.3	Test purpose.....	117
12.12.4	Method of test	117
12.12.5	Test requirements.....	118
12.13	MT MTSI speech call.....	118
12.13.1	Definition and applicability	118
12.13.2	Conformance requirement	118
12.13.3	Test purpose.....	120
12.13.4	Method of test	120
12.13.5	Test requirements.....	120
12.15	Void.....	121
12.16	MO MTSI Text call.....	121
12.16.1	Definition and applicability	121
12.16.2	Conformance requirement	121
12.16.3	Test purpose.....	122
12.16.4	Method of test	122
12.16.5	Test requirements.....	122
12.17	MT MTSI text call.....	123
12.17.1	Definition and applicability	123
12.17.2	Conformance requirement	123
12.17.3	Test purpose.....	124
12.17.4	Method of test	124
12.17.5	Test requirements.....	124
13	Signalling Compression (SIGComp).....	125
13.1	SigComp in the Initial registration	125
13.1.1	Definition and applicability	125
13.1.2	Conformance requirement	125
13.1.3	Test purpose.....	125
13.1.4	Method of test	126
13.1.5	Test requirements.....	128
13.2	SigComp in the MO Call	129
13.2.1	Definition and applicability	129
13.2.2	Conformance requirement	129
13.2.3	Test purpose.....	129
13.2.4	Method of test	130
13.2.5	Test requirements.....	133
13.3	SigComp in the MT Call	134
13.3.1	Definition and applicability	134
13.3.2	Conformance requirement	134
13.3.3	Test purpose.....	135
13.3.4	Method of test	135
13.3.5	Test requirements.....	139
13.4	Void.....	140
14	Emergency Service.....	140
14.1	Emergency Call Initiation – Using CS domain	140
14.1.1	Definition and applicability	140
14.1.2	Conformance requirement	140
14.1.3	Test purpose.....	140
14.1.4	Method of test	140
14.1.5	Test requirements.....	141
14.2	Emergency Call Initiation – 380 Alternative Service	141
14.2.1	Definition and applicability	141

14.2.2	Conformance requirement	141
14.2.3	Test purpose.....	142
14.2.4	Method of test	142
14.2.5	Test requirements.....	143
15	Supplementary Services	143
15.1	Originating Identification Presentation	143
15.1.1	Definition and applicability	143
15.1.2	Conformance requirement	144
15.1.3	Test purpose.....	144
15.1.4	Method of test	144
15.1.5	Test requirements.....	145
15.2	Originating Identification Restriction.....	146
15.2.1	Definition and applicability	146
15.2.2	Conformance requirement	146
15.2.3	Test purpose.....	146
15.2.4	Method of test	146
15.2.5	Test requirements.....	147
15.3	Terminating Identification Presentation	148
15.3.1	Definition and applicability	148
15.3.2	Conformance requirement	148
15.3.3	Test purpose.....	148
15.3.4	Method of test	148
15.3.5	Test requirements.....	149
15.4	Terminating Identification Restriction	150
15.4.1	Definition and applicability	150
15.4.2	Conformance requirement	150
15.4.3	Test purpose.....	150
15.4.4	Method of test	150
15.4.5	Test requirements.....	151
15.5	Communication Forwarding unconditional.....	152
15.5.1	Definition and applicability	152
15.5.2	Conformance requirement	152
15.5.3	Test purpose.....	152
15.5.4	Method of test	153
15.5.5	Test requirements.....	153
15.6	Communication Deflection	154
15.6.1	Definition and applicability	154
15.6.2	Conformance requirement	154
15.6.3	Test purpose.....	155
15.6.4	Method of test	155
15.6.5	Test requirements.....	156
15.7	Communication Forwarding on non Reply: activation.....	157
15.7.1	Definition and applicability	157
15.7.2	Conformance requirement	157
15.7.3	Test purpose.....	157
15.7.4	Method of test	157
15.7.5	Test requirements.....	158
15.8	Communication Forwarding on non reply: MO call initiation	159
15.8.1	Definition and applicability	159
15.8.2	Conformance requirement	159
15.8.3	Test purpose.....	160
15.8.4	Method of test	160
15.8.5	Test requirements.....	164
15.9	Communication Forwarding on Busy.....	164
15.9.1	Definition and applicability	164
15.9.2	Conformance requirement	164
15.9.3	Test purpose.....	165
15.9.4	Method of test	165
15.9.5	Test requirements.....	166
15.10	Communication Forwarding on Not logged-in.....	167
15.10.1	Definition and applicability	167

15.10.2	Conformance requirement	167
15.10.3	Test purpose.....	167
15.10.4	Method of test.....	167
15.10.5	Test requirements.....	168
15.11	MO Call Hold without announcement.....	169
15.11.1	Definition and applicability	169
15.11.2	Conformance requirement	169
15.11.3	Test purpose.....	170
15.11.4	Method of test.....	170
15.11.5	Test requirements.....	172
15.12	MT Call Hold without announcement.....	173
15.12.1	Definition and applicability	173
15.12.2	Conformance requirement	173
15.12.3	Test purpose.....	173
15.12.4	Method of test.....	173
15.12.5	Test requirements.....	176
15.13	Incoming Communication Barring except for a specific user	176
15.13.1	Definition and applicability	176
15.13.2	Conformance requirement	176
15.13.3	Test purpose.....	176
15.13.4	Method of test.....	177
15.13.5	Test requirements.....	177
15.14	Incoming Communication Barring for anonymous users.....	179
15.14.1	Definition and applicability	179
15.14.2	Conformance requirement	179
15.14.3	Test purpose.....	179
15.14.4	Method of test.....	180
15.14.5	Test requirements.....	180
15.15	Subscription to the MWI event package.....	181
15.15.1	Definition and applicability	181
15.15.2	Conformance requirement	181
15.15.3	Test purpose.....	182
15.15.4	Method of test.....	183
15.15.5	Test requirements.....	184
15.17	Creating and leaving a conference	184
15.17.1	Definition and applicability	184
15.17.2	Conformance requirement	185
15.17.3	Test purpose.....	185
15.17.4	Method of test.....	185
15.17.5	Test requirements.....	188
15.18	Inviting user to conference by sending a REFER request to the user.....	188
15.18.1	Definition and applicability	188
15.18.2	Conformance requirement	189
15.18.3	Test purpose.....	189
15.18.4	Method of test.....	189
15.18.5	Test requirements.....	192
15.19	Inviting user to conference by sending a REFER request to the conference focus	192
15.19.1	Definition and applicability	192
15.19.2	Conformance requirement	192
15.19.3	Test purpose.....	193
15.19.4	Method of test.....	193
15.19.5	Test requirements.....	193
15.21	Joining a conference after being invited to it.....	194
15.21.1	Definition and applicability	194
15.21.2	Conformance requirement	194
15.21.3	Test purpose.....	194
15.21.4	Method of test.....	195
15.21.5	Test requirements.....	201
15.23	MO Explicit Communication Transfer - Blind Call Transfer.....	202
15.23.1	Definition and applicability	202
15.23.2	Conformance requirement	202
15.23.3	Test purpose.....	203

15.23.4	Method of test.....	203
15.23.5	Test requirements.....	205
15.24	MT Explicit Communication Transfer - Blind Call Transfer	206
15.24.1	Definition and applicability	206
15.24.2	Conformance requirement	206
15.24.3	Test purpose.....	206
15.24.4	Method of test.....	206
15.24.5	Test requirements.....	210
15.25	MO Explicit Communication Transfer – Consultative Call Transfer.....	211
15.25.1	Definition and applicability	211
15.25.2	Conformance requirement	211
15.25.3	Test purpose.....	211
15.25.4	Method of test.....	212
15.25.5	Test requirements.....	216
15.26	MT Explicit Communication Transfer – Consultative Call Transfer	216
15.26.1	Definition and applicability	216
15.26.2	Conformance requirement	216
15.26.3	Test purpose.....	217
15.26.4	Method of test.....	217
15.26.5	Test requirements.....	220
16	Codec selecting	221
16.1	Speech AMR, indicate all codec modes	221
16.1.1	Definition and applicability	221
16.1.2	Conformance requirement	221
16.1.3	Test purpose.....	222
16.1.4	Method of test.....	222
16.1.5	Test requirements.....	226
16.2	Speech AMR, indicate selective codec modes	226
16.2.1	Definition and applicability	226
16.2.2	Conformance requirement	226
16.2.3	Test purpose.....	226
16.2.4	Method of test.....	227
16.2.5	Test requirements.....	229
16.3	Speech AMR-WB, indicate all codec modes	230
16.3.1	Definition and applicability	230
16.3.2	Conformance requirement	230
16.3.3	Test purpose.....	231
16.3.4	Method of test.....	231
16.3.5	Test requirements.....	238
16.4	Speech AMR-WB, indicate selective codec modes	238
16.4.1	Definition and applicability	238
16.4.2	Conformance requirement	238
16.4.3	Test purpose.....	238
16.4.4	Method of test.....	239
16.4.5	Test requirements.....	244
16.5	Void.....	244
16.6	Void.....	244
16.7	Void.....	244
16.8	Void.....	244
16.10	MO MTSI Text session with MSRP.....	244
16.10.1	Definition and applicability	244
16.10.2	Conformance requirement	245
16.10.3	Test purpose.....	247
16.10.4	Method of test.....	247
16.10.5	Test requirements.....	249
16.11	MT Speech, add video H.263 profile 3	249
16.11.1	Definition and applicability	249
16.11.2	Conformance requirement	249
16.11.3	Test purpose.....	251
16.11.4	Method of test.....	251
16.11.5	Test requirements.....	257

16.12	MT Speech, add video H.264	257
16.12.1	Definition and applicability	257
16.12.2	Conformance requirement	257
16.12.3	Test purpose.....	259
16.12.4	Method of test	259
16.12.5	Test requirements.....	265
16.13	MT Speech, add video MPEG-4	265
16.13.1	Definition and applicability	265
16.13.2	Conformance requirement	265
16.13.3	Test purpose.....	267
16.13.4	Method of test	267
16.13.5	Test requirements.....	273
17	Media use cases.....	273
17.1	MO Speech, add video remove video.....	273
17.1.1	Definition and applicability	273
17.1.2	Conformance requirement	274
17.1.3	Test purpose.....	277
17.1.4	Method of test	278
17.1.5	Test requirements.....	283
17.2	MT Speech, add video remove video	285
17.2.1	Definition and applicability	285
17.2.2	Conformance requirement	285
17.2.3	Test purpose.....	286
17.2.4	Method of test	286
17.2.5	Test requirements.....	294
17.4	Void.....	294
17.5	MO Speech, add text remove text	294
17.5.1	Definition and applicability	294
17.5.2	Conformance requirement	294
17.5.3	Test purpose.....	296
17.5.4	Method of test	296
17.5.5	Test requirements.....	299
17.6	MT Speech, add text remove text	300
17.6.1	Definition and applicability	300
17.6.2	Conformance requirement	300
17.6.3	Test purpose.....	300
17.6.4	Method of test	301
17.6.5	Test requirements.....	310
17.8	Void.....	310
17.10	Void.....	310
17.12	Void.....	310
17.14	Void.....	310
17.16	Void.....	310
17.17	MO Text, add video remove video.....	310
17.17.1	Definition and applicability	310
17.17.2	Conformance requirement	310
17.17.3	Test purpose.....	311
17.17.4	Method of test	311
17.17.5	Test requirements.....	322
17.18	MT Text, add video remove video	322
17.18.1	Definition and applicability	322
17.18.2	Conformance requirement	322
17.18.3	Test purpose.....	323
17.18.4	Method of test	323
17.18.5	Test requirements.....	331
18	SMS over IMS.....	331
18.1	Mobile Originating SMS	331
18.1.1	Definition and applicability	331
18.1.2	Conformance requirement	332
18.1.3	Test purpose.....	333

18.1.4	Method of test.....	333
18.1.5	Test requirements.....	335
18.2.1	Definition and applicability	335
18.2.2	Conformance requirement	335
18.2.3	Test purpose.....	336
18.2.4	Method of test.....	336
18.2.5	Test requirements.....	337

Annex A (normative): Default Messages.....338****

A.1	Default messages for IMS Registration.....	339
A.1.1	REGISTER.....	339
A.1.2	401 Unauthorized for REGISTER.....	341
A.1.3	200 OK for REGISTER	342
A.1.4	SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package.....	343
A.1.5	200 OK for SUBSCRIBE.....	344
A.1.6	NOTIFY for reg-event package.....	345
A.1.7	423 Interval Too Brief for REGISTER	347
A.1.8	420 Bad Extension for REGISTER.....	347
A.2	Default messages for Call Setup	348
A.2.1	INVITE for MO Call Setup.....	348
A.2.2	100 Trying for INVITE	350
A.2.3	183 Session in Progress for INVITE	351
A.2.4	PRACK	352
A.2.5	UPDATE	353
A.2.6	180 Ringing for INVITE	354
A.2.7	ACK	355
A.2.8	BYE.....	356
A.2.9	INVITE for MT Call	357
A.2.10	MO REFER	359
A.2.11	MT NOTIFY for refer package	361
A.2.12	MT REFER	363
A.2.13	MO NOTIFY for refer package.....	364
A.2.14	181 Call is being forwarded	366
A.3	Generic Common Messages.....	367
A.3.1	200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE.....	367
A.3.2	403 FORBIDDEN	368
A.3.3	202 Accepted.....	368
A.4	Other Default Messages	369
A.4.1	380 Alternative Service	369
A.4.2	503 Service Unavailable	370
A.4.3	PUBLISH	371
A.4.4	200 OK for PUBLISH.....	372
A.4.5	302 Moved Temporarily.....	372
A.5	Default messages for Conferencing	373
A.5.1	SUBSCRIBE for conference event package.....	373
A.5.2	200 OK for SUBSCRIBE.....	374
A.5.3	NOTIFY for conference event package.....	375
A.6	Default messages for Message Waiting Indication	377
A.6.1	SUBSCRIBE for message-summary event package	377
A.6.2	NOTIFY for message-summary event package	379
A.7	Default messages for SMS	381
A.7.1	MESSAGE for MT SMS.....	381
A.7.2	MESSAGE for delivery report	382
A.7.3	MESSAGE for MO SMS	383
A.7.4	Submission report for MO SMS.....	384
A.7.5	Status report for MO SMS.....	385
A.7.6	Delivery report for MO SMS	386

Annex B (normative): Default DHCP messages.....	387
B.1 Default DHCP messages (IPv6)	387
B.1.1 DHCP INFORMATION-REQUEST	387
B.1.2 DHCP REPLY	387
B.1.3 DHCP SOLICIT	388
B.1.4 DHCP ADVERTISE	388
B.2 Default DHCP messages (IPv4)	388
B.2.1 DHCP DISCOVER	388
B.2.2 DHCP OFFER	389
B.2.3 DHCP INFORM	389
B.2.4 DHCP ACK	390
Annex C (normative): Generic Test Procedure.....	391
C.1 Introduction	391
C.2 Generic Registration Test Procedure – IMS support.....	391
C.2a Generic Registration Test Procedure – early IMS security	392
C.3 Generic DHCP test procedure for IPv6	393
C.4 Generic DHCP test procedure for IPv4	394
C.5 Default handling of PUBLISH requests.....	394
C.6 Generic Secondary PDP Context test procedure	394
C.7 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MO speech call	395
C.8 Generic test procedure for putting a MTSI speech call to hold from the UE.....	400
C.9 Generic test procedure for putting a MTSI speech call to hold from the SS.....	401
C.10 Generic test procedure for MTSI conference creation	402
C.11 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT speech call	403
C.12 Void.....	409
C.13 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT text call	409
C.14 Default handling of SUBSCRIBE requests for MWI.....	412
C.15 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MO text call	413
C.16 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT speech call, SS resources available.....	416
Annex D (Informative): Example values for certain IXIT parameters	420
Annex E (normative): Test ISIM Parameters	421
E.1 Introduction	421
E.2 Definitions	421
E.3 Default settings for the Elementary Files (EFs)	421
E.3.1 Contents of the EFs at the MF level	421
E.3.2 Contents of files at the ISIM ADF (Application DF) level	421
E.3.2.1 EFIMPI (IMS private user identity).....	421
E.3.2.2 EFDOMAIN (Home Network Domain Name)	421
E.3.2.3 EFIMPU (IMS public user identity).....	421
E.3.2.4 EFAD (Administrative Data)	422
E.3.2.5 EFARR (Access Rule Reference).....	422
E.3.2.6 EFIST (ISIM Service Table)	422
E.3.2.7 EFP-CSCF (P-CSCF Address)	422
E.3.2.8 EFBABP (GBA Bootstrapping parameters)	422
E.3.2.9 EFBANL (GBA NAF List).....	422

Annex F (normative):	Generic Requirements for MTSI Supplementary Services.....	423
F.1	XCAP over Ut interface	423
F.2	Originating Identification Presentation (OIP) / Originating Identification Restriction (OIR)	423
F.3	Terminating Identification Presentation (TIP) / Terminating Identification Restriction (TIR)	424
F.4	Communication Diversion (CDIV)	424
F.5	Communication Barring (CB)	424
Annex G (informative):	Change history	425
	History	431

Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
 - 1 presented to TSG for information;
 - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
 - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

Introduction

The present document is the first part of a multi-part conformance specification valid for 3GPP Release 5 and later releases.

3GPP TS 34.229-1 (the present document): Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 1: Protocol conformance specification- current document.

3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]: "Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 2: Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) proforma specification".

3GPP TS 34.229-3 [6]: "Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 3: Abstract Test Suites (ATS)".

NOTE 1: The ATS is written in a standard testing language, TTCN-3, as defined in ETSI ES 201 873 Parts 1 to 3 [36] [37] [38].

NOTE 2: For conformance testing of the UTRAN requirements refer to 3GPP TS 34.123 Parts 1 to 3 [2] [3] [4].

NOTE 3: Further information on testing can be found in ETSI ETS 300 406[9] and ISO/IEC 9646-1 [7].

For at least a minimum set of services, the prose descriptions of test cases will have a matching detailed test case implemented in TTCN-3 (and provided in 3GPP TS 34.229-3 [6]).

1 Scope

The present document specifies the protocol conformance testing for the User Equipment (UE) supporting the Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP).

This is the first part of a multi-part test specification. The following information can be found in this part:

- the overall test structure;
- the test configurations;
- the conformance requirement and reference to the core specifications;
- the test purposes; and
- a brief description of the test procedure, the specific test requirements and short message exchange table.

The following information relevant to testing can be found in accompanying specifications:

- the applicability of each test case [5].

A detailed description of the expected sequence of messages can be found in the 3rd part of present test specification [6].

The Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) pro-forma can be found in the 2nd part of the present test specification [5].

The present document is valid for UE implemented according to 3GPP Releases starting from Release 5 up to the Release indicated on the cover page of the present document.

2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document in the same Release as the present document.
 - For a Release 1999 UE, references to 3GPP documents are to version 3.x.y, when available.
 - For a Release 4 UE, references to 3GPP documents are to version 4.x.y, when available.
 - For a Release 5 UE, references to 3GPP documents are to version 5.x.y, when available.
 - For a Release 6 UE, references to 3GPP documents are to version 6.x.y, when available.
 - For a Release 7 UE, references to 3GPP documents are to version 7.x.y, when available.

[1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".

[2] 3GPP TS 34.123-1: "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 1: Protocol conformance specification".

[3] 3GPP TS 34.123-2: "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 2: Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) proforma specification".

- [4] 3GPP TS 34.123-3: "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 3: Abstract Test Suites (ATS)".
- [5] 3GPP TS 34.229-2: "Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 2: Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) proforma specification".
- [6] 3GPP TS 34.229-3: "Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 3: Abstract Test Suites (ATS)".
- [7] ISO/IEC 9646-1: "Information technology - Open systems interconnection - Conformance testing methodology and framework - Part 1: General concepts".
- [8] ISO/IEC 9646-7: "Information technology - Open systems interconnection - Conformance testing methodology and framework - Part 7: Implementation Conformance Statements".
- [9] ETSI ETS 300 406: "Methods for testing and Specification (MTS); Protocol and profile conformance testing specifications; Standardization methodology".
- [10] 3GPP TS 24.229: "IP Multimedia Call Control Protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); Stage 3".
- [11] 3GPP TS 26.234: " Transparent end-to-end Packet-switched Streaming Service (PSS); Protocols and codecs ".
- [12] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile Radio Interface Layer 3 specification; Core Network Protocols; Stage 3".
- [13] 3GPP TS 33.102: "3GPPSecurity; Security architecture".
- [14] 3GPP TS 33.203: "Access security for IP based services".
- [15] RFC 3261: "SIP: Session Initiation Protocol".
- [16] RFC 2617: "HTTP Authentication: Basic and Digest Access Authentication".
- [17] RFC 3310: "Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Digest Authentication Using Authentication and Key Agreement (AKA)".
- [18] RFC 3455: "Private Header (P-Header) Extensions to the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) for the 3rd-Generation Partnership Project (3GPP)"
- [19] RFC 3608: "Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Extension Header Field for Service Route Discovery During Registration".
- [20] RFC 3327: "Session Initiation Protocol Extension Header Field for Registering Non-Adjacent Contacts".
- [21] RFC 3329: "Security Mechanism Agreement for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [22] RFC 3680: "A Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Event Package for Registrations".
- [23] RFC 3315: "Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6)".
- [24] RFC 3320: 'Signal Compresion (SigComp)'
- [25] RFC 3485: 'The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP) Static Dictionary for Signal Compresion (SigComp)'
- [26] RFC 3486: 'Compressing the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)'
- [27] RFC 4566: "SDP: Session Description Protocol".
- [28] RFC 2403: "The Use of HMAC-MD5-96 within ESP and AH".

- [29] RFC 2404: "The Use of HMAC-SHA-1-96 within ESP and AH".
- [30] RFC 3264: "An Offer/Answer Model with the Session Description Protocol (SDP)".
- [31] RFC 3312: "Integration of Resource Management and Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [32] 3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, addressing and identification".
- [33] RFC 3262: "Registration of provisional responses in Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [34] RFC 3265: "Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Specific Event Notification".
- [35] 3GPP TR 23.981 'Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS); Interworking aspects and migration scenarios for IPv4-based IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS) implementations'.
- [36] ETSI ES 201 873-1: "Methods for Testing and Specification (MTS); The Testing and Test Control Notation version 3; Part 1: TTCN-3 Core Language".
- [37] ETSI ES 201 873-2: "Methods for Testing and Specification (MTS); The Testing and Test Control Notation version 3; Part 2: TTCN-3 Tabular Presentation Format (TFT)".
- [38] ETSI TR 201 873-3: "Methods for Testing and Specification (MTS); The Testing and Test Control Notation version 3; Part 3: TTCN-3 Graphical Presentation Format (GFT)".
- [39] 3GPP TS 22.101: "Service aspects; Service principles".
- [40] 3GPP TS 34.108: "Common test environments for User Equipment (UE); Conformance testing".
- [41] 3GPP TS 23.060: "General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service description; Stage 2".
- [42] 3GPP TS 27.060: "Packet domain; Mobile Station (MS) supporting Packet Switched services".
- [43] 3GPP TS 29.061: "Interworking between the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) supporting packet based services and Packet Data Networks (PDN)".
- [44] 3GPP TS 23.107: "Quality of Service (QoS) concept and architecture".
- [45] 3GPP TS 29.207: "Policy control over Go interface".
- [46] 3GPP TS 29.208: "End-to-end Quality of Service (QoS) signalling flows".
- [47] RFC 2373: "IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture".
- [48] RFC 3646: "DNS Configuration options for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6)".
- [49] RFC 2132: "DHCP Options and BOOTP Vendor Extensions "
- [50] RFC 3263: "Session Initiation Protocol (SIP): Locating SIP Servers".
- [51] RFC 3319: "Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCPv6) Options for Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Servers".
- [52] RFC 1035: "Domain Names - Implementation And Specification".
- [53] RFC 3556: "Session Description Protocol (SDP) Bandwidth Modifiers for RTP Control Protocol (RTCP) Bandwidth".
- [54] RFC 2833: "RTP Payload for DTMF Digits, Telephony Tones and Telephony Signals".
- [55] RFC 2131: "Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol".
- [56] RFC 2782: "A DNS RR for specifying the location of services (DNS SRV)".
- [57] RFC 3361: "Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP-for-IPv4) Option for Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Servers".
- [58] 3GPP TS 25.331: "Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol specification".

- [59] 3GPP TR 33.978: "Security aspects of early IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS)".
- [60] RFC 3903: " Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Extension for EventState Publication".
- [61] draft-ietf-sip-gruu-14 (June 2007): "Obtaining and Using Globally Routable User Agent (UA) URIs (GRUU) in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [62] draft-ietf-sipping-gruu-reg-event-09 (September 2007): "Reg Event Package Extension for GRUUs".
- [63] RFC 3840: "Indicating User Agent Capabilities in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)"
- [64] RFC 3841: "Caller Preferences for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [65] 3GPP TS 24.173: "IMS Multimedia Telephony Communication Service and supplementary services; stage 3"
- [66] 3GPP TS 26.114: "IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS); Multimedia Telephony; Media handling and interaction".
- [67] RFC 4867: "RTP Payload Format and File Storage Format for the Adaptive Multi-Rate (AMR) and Adaptive Multi-Rate Wideband (AMR-WB) Audio Codecs".
- [68] draft-drage-sipping-service-identification-01 (July 2007): "A Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Extension for the Identification of Services".
- [69] RFC 2616: "Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1".
- [70] RFC 4825: "The Extensible Markup Language (XML) Configuration Access Protocol (XCAP)".
- [71] RFC 4745: "Common Policy: A Document Format for Expressing Privacy Preferences".
- [72] RFC 3515: "The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Refer Method".
- [73] RFC 4032: "Update to the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Preconditions Framework".
- [74] 3GPP TS 24.423: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services; Extensible Markup Language (XML) Configuration Access Protocol (XCAP) over the Ut interface for Manipulating NGN PSTN/ISDN Simulation Services".
- [75] 3GPP TS 24.407: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services; Originating Identification Presentation (OIP) and Originating Identification Restriction (OIR); Protocol specification".
- [76] 3GPP TS 24.408: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services; Terminating Identification Presentation (TIP) and Terminating Identification Restriction (TIR); Protocol specification".
- [77] 3GPP TS 24.404: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services: Communication Diversion (CDIV); Protocol specification".
- [78] 3GPP TS 24.411: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services: Anonymous Communication Rejection (ACR) and Communication Barring (CB); Protocol specification".
- [79] 3GPP TS 24.405: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services: Conference (CONF); Protocol specification".
- [80] 3GPP TS 24.406: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services: Message Waiting Indication (MWI); Protocol specification".
- [81] 3GPP TS 24.410: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services: Communication HOLD (HOLD); PSTN/ISDN simulation services".
- [82] 3GPP TS 24.429: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services: Explicit Communication Transfer (ECT); Protocol specification".
- [83] RFC 4244: "An Extension to the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) for Request History Information".

- [84] 3GPP TS 24.147: "Conferencing using the IP Multimedia (IM) Core Network (CN) subsystem; Stage 3".
- [85] IETF RFC 4353: "A Framework for Conferencing with the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [86] IETF RFC 4575: "A Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Event Package for Conference State".
- [87] 3GPP TS 24.247: "Messaging service using the IP Multimedia (IM) Core Network (CN) subsystem; Stage 3".
- [88] IETF RFC 3842: "A Message Summary and Message Waiting Indication Event Package for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [89] IETF RFC 3325: "Private Extensions to the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) for Asserted Identity within Trusted Networks".
- [90] 3GPP TS 24.341: "Support of SMS over IP networks; Stage 3".
- [91] IETF RFC 3428: "Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Extension for Instant Messaging".
- [92] 3GPP TS 24.011: "Point-to-Point (PP) Short Message Service (SMS) support on mobile radio interface".
- [93] 3GPP TS 23.040: "Technical realization of the Short Message Service (SMS)".
- [94] 3GPP TS 24.341: "Support of SMS over IP networks; Stage 3".

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the following additional definitions apply:

example: text used to clarify abstract rules by applying them literally

Floor: Floor(x) is the largest integer smaller than or equal to x.

Ceil: Ceil (x) is the smallest integer larger than or equal to x.

3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following additional symbols apply:

None.

3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the following abbreviations apply:

AAAA	Address (IP v6)
AKA	Authentication and Key Agreement
AKAv1-MD5	Authentication and Key Agreement version 1- Message-Digest 5
DUID	DHCP Unique Identifier
EF	Elementary File
FQDN	Fully Qualified Domain Name
HMAC-MD5-96	Hashing for Message Authentication Code - Message-Digest 5 – 96 (bits)
HMAC-SHA-1-96	Hashing for Message Authentication Code - Secure Hash Algorithm 1 - 96 (bits)

ICS	Implementation Conformance Statement
IN	Internet
IPsec	IP Security
IXIT	Implementation eXtra Information for Testing
MIME	Multi purpose Internet Mail Extensions
MF	Master File
NAPTR	Naming Authority Pointer
P-CSCF	Proxy – Call Session Control Function
RTCP	Real Time Transport Control Protocol
SIGComp	SIGnalling Compression
SRV	SeRVice
SS	System Simulator

4 Overview

4.1 Test Methodology

4.1.1 Testing of optional functions and procedures

Any function or procedure which is optional, as indicated in the present document, may be subject to a conformance test if it is implemented in the UE.

A declaration by the apparatus supplier (Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS)) is used to determine whether an optional function/procedure has been implemented (see ISO/IEC 9646-7 [8] for general information about ICS).

4.2 Implicit Testing

For some 3GPP signalling and protocol features conformance is not verified explicitly in the present document. This does not imply that correct functioning of these features is not essential, but that these are implicitly tested to a sufficient degree in other tests.

4.3 Conformance Requirements

The Conformance Requirements clauses in the present document are copy/paste from the relevant core specification where skipped text have been replaced with "...". References to clauses in the Conformance Requirements section of the test body refers to clauses in the referred specification, not sections in the present document.

5 Reference Conditions

The test cases are expected to be executed through the 3GPP radio interface. Details of the radio interfaces are outside the scope of this specification. The reference environments used by tests are specified in the test.

5.1 Generic setup procedures

A set of basic generic procedures for PDP Context Activation, P-CSCF Discovery and Registration are described in Annex C. These procedures are used in numerous test cases throughout the present document.

6 PDP Context Activation

6.1 General Purpose PDP Context Establishment

Implicitly tested.

NOTE: This is implicitly tested as part of generic procedures.

6.2 General Purpose PDP Context Establishment (UE Requests for a Dedicated PDP Context)

6.2.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE can establish a "General Purpose PDP context" for SIP signalling. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

6.2.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060 . This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;

The UE shall choose one of the following options when performing establishment of this PDP context:

I.

II. A general-purpose PDP context:

The UE may decide to use a general-purpose PDP Context to carry IM CN subsystem-related signaling. The UE shall indicate to the GGSN that this is a general-purpose PDP context by not setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag. The UE may carry both signalling and media on the general-purpose PDP context. The UE can also set the Signalling Indication attribute within the QoS IE.

The UE indicates the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message. Upon successful signalling PDP context establishment the UE receives an indication from GGSN in the form of IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE. If the flag is not received, the UE shall consider the PDP context as a general-purpose PDP context.

The encoding of the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE is described in 3GPP TS 24.008.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

6.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed Activate PDP context request by setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.

On receiving Activate PDP Context accept with IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag not set within the Protocol Configuration Options IE, UE shall consider the PDP context as a General Purpose PDP context for SIP signalling .

6.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services, has not established PDP context for IMS

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE capable of being configured to initiate Dedicated PDP Context (Yes/No)

UE Supports IPv4 (Yes/No)

UE Supports IPv6 (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) UE is configured for setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE in Activate PDP Context Request message. UE initiates an Activate PDP Context procedure.
- 2) SS Responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message by not setting IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE
- 3) P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4.
- 4) UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
- 5) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only), step 5.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	Activate PDP Context Request	UE sends this PDU by setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE
2		←	Activate PDP Context Accept	SS Sends this response by not setting IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE
3				P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4.
4		→	REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services
5		↔	Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5	Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition "IMS security" or "early IMS security" when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Activate PDP Context Request (step 1)

IE	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length	*

*NOTE: UE may include additional containers also. If multiple containers are present they can be in any order.

Activate PDP Context Accept (step 2)

Case 1: UE supports IPv6 / IPv6 and IPv4

IE	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length -- Container 1 contents -- container 2 Identifier -- Container 2 Length -- Container 2 contents	0001H (P-CSCF Address) (Included if "P-CSCF Server Address Request" is received) 16 bytes IPV6 address of SS P-CSCF Server 0003H (DNS Address) (Included if "DNS Server Address Request" is received) 16 bytes IPV6 address of SS DNS Server

Case 2: UE supports only IPv4

IE	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length -- Container 1 contents -- container 2 Identifier -- Container 2 Length -- Container 2 contents	0001H (P-CSCF Address) 16 bytes IPV4 address of SS P-CSCF encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] 0003H (DNS Address) (Included if "DNS Server Address Request" is received) 16 bytes IPV4 address of SS DNS server encoded as per 3GPP TR23.981[35]

REGISTER (Step 4)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 "Initial unprotected REGISTER"

6.2.5 Test requirements

- 1) In step 1, the UE shall set the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.
- 2) In step 4, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the established PDP context.

6.3 Dedicated PDP Context Establishment

6.3.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE can establish a "Dedicated PDP context" for SIP signalling. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

6.3.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060 . This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;

The UE shall choose one of the following options when performing establishment of this PDP context:

I. A dedicated PDP context for SIP signalling:

The UE shall indicate to the GGSN that this is a PDP context intended to carry IM CN subsystem-related signalling only by setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag. The UE may also use this PDP context for DNS and DHCP signalling according to the static packet filters as described in 3GPP TS 29.061 . The UE can also set the Signalling Indication attribute within the QoS IE;

II. A general-purpose PDP context:

The UE may decide to use a general-purpose PDP Context to carry IM CN subsystem-related signaling. The UE shall indicate to the GGSN that this is a general-purpose PDP context by not setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag. The UE may carry both signalling and media on the general-purpose PDP context. The UE can also set the Signalling Indication attribute within the QoS IE.

The UE indicates the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message. Upon successful signalling PDP context establishment the UE receives an indication from GGSN in the form of IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE. If the flag is not received, the UE shall consider the PDP context as a general-purpose PDP context.

The encoding of the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE is described in 3GPP TS 24.008 .

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

6.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that on receiving Activate PDP Context accept with IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag included within the Protocol Configuration Options IE, UE shall consider the PDP context as a Dedicated PDP context for SIP signalling.

6.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services, has not established PDP context.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE capable of being configured to initiate Dedicated PDP Context (Yes/No)

UE Supports IPv4 (Yes/No)

UE Supports IPv6 (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) UE is configured for setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE in Activate PDP Context Request message. UE initiates an Activate PDP Context procedure.
- 2) SS Responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message by including IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.
- 3) P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4.
- 4) UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
- 5) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only), step 5.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	Activate PDP Context Request	UE sends this PDU by setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE
2		←	Activate PDP Context Accept	SS Sends this response by including IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE
3				P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4.
4		→	REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services
5		↔	Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5	Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Activate PDP Context Request (step 1)

IE	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length	* 0002H (IM CN Subsystem Signaling Flag) 0 bytes

* NOTE: UE may include additional containers also. If multiple containers are present they can be in any order.

Activate PDP Context Accept (step 2)

Case 1: UE supports IPv6 / IPv6 and IPv4

IE	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length -- container 2 Identifier	0002H (IM CN Subsystem Signaling Flag) 0 bytes 0001H (P-CSCF Address) (Included if "P-CSCF Server Address Request" is received)
-- Container 2 Length	16 bytes
-- Container 2 contents	IPV6 address of SS P-CSCF Server
-- container 3 Identifier	0003H (DNS Address) (Included if "DNS Server Address Request" is received)
-- Container 3 Length	16 bytes
-- Container 3 contents	IPV6 address of SS DNS Server

Case 2: UE supports only IPv4

IE	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length -- container 2 Identifier -- Container 2 Length -- Container 2 contents	0002H (IM CN Subsystem Signaling Flag) 0 bytes 0001H (P-CSCF Address) 16 bytes IPV4 address of SS P-CSCF encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981
-- container 3 Identifier	0003H (DNS Address) (Included if "DNS Server Address Request" is received)
-- Container 3 Length	16 bytes
-- Container 3 contents	IPV4 address of SS DNS server encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35]

REGISTER (Step 4)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 "Initial unprotected REGISTER"

6.3.5 Test requirements

- 1) In step 1, the UE shall set the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.
- 2) In step 4, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the established PDP context.

7 P-CSCF Discovery

7.1 P-CSCF Discovery via PDP Context

7.1.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE can establish a PDP context for SIP signalling and acquire P-CSCF address(es) during PDP Context Activation procedure. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

7.1.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;

The UE shall choose one of the following options when performing establishment of this PDP context:

- I. ...
- II. A general-purpose PDP context:

The UE may decide to use a general-purpose PDP Context to carry IM CN subsystem-related signaling. The UE shall indicate to the GGSN that this is a general-purpose PDP context by not setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag. The UE may carry both signalling and media on the general-purpose PDP context. The UE can also set the Signalling Indication attribute within the QoS IE.

The UE indicates the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message. Upon successful signalling PDP context establishment the UE receives an indication from GGSN in the form of IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE. If the flag is not received, the UE shall consider the PDP context as a general-purpose PDP context.

The encoding of the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE is described in 3GPP TS 24.008.

The UE can indicate a request for prioritised handling over the radio interface by setting the Signalling Indication attribute (see 3GPP TS 23.107). The general QoS negotiation mechanism and the encoding of the Signalling Indication attribute within the QoS IE are described in 3GPP TS 24.008.

NOTE: A general-purpose PDP Context may carry both IM CN subsystem signaling and media, in case the media does not need to be authorized by Service Based Local Policy mechanisms defined in 3GPP TS 29.207 and the media stream is not mandated by the P-CSCF to be carried in a separate PDP Context.

- c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

- I. ...
- II. Transfer P-CSCF address(es) within the PDP context activation procedure.

The UE shall indicate the request for a P-CSCF address to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If the GGSN provides the UE with a list of P-CSCF IPv6 addresses in the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall assume

that the list is prioritised with the first address within the Protocol Configuration Options IE as the P-CSCF address with the highest priority.

From 3GPP TR 23.981 [35]:

The existing P-CSCF discovery mechanism are either IPv6 specific or use Release 5 or later GPRS. For an IPv4 based IMS implementation, operators may need other mechanisms not currently defined as possible options in 3GPP IMS.

The following mechanisms need to be evaluated for P-CSCF discovery in IPv4:

- a) the address of the P-CSCF can be requested by the UE and returned by the GGSN at PDP context establishment time. An IPv4 UE would need to obtain an IPv4 address as part of this exchange.

If the PDP context established is of PDP type IPv4, then the GGSN may provide an IPv4 P-CSCF address. This does not preclude scenarios, where the GGSN returns an IPv6 P-CSCF address at IPv4 PDP context establishment, e.g. for the support of tunnelling (see subclause 5.3.4.3), or both IPv4 and IPv6 P-CSCF addresses. If the PDP type is IPv4 then it is recommended that the GGSN always return both IP versions, if it is capable, using the existing capabilities to send multiple P-CSCF addresses within the PCO IE.

According to TS 24.008, the P-CSCF address in the PCO field is an IPv6 address. Thus there are at least two possible approaches:

The first approach would be to avoid any changes to or deviations from TS 24.008 and use the existing methods to transfer an IPv4 address as an IPv6 address ("IPv6 address with embedded IPv4 address", as defined in RFC 2373. In such a case, the use of 'IPv4 mapped addresses' as defined in RFC 2373 is recommended.

The second approach would set the PCO field length to 4 and put the IP address in the content field. This would be a straightforward generalization of the specified method.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1.

3GPP TR 23.981[35], clause 5.2.1.

3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

7.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed Activate PDP context request message requesting for P-CSCF address(es) to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.

On receiving Activate PDP Context accept with IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag not included within the Protocol Configuration Options IE and list of P-CSCF IPv6/IPv4 addresses included, UE shall consider the PDP context as a general purpose PDP context for SIP signalling and P-CSCF discovery procedure to be successful.

7.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services, has not established PDP context for IMS.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE Supports IPv4 (Yes/No)

UE Supports "IPv6 address with embedded IPv4 address" in PCO IE (Yes/No)

UE Supports IPv4 address in PCO IE (Yes/No)

UE Supports IPv6 (Yes/No)

UE capable of being configured to initiate P-CSCF Discovery via PCO (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) UE is configured for setting request for a P-CSCF address to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE in Activate PDP Context Request message. UE initiates an Activate PDP Context procedure.
- 2) SS responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept including list of P-CSCF IPv6 and IPv4 addresses. IPv4 addresses are encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] clause 5.2.1.
- 3) UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
- 4) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only), step 5.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	Activate PDP Context Request	UE sends this PDU by setting request for P-CSCF address(es) to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE
2		←	Activate PDP Context Accept	SS Sends this response by including list of P-CSCF addresses
3		→	REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services
4		↔	Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5	Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 or step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state

NOTE: The test sequence is identical for IPv4 and IPv6 except the message contents of Activate PDP Context Accept message. For a UE supporting both IPv4 and IPv6, only IPv6 option need to be executed.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Activate PDP Context Request (step 1)

NOTE: Containers can be in any order.

IE	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options	
- Additional Parameters	
-- container 1 Identifier	0001H (P-CSCF Address Request);
-- Container 1 Length	0 bytes
-- container 2 Identifier	0003H (DNS Server Address Request) (Optional)
-- Container 2 Length	0 bytes

Activate PDP Context Accept (step 2)

Case 1: UE supports IPv6 / IPv6 and IPv4

IE	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options	
- Additional Parameters	
-- container 1 Identifier	0001H (P-CSCF Address)
-- Container 1 Length	16 bytes
-- Container 1 contents	IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server
-- container 2 Identifier	0003H (DNS Address) (Included if "DNS Server Address Request" is received)
-- Container 2 Length	16 bytes
-- Container 2 contents	IPv6 address of SS DNS Server

Case 2: UE supports "IPv6 address with embedded IPv4 address" in PCO IE

IE	Value/Remarks
- Additional Parameters	
Protocol Configuration options	
- Additional Parameters	
-- container 2 Identifier	0001H (P-CSCF Address)
-- Container 2 Length	16 bytes
-- Container 2 contents	IPv4 address of SS encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] option 1
-- container 3 Identifier	0003H (DNS Address) (Included if "DNS Server Address Request" is received)
-- Container 3 Length	16 bytes
-- Container 3 contents	IPv4 address of SS DNS server encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] option 1

Case 3: UE supports IPv4 address in PCO IE

IE	Value/Remarks
- Additional Parameters	
Protocol Configuration options	
- Additional Parameters	
-- container 2 Identifier	0001H (P-CSCF Address)
-- Container 2 Length	4 bytes
-- Container 2 contents	IPv4 address of SS encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] option 2
-- container 3 Identifier	0003H (DNS Address) (Included if "DNS Server Address Request" is received)
-- Container 3 Length	4 bytes
-- Container 3 contents	IPv4 address of SS DNS server encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] option 2

7.1.5 Test requirements

- 1) In step 1, the UE shall request for P-CSCF address to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.
- 2) In step 3, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the discovered P-CSCF address.

7.2 P-CSCF Discovery via DHCP – IPv4

7.2.1 Definition

Test to verify that UE will perform P-CSCF discovery procedure via DHCP. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

7.2.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;
- ...
- c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

I.

- I. Employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315 , the DHCPv6 options for SIP servers RFC 3319 and DHCPv6 options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 as described in subclause 9.2.1.

II. ...

The UE can freely select method I or II for P-CSCF discovery. In case method I is selected and several P-CSCF addresses or FQDNs are provided to the UE, the selection of P-CSCF address or FQDN shall be performed as indicated in RFC 3319 . If sufficient information for P-CSCF address selection is not available, selection of the P-CSCF address by the UE is implementation specific.

If the UE is designed to use I above, but receives P-CSCF address(es) according to II, then the UE shall either ignore the received address(es), or use the address(es) in accordance with II, and not proceed with the DHCP request according to I.

The UE may request a DNS Server IPv6 address(es) via RFC 3315 and RFC 3646 or by the Protocol Configuration Options IE when activating a PDP context according to 3GPP TS 27.060.

From 3GPP TR 23.981[35]:

The following mechanisms need to be evaluated for P-CSCF discovery in IPv4:

...

- b) based on DHCP. Currently the specifications limit this to the IPv6 methods for DHCP. In order for this method to be used by an IPv4 UE, it needs to be identified how IPv4 DHCP is used to obtain the P-CSCF address. A solution that provides access independence would be that an IPv4 P-CSCF and IPv4 UE support configuration of the appropriate P-CSCF information via DHCPv4. In this solution, use of DHCP provides the UE with the fully qualified domain name of a P-CSCF and the address of a Domain Name Server (DNS) that is capable of resolving the P-CSCF name. When using DHCP/DNS procedure for P-CSCF discovery with IPv4 GPRS-access, the GGSN acts as DHCP Relay agent relaying DHCP messages between UE and the DHCP server. This is necessary to allow the UE to properly interoperate with the GGSN. This solution however requires that a UE supporting early IPv4 implementations would support DHCPv4.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1.

3GPP TR 23.981[35], clause 5.2.1.

3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

7.2.3 Test purpose

To verify UE shall initiate and successfully complete a P-CSCF discovery procedure via DHCP when P-CSCF address is not provided as part of PDP Context Activation procedure.

7.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services. UE is not configured for using static P-CSCF address. UE has established a PDP context (No P-CSCF address information provided). If UE sets flag "DNS Server Address Request" in PCO of PDP Context Request, DNS server address list is provided in PDP Context Accept message.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE Supports IPv4 (Yes/No)

UE capable of being configured to initiate P-CSCF Discovery via DHCPv4 (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) If UE already knows DHCP server address or is configured to send DHCPINFORM message to the limited (all 1s) broadcast address, it goes to step 3. Otherwise, UE sends DHCPDISCOVER message locating a server.
- 2) SS responds by DHCPOFFER message.
- 3) UE sends DHCPINFORM message requesting for P-CSCF address(es) in options field.
- 4) SS responds by DHCPACK message providing the domain names of P-CSCF address(es) and giving DNS server address.
- 5) UE initiates a DNS NAPTR query to select the transport protocol. UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 5 to 8 and go directly to step 9.
- 6) SS responds with NAPTR response.
- 7) UE initiates a DNS SRV query.
- 8) SS responds with SRV response.
- 9) UE initiates a DNS A query
- 10) SS responds with DNS A response.
- 11) UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
- 12) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2, step 5.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	DHCPDISCOVER	Optionally sent if UE does not have DHCP server address and is not configured to send DHCPINFORM message to the limited (all 1s) broadcast address.
2		←	DHCPOFFER	Sent if DHCP Discover message is received.
3		→	DHCPINFORM	Requesting P-CSCF Address(es)
4		←	DCHPACK	Including P-CSCF Address(es)
5		→	DNS NAPTR Query	UE configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 5 to 8 and go directly to step 9
6		←	DNS NAPTR Response	
7		→	DNS SRV Query	
8		←	DNS SRV Response	
9		→	DNS A Query	
10		←	DNS A Response	
11		→	REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services
12		↔	Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5	Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

DHCPDISCOVER (step 1)

Use the default message in annex B

DHCPOFFER (step 2)

Use the default message in annex B

DHCPINFORM (step 3)

Use the default message in annex B with the following exceptions

Field	Value/Remarks
Options	*
- code	53 (DHCP Message Type)
- len	1
-Type	2 (DHCP OFFER)
option-code	55 (Parameter Request List)
- option-len	Set to number of values requested for configuration parameters
Option code	120 (SIP Server Option) **
Option code	6(Domain Server) Optionally present

*NOTE 1: Other options may also be present

** NOTE 2: Other option codes may also be present and options can be in any order

DHCPACK (step 4)

Use the default message in annex B.2 with the following exceptions

Field	Value/Remarks
option-code	120 (SIP Server option)
- option-len	Length of encoded server domain address +1 (for enc field)
-enc	0
Domain-address 1	SS P-CSCF server domain AddressRFC 3361[57]
option-code	6 (DNS option RFC 2132[49])(Included only if requested in DHCP INFORM)
- option-len	4
DNS Address	4 byte IPv4 address of DNS server

DNS NAPTR Query (step 5)

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	P-CSCF domain name received
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR

DNS NAPTR Response (step 6)

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in NAPTR Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR
NAPTR Records	NAPTR Records included for each Transport protocol (TLS, TCP, UDP) supported RFC 3263[50]

DNS SRV Query (step 7)

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Corresponding to the transport protocol selected by UE among those provided in DNS NAPTR Response
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	SRV

DNS SRV Response (step 8)

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in SRV Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR
SRV Records	SRV Resource Record included providing the SS target server FQDN RFC 3263[50].

DNS A Query (step 9)

Case 1: steps 5 to 8 executed:

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Selected P-CSCF name among provided in step 8 based on priority and weight RFC 2728[56]
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	A

Case 2: steps 5 to 8 not executed:

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Selected P-CSCF name among addresses provided in step 4.
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	A

DNS A Response (step 10)

IE	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in SRV Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	A
A or AAAA records	Includes resolved IP address(es).

7.2.5 Test requirements

- 1) In step 3, the UE shall initiate a P-CSCF discovery employing DHCP.
- 2) After step 4, the UE shall initiate a DNS query for domain address to IPv4 address translation.
- 3) In step 11, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the discovered P-CSCF IPv4 address.

7.3 P-CSCF Discovery via DHCP – IPv4 (UE Requests P-CSCF discovery via PCO)

7.3.1 Definition

Test to verify that on not receiving P-CSCF Address(es) in PCO, UE will perform P-CSCF discovery procedure employing DHCP. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

7.3.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
 - b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;
- ...

- c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

- I. Employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315 , the DHCPv6 options for SIP servers RFC 3319 and DHCPv6 options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 as described in subclause 9.2.1.
- II. Transfer P-CSCF address(es) within the PDP context activation procedure.

The UE shall indicate the request for a P-CSCF address to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If the GGSN provides the UE with a list of P-CSCF IPv6 addresses in the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall assume that the list is prioritised with the first address within the Protocol Configuration Options IE as the P-CSCF address with the highest priority.

The UE can freely select method I or II for P-CSCF discovery. In case method I is selected and several P-CSCF addresses or FQDNs are provided to the UE, the selection of P-CSCF address or FQDN shall be performed as indicated in RFC 3319 . If sufficient information for P-CSCF address selection is not available, selection of the P-CSCF address by the UE is implementation specific.

If the UE is designed to use I above, but receives P-CSCF address(es) according to II, then the UE shall either ignore the received address(es), or use the address(es) in accordance with II, and not proceed with the DHCP request according to I.

The UE may request a DNS Server IPv6 address(es) via RFC 3315 and RFC 3646 or by the Protocol Configuration Options IE when activating a PDP context according to 3GPP TS 27.060.

From 3GPP TR 23.981[35]:

The following mechanisms need to be evaluated for P-CSCF discovery in IPv4:

...

- b) based on DHCP. Currently the specifications limit this to the IPv6 methods for DHCP. In order for this method to be used by an IPv4 UE, it needs to be identified how IPv4 DHCP is used to obtain the P-CSCF address. A solution that provides access independence would be that an IPv4 P-CSCF and IPv4 UE support configuration of the appropriate P-CSCF information via DHCPv4. In this solution, use of DHCP provides the UE with the fully qualified domain name of a P-CSCF and the address of a Domain Name Server (DNS) that is capable of resolving the P-CSCF name. When using DHCP/DNS procedure for P-CSCF discovery with IPv4 GPRS-access, the GGSN acts as DHCP Relay agent relaying DHCP messages between UE and the DHCP server. This is necessary to allow the UE to properly interoperate with the GGSN. This solution however requires that a UE supporting early IPv4 implementations would support DHCPv4.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1.

3GPP TR 23.981[35], clause 5.2.1.

3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

7.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed Activate PDP context request message requesting for P-CSCF address(es) to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.

On receiving Activate PDP Context accept not including P-CSCF address(es) in PCO, UE will initiate a P-CSCF discovery procedure employing DHCP/DNS.

7.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services, has not established PDP context. UE is not configured for using static P-CSCF address.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE Supports IPv4 (Yes/No)

UE capable of being configured to initiate P-CSCF Discovery via PCO (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

UE supports P-CSCF Discovery via PCO and DHCPv4(Yes/No)Test procedure

- 1) UE is configured for requesting P-CSCF address(es) in Protocol Configuration Options IE in Activate PDP Context Request message. UE initiates an Activate PDP Context procedure.
- 2) SS Responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message by not including P-CSCF Address(es). If a UE already knows DHCP server address, it goes to step 5. If UE sets flag "DNS Server Address Request" in PCO of PDP Context Request, DNS server address list is provided in PDP context Accept message.
- 3) If UE already knows DHCP server address or is configured to send DHCPINFORM message to the limited (all 1s) broadcast address, it goes to step 5. Otherwise, UE sends DHCPDISCOVER message locating a server.
- 4) SS responds by DHCPOFFER message.
- 5) UE sends DHCPINFORM message requesting for P-CSCF address(es) in options field.
- 6) SS responds by DHCPACK message providing the domain names of P-CSCF address(es) and giving a DNS server address.
- 7) UE initiates a DNS NAPTR query to select the transport protocol. UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 7 to 10 and go directly to step 11.
- 8) SS responds with NAPTR response.
- 9) UE initiates a DNS SRV query.
- 10) SS responds with SRV response.
- 11) UE initiates a DNS A or query.
- 12) SS responds with DNS A or response.
- 13) UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
- 14) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2, step 5.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	Activate PDP Context Request	UE sends this PDU by setting request for P-CSCF address(es) to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE
2		←	Activate PDP Context Accept	SS Sends this response by not including P-CSCF address(es). If UE sets flag "DNS Server Address Request" in PCO of PDP Context Request, DNS server address list is provided in PDP context Accept message. If UE knows DHCP server address, go to step 5.
3		→	DHCPDISCOVER	Optionally sent if UE does not have DHCP server address and is not configured to send DHCPINFORM message to the limited (all 1s) broadcast address.
4		←	DHCPOFFER	Sent if DHCP Discover message is received.
5		→	DHCPINFORM	Requesting P-CSCF Address(es)
6		←	DHCPPACK	Including P-CSCF Address(es)
7		→	DNS NAPTR Query	UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 7 to 10 and go directly to step 11
8		←	DNS NAPTR Response	
9		→	DNS SRV Query	
10		←	DNS SRV Response	
11		→	DNS A or AAAA Query	
12		←	DNS A or AAAA Response	
13		→	REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services
14		↔	Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5	Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Activate PDP Context Request (step 1)

IE	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length	0001H (P-CSCF Address Request) 0 bytes

Activate PDP Context Accept (step 2)

IE	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length -- Container 1 contents	Present only if "DNS Server Address Request" received in Request message 0003H (DNS Address) 16 bytes IPV4 address of SS DNS server encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35]

DHCPDISCOVER (step 3)

Use the default message in annex B.

DHCPOFFER (step 4)

Use the default message in annex B.

DHCPINFORM (step 5)

Use the default message in annex B with the following exceptions:

Field	Value/Remarks
Options	*
- code	53 (DHCP Message Type)
- len	1
-Type	2 (DHCP OFFER)
option-code	55 (Parameter Request List)
- option-len	Set to number of values requested for configuration parameters
Option code	120 (SIP Server Option) **
Option code	6(Domain Server) Optionally present

*NOTE 1: Other options may also be present.

** NOTE 2: Other option codes may also be present and options can be in any order.

DHCPACK (step 6)

Use the default message in annex B with the following exceptions:

Field	Value/Remarks
option-code	120 (SIP Server option)
- option-len	Length of encoded server domain address +1 (for enc field)
-enc	0
Domain-address 1	SS P-CSCF server domain AddressRFC 3361[57]
option-code	6 (DNS option RFC 2132[49]) (Included only if requested in DHCP INFORM)
- option-len	4
DNS Address	4 byte IPv4 address of DNS server

DNS NAPTR Query (step 7)

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	P-CSCF domain name received
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR

DNS NAPTR Response (step 8)

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in NAPTR Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR
NAPTR Records	NAPTR Records included for each Transport protocol (TLS, TCP, UDP) supported RFC 3263[50]

DNS SRV Query (step 9)

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Corresponding to the transport protocol selected by UE among those provided in DNS NAPTR Response
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	SRV

DNS SRV Response (step 10)

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in SRV Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR
SRV Records	SRV Resource Record included providing the SS target server FQDN RFC 3263[50].

DNS A Query (step 11)

Case 1: steps 7 to 10 executed:

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Selected P-CSCF name among provided in step 8 based on priority and weight RFC 2728[56]
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	A

Case 2: steps 7 to 10 not executed:

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Selected P-CSCF name among addresses provided in step 6.
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	A

DNS A Response (step 12)

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in SRV Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	A
A records	Includes resolved IP address(es).

7.3.5 Test requirements

- 1) In step 1, the UE shall set the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.
- 2) After step 2, the UE shall initiate a P-CSCF discovery employing DHCP.
- 3) In step 3, if the UE has no knowledge of a DHCP server address and is not configured to send a DHCPINFORM message to the limited (all 1s) broadcast address then it shall send a DHCPDISCOVER message.

- 4) In step 5, the UE shall send a DHCPRequest message, including options filed with option code 120.
- 5) After step 6, the UE shall initiate a DNS query.
- 6) In step 13, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the discovered P-CSCF IPv4 address.

7.4 P-CSCF Discovery by DHCP - IPv6

7.4.1 Definition

Test to verify that UE will perform P-CSCF discovery procedure employing DHCP. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

7.4.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;
- ...
- c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

- I. Employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315 , the DHCPv6 options for SIP servers RFC 3319 and DHCPv6 options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 as described in subclause 9.2.1.
- II. ...

The UE can freely select method I or II for P-CSCF discovery. In case method I is selected and several P-CSCF addresses or FQDNs are provided to the UE, the selection of P-CSCF address or FQDN shall be performed as indicated in RFC 3319 . If sufficient information for P-CSCF address selection is not available, selection of the P-CSCF address by the UE is implementation specific.

If the UE is designed to use I above, but receives P-CSCF address(es) according to II, then the UE shall either ignore the received address(es), or use the address(es) in accordance with II, and not proceed with the DHCP request according to I.

The UE may request a DNS Server IPv6 address(es) via RFC 3315 and RFC 3646 or by the Protocol Configuration Options IE when activating a PDP context according to 3GPP TS 27.060.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

7.4.3 Test purpose

To verify UE shall initiate and successfully complete a P-CSCF discovery procedure via DHCP when P-CSCF address is not provided as part of PDP Context Activation procedure.

7.4.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services. UE has established a PDP context. UE has not received P-CSCF address(es) during PDP context establishment. If UE sets flag "DNS Server Address Request" in PCO of PDP Context Request, DNS server address list is provided in PDP Context Accept message.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE Supports IPv6 (Yes/No)

UE capable of being configured to initiate P-CSCF Discovery via DHCPv6 (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

1. UE may send DHCP SOLICIT message locating a server. If UE is configured to send Information-Request to "All_DHCP_Relay_Agents_and_Servers" multicast address, test case starts at step 3.
2. SS responds with DHCP ADVERTISE message. If UE requested for domain names or both domain names and IP address(es), SS will include P-CSCF server domain names. If UE requested for IP address only, SS includes IP address(es) of P-CSCF servers. If UE Requested for DNS Server Address, it is provided. If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 11, else go to step 5
3. UE sends DHCP Query requesting either IP address(es) of P-CSCF server(s) or domain names of P-CSCF server(s) and DNS Server.
4. SS responds by DHCP Reply message. If UE requested for domain names or both domain names and IP address(es), SS will include P-CSCF server domain names. If UE requested for IP address only, SS includes IP address(es) of P-CSCF servers. If UE Requested for DNS Server Address, it is provided. If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 11.
5. UE initiates a DNS NAPTR query to select the transport protocol. UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 5 to 8 and go directly to step 9.
6. SS responds with NAPTR response.
7. UE initiates a DNS SRV query.
8. SS responds with SRV response.
9. UE initiates a DNS AAAA query.
10. SS responds with DNS AAAA response.
11. UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
12. Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2, step 5.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	DHCP SOLICIT	Optional message
2		←	DHCP ADVERTISE	Sent if DHCP Solicit message is received. Including P-CSCF Address(es). If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 11, else go to step 5
3		→	DHCP Information-Request	Requesting P-CSCF Address(es)*
4		←	DHCP Reply	Including P-CSCF Address(es). If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 11.
5		→	DNS NAPTR Query	UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 5 to 8 and go directly to step 9
6		←	DNS NAPTR Response	
7		→	DNS SRV Query	
8		←	DNS SRV Response	
9		→	DNS AAAA Query	
10		←	DNS AAAA Response	
11		→	REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services
12		↔	Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5	Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state

* NOTE: UE may request all options in one Information Request or send multiple Information Requests. If UE opts for multiple Information Request transmissions, SS transmits accordingly multiple Reply messages including corresponding requested options.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Step 1: DHCP SOLICIT*

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_ORO (6)
- option-len	2 times number of requested options
-requested-option-code-1	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) OR OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)
- requested-option-code-2	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- requested-option-code-3	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)

*NOTE: Options can be optionally present and option codes can be in any order

**NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 2: DHCP ADVERTISE

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

NOTE: Options are included only if corresponding Requests are received.

Case 1: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) or both (OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) and OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)) and OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST(24) or OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) received in step 1

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code - option-len	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) Length of encoded domain address RFC 3319[51]
Domain-address 1	SS P-CSCF server domain address RFC 3319[51]
option-code - option-len	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48]
Domain-address 1	SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48]
option-code - option-len	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) Length of Domain search list
searchlist	List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035[52]

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Case 2: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) received in step 1

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code - option-len	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) 128
Domain-address 1	IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server
option-code - option-len	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48]
Domain-address 1	SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48]
option-code - option-len	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) Length of Domain search list
searchlist	List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035[52]

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 3: DHCP Information-Request

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code - option-len	OPTION_ORO (6)
- requested-option-code-1	2 * number of requested options OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) OR OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)
- requested-option-code-2	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)(Optional)
- requested-option-code-3	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) (Optional)

NOTE: All options can be either received in one message or multiple messages. If more than one option codes present they can be in any order.

**NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 4: DHCP Reply

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

NOTE: Options are included only if corresponding Requests are received.

Case 1: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) or both (OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) and OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)) and OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST(24) or OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) received in step 3

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21)
- option-len	Length of encoded domain address RFC 3319[51]
Domain-address 1	SS P-CSCF server domain Address RFC 3319[51]
option-code	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- option-len	Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48]
Domain-address 1	SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48]
option-code	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)
- option-len	Length of Domain search list
searchlist	List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035[52]

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Case 2: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) received in step 3

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)
- option-len	128
Domain-address 1	IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server
option-code	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- option-len	Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48]
Domain-address 1	SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48]
option-code	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)
- option-len	Length of Domain search list
searchlist	List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52]

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 5: DNS NAPTR Query

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	P-CSCF domain name received
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR

Step 6: DNS NAPTR Response

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in NAPTR Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR
NAPTR Records	NAPTR Records included for each Transport protocol (TLS, TCP, UDP) supported RFC 3263[50]

Step 7: DNS SRV Query

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Corresponding to the transport protocol selected by UE among those provided in DNS NAPTR Response
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	SRV

Step 8: DNS SRV Response

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in SRV Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR
SRV Records	SRV Resource Record included providing the SS target server FQDN RFC 3263[50].

Step 9: DNS AAAA Query

Case 1: steps 5 to 8 executed:

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Selected P-CSCF name among provided in step 8 based on priority and weight RFC 2728[56]
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	AAAA

Case 2: steps 5 to 8 not executed:

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Selected P-CSCF name among addresses provided in step 2 or 4.
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	AAAA

Step 10: DNS AAAA Response

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in AAAA Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	AAAA
AAAA records	Includes resolved IP address(es).

7.4.5 Test requirements

1. In step 1, the UE shall initiate a P-CSCF discovery employing DHCP.
2. After steps 2 and 4, if a P-CSCF IPv6 address is received then the UE will consider the P-CSCF discovery procedure successful, else the UE will initiate a DNS query for domain address to IPv6 address translation.
3. In step 11, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the discovered P-CSCF address.

7.5 P-CSCF Discovery by DHCP-IPv6 (UE Requests P-CSCF discovery by PCO)

7.5.1 Definition

Test to verify that on not receiving P-CSCF Address(es) in PCO, will perform P-CSCF discovery procedure employing DHCP. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

7.5.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;
- ...
- c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

- I. Employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315 , the DHCPv6 options for SIP servers RFC 3319 and DHCPv6 options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 as described in subclause 9.2.1.
- II. Transfer P-CSCF address(es) within the PDP context activation procedure.

The UE shall indicate the request for a P-CSCF address to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If the GGSN provides the UE with a list of P-CSCF IPv6 addresses in the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall assume that the list is prioritised with the first address within the Protocol Configuration Options IE as the P-CSCF address with the highest priority.

The UE can freely select method I or II for P-CSCF discovery. In case method I is selected and several P-CSCF addresses or FQDNs are provided to the UE, the selection of P-CSCF address or FQDN shall be performed as indicated in RFC 3319 . If sufficient information for P-CSCF address selection is not available, selection of the P-CSCF address by the UE is implementation specific.

If the UE is designed to use I above, but receives P-CSCF address(es) according to II, then the UE shall either ignore the received address(es), or use the address(es) in accordance with II, and not proceed with the DHCP request according to I.

The UE may request a DNS Server IPv6 address(es) via RFC 3315 and RFC 3646 or by the Protocol Configuration Options IE when activating a PDP context according to 3GPP TS 27.060.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

7.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed Activate PDP context requesting for P-CSCF address(es) to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.

On receiving Activate PDP Context accept not including P-CSCF address(es) in PCO IE, will initiate a P-CSCF discovery procedure employing DHCP.

7.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services, has not established PDP context.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE Supports IPv6 (Yes/No)

UE capable of being configured to initiate P-CSCF Discovery via PCO (Yes/No)

UE supports P-CSCF Discovery via PCO and DHCPv6(Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

1. UE is configured for requesting P-CSCF address(es) in Protocol Configuration Options IE in Activate PDP Context Request message. UE initiates an Activate PDP Context procedure.
2. SS Responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message by not including P-CSCF address(es). If UE sets flag "DNS Server Address Request" in PCO of PDP Context Request, DNS server address list is provided in PDP Context Accept message.
3. UE may send DHCP Solicit message locating a server. If UE is configured to send Information-Request to "All_DHCP_Relay_Agents_and_Servers" multicast address, go to step 5.
4. SS responds by Advertise message. If UE requested for domain names or both domain names and IP address(es), SS will include P-CSCF server domain names. If UE requested for IP address only, SS includes IP address(es) of P-CSCF servers. If UE Requested for DNS Server Address, it is provided. If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13 else go to step 7.
5. UE sends DHCP Information-Request Query requesting either IP address(es) of P-CSCF server(s) or domain names of P-CSCF server(s) and DNS Server.
6. SS responds by DHCP Reply message. . If UE requested for domain names or both domain names and IP address(es), SS will include P-CSCF server domain names. If UE requested for IP address only, SS includes IP address(es) of P-CSCF servers. If UE Requested for DNS Server Address, it is provided. If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13.
7. UE initiates a DNS NAPTR query to select the transport protocol. UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 7 to 10 and go directly to step 11.
8. SS responds with NAPTR response.
9. UE initiates a DNS SRV query.
10. SS responds with SRV response.
11. UE initiates a DNS AAAA query.
12. SS responds with DNS AAAA response.
13. UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
14. Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2, step 5.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	Activate PDP Context Request	UE sends this PDU by setting request for P-CSCF address(es) to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE
2		←	Activate PDP Context Accept	SS Sends this response by not including P-CSCF address(es). If UE sets flag "DNS Server Address Request" in PCO of PDP Context Request, DNS server address list is provided.
3		→	DHCP SOLICIT	Optional message
4		→	DHCP ADVERTISE	Sent if DHCP Solicit message is received. Including P-CSCF Address(es). If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13 else go to step 7
5		→	DHCP Information-Request	Requesting P-CSCF Address(es)*
6		←	DHCP Reply	Including P-CSCF Address(es). If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13.
7		→	DNS NAPTR Query	UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 7 to 10 and go directly to step 11
8		←	DNS NAPTR Response	
9		→	DNS SRV Query	
10		←	DNS SRV Response	
11		→	DNS AAAA Query	
12		←	DNS AAAA Response	
13		→	REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services
14		↔	Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5	Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state

* NOTE: UE may request all options in one Information Request or send multiple Information Requests. If UE opts for multiple Information Request transmissions, SS transmits accordingly multiple Reply messages including corresponding requested options.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Step 1: Activate PDP Context Request

Options	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options	
- Additional Parameters	
-- container 1 Identifier	0001H (P-CSCF Address Request)
-- Container 1 Length	0 bytes
-- container 2 Identifier	0003H (DNS Server Address Request) (Optionally present)
-- Container 2 Length	0 bytes

Step 2: Activate PDP Context Accept

Options	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options	(Included if "DNS Server Address Request" is received)
- Additional Parameters	
-- container 1 Identifier	0003H (DNS Address)
-- Container 1 Length	16 bytes
-- Container 1 contents	IPv6 address of SS DNS Server

Step 3: DHCP SOLICIT*

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_ORO (6)
- option-len	2 times number of requested options
- requested-option-code-1	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) OR OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)
- requested-option-code-2	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- requested-option-code-3	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)

*NOTE: Options can be optionally present and option codes can be in any order

**NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 4: DHCP ADVERTISE

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

NOTE: Options are included only if corresponding Requests are received.

Case 1: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) or both (OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) and
OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)) and OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST(24) or
OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) received in step 3

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21)
- option-len	Length of encoded domain address RFC 3319[51]
Domain-address 1	SS P-CSCF server domain Address RFC 3319[51]
option-code	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- option-len	Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48]
Domain-address 1	SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48]
option-code	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)
- option-len	Length of Domain search list
searchlist	List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035[52]

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Case 2: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) received in step 3

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)
- option-len	128
Domain-address 1	IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server
option-code	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- option-len	Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48]
Domain-address 1	SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48]
option-code	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)
- option-len	Length of Domain search list
searchlist	List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52]

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 5: DHCP Information-Request

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_ORO (6)
- option-len	2 * number of requested options
-requested-option-code-1	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) OR OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)
- requested-option-code-2	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)(Optional)
- requested-option-code-3	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) (Optional)

NOTE: All options can be either received in one message or multiple messages. If more than one option codes present they can be in any order.

**NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 6: DHCP Reply

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

NOTE: Options are included only if corresponding Requests are received.

Case 1: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) or both (OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) and
OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)) and OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST(24) or
OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) received in step 5

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21)
- option-len	Length of encoded domain address RFC 3319[51]
Domain-address 1	SS P-CSCF server domain Address RFC 3319[51]
option-code	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- option-len	Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48]
Domain-address 1	SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48]
option-code	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)
- option-len	Length of Domain search list
searchlist	List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035[52]

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Case 2: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) received in step 5

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)
- option-len	128
Domain-address 1	IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server
option-code	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- option-len	Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48]
Domain-address 1	SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48]
option-code	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)
- option-len	Length of Domain search list
searchlist	List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52]

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 7: DNS NAPTR Query

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	P-CSCF domain name received
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR

Step 8: DNS NAPTR Response

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in NAPTR Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR
NAPTR Records	NAPTR Records included for each Transport protocol (TLS, TCP, UDP) supported RFC 3263[50]

Step 9: DNS SRV Query

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Corresponding to the transport protocol selected by UE among those provided in DNS NAPTR Response
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	SRV

Step 10: DNS SRV Response

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in SRV Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR
SRV Records	SRV Resource Record included providing the SS target server FQDN RFC 3263[50].

Step 11: DNS AAAA Query

Case 1: steps 7 to 10 executed:

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Selected P-CSCF name among provided in step 10 based on priority and weight RFC 2728[56]
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	AAAA

Case 2: steps 7 to 10 not executed:

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Selected P-CSCF name among addresses provided in step 4 or 6.
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	AAAA

Step 12: DNS AAAA Response

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in AAAA Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	AAAA
AAAA records	Includes resolved IP address(es).

7.5.5 Test requirements

1. In step 1, the UE shall set the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.
2. After step 2, the UE shall initiate a P-CSCF discovery employing DHCP.
3. After step 6, if a P-CSCF IPv6 address is received then the UE will consider the P-CSCF discovery procedure successful, else the UE will initiate a DNS query for domain address to IPv6 address translation.
4. In step 13, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the discovered P-CSCF address.

7.6 P-CSCF Discovery by DHCP – IPv6 (UE does not Request P-CSCF discovery by PCO, SS includes P-CSCF Address(es) in PCO)

7.6.1 Definition

Test to verify that on not receiving P-CSCF Address(es) in PCO, will perform P-CSCF discovery procedure employing DHCP. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

7.6.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;
- ...
- c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

- I. Employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315 , the DHCPv6 options for SIP servers RFC 3319 and DHCPv6 options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 as described in subclause 9.2.1.
- II. Transfer P-CSCF address(es) within the PDP context activation procedure.

The UE shall indicate the request for a P-CSCF address to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If the GGSN provides the UE with a list of P-CSCF IPv6 addresses in the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall assume

that the list is prioritised with the first address within the Protocol Configuration Options IE as the P-CSCF address with the highest priority.

The UE can freely select method I or II for P-CSCF discovery. In case method I is selected and several P-CSCF addresses or FQDNs are provided to the UE, the selection of P-CSCF address or FQDN shall be performed as indicated in RFC 3319 . If sufficient information for P-CSCF address selection is not available, selection of the P-CSCF address by the UE is implementation specific.

If the UE is designed to use I above, but receives P-CSCF address(es) according to II, then the UE shall either ignore the received address(es), or use the address(es) in accordance with II, and not proceed with the DHCP request according to I.

The UE may request a DNS Server IPv6 address(es) via RFC 3315 and RFC 3646 or by the Protocol Configuration Options IE when activating a PDP context according to 3GPP TS 27.060.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

7.6.3 Test purpose

To verify that a UE, which has not requested for P-CSCF address in PDP context activate message, receives P-CSCF address, may accept the P-CSCF address or ignore it and hence initiate P-CSCF discovery by DHCP.

7.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services, has not established PDP context.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE Supports IPv6 (Yes/No)

UE capable of being configured to initiate P-CSCF Discovery via DHCPv6 (Yes/No)

UE supports P-CSCF Discovery via PCO and DHCPv6 (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

1. UE is configured for not requesting P-CSCF addresses in PCO.
2. SS Responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message by including P-CSCF Address(es). UE can either assume P-CSCF procedure to be complete or neglect the P-CSCF address(es) in PDP context Accept. Test Ends if UE assumes P-CSCF procedure to be complete.
3. UE may send Solicit message locating a server. If UE is configured to send Information-Request to "All_DHCP_Relay_Agents_and_Servers" multicast address, go to step 5.
4. SS responds by Advertise message. If UE requested for domain names or both domain names and IP address(es), SS will include P-CSCF server domain names. If UE requested for IP address only, SS includes IP address(es) of P-CSCF servers. If UE Requested for DNS Server Address, it is provided. If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13, else go to step 7.

5. UE sends DHCP Information-Request Query requesting either IP address(es) of P-CSCF server(s) or domain names of P-CSCF server(s) and DNS Server.
6. SS responds by DHCP Reply message. If UE requested for domain names or both domain names and IP address(es), SS will include P-CSCF server domain names. If UE requested for IP address only, SS includes IP address(es) of P-CSCF servers. If UE Requested for DNS Server Address, it is provided. If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13.
7. UE initiates a DNS NAPTR query to select the transport protocol. UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 7 to 10 and go directly to step 11.
8. SS responds with NAPTR response.
9. UE initiates a DNS SRV query.
10. SS responds with SRV response.
11. UE initiates a DNS AAAA query.
12. SS responds with DNS AAAA response.
13. UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
14. Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2, step 5.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	Activate PDP Context Request	UE sends this PDU not requesting for P-CSCF address(es)
2		←	Activate PDP Context Accept	SS Sends this response including P-CSCF Address(es). UE shall either ignore the received address, or use the address. If UE uses address, go to step 13.
3		→	DHCP SOLICIT	Optional message
4		←	DHCP ADVERTISE	Sent if DHCP Solicit message is received. Including P-CSCF Address(es). If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13, else go to step 7
5		→	DHCP Information-Request	Requesting P-CSCF Address(es)*
6		←	DHCP Reply	Including P-CSCF Address(es). If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13.
7		→	DNS NAPTR Query	UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 7 to 10 and go directly to step 11
8		←	DNS NAPTR Response	
9		→	DNS SRV Query	
10		←	DNS SRV Response	
11		→	DNS AAAA Query	
12		←	DNS AAAA Response	
13		→	REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services
14		↔	Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5	Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state

* NOTE: UE may request all options in one Information Request or send multiple Information Requests. If UE opts for multiple Information Request transmissions, SS transmits accordingly multiple Reply messages including corresponding requested options.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Step 2: Activate PDP Context Accept

Options	Value/Remarks
Protocol Configuration options	
- Additional Parameters	0001H (P-CSCF Address)
-- container 1 Identifier	16 bytes
-- Container 1 Length	IPV6 address of SS
-- Container 1 contents	0003H (DNS Address)
-- container 2 Identifier	16 bytes
-- Container 2 Length	IPV6 address of SS DNS Server
-- Container 2 contents	

Step 3: DHCP SOLICIT*

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_ORO (6)
- option-len	2 times number of requested options
-requested-option-code-1	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) OR OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)
- requested-option-code-2	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- requested-option-code-3	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)

*NOTE: Options can be optionally present and option codes can be in any order

**NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 4: DHCP ADVERTISE

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

NOTE: Options are included only if corresponding Requests are received.

Case 1: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) or both (OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) and
OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)) and OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST(24) or
OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) received in step 3

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21)
- option-len	Length of encoded domain address RFC 3319[51]
Domain-address 1	SS P-CSCF server domain Address RFC 3319[51]
option-code	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- option-len	Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48]
Domain-address 1	SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48]
option-code	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)
- option-len	Length of Domain search list
searchlist	List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52]

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Case 2: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) received in step 3

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)
- option-len	128
Domain-address 1	IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server
option-code	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- option-len	Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48]
Domain-address 1	SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48]
option-code	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)
- option-len	Length of Domain search list
searchlist	List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52]

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 5: DHCP Information-Request

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_ORO (6)
- option-len	2 * number of requested options
-requested-option-code-1	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) OR
- requested-option-code-2	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)
- requested-option-code-3	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)(Optional)
	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) (Optional)

NOTE: All options can be either received in one message or multiple messages. If more than one option codes present they can be in any order.

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 6: DHCP Reply

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

NOTE: Options are included only if corresponding Requests are received.

Case 1: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21)) or both (OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) and
OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)) and OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST(24) or
OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) received in step 5

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21)
- option-len	Length of encoded domain address RFC 3319[51]
Domain-address 1	SS P-CSCF server domain Address RFC 3319[51]
option-code	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- option-len	Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48]
Domain-address 1	SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48]
option-code	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)
- option-len	Length of Domain search list
searchlist	List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52]

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Case 2: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) received in step 5

Options	Value/Remarks
option-code	OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)
- option-len	128
Domain-address 1	IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server
option-code	OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)
- option-len	Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48]
Domain-address 1	SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48]
option-code	OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24)
- option-len	Length of Domain search list
searchlist	List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52]

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 7: DNS NAPTR Query

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	P-CSCF domain name received
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR

Step 8: DNS NAPTR Response

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in NAPTR Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR
NAPTR Records	NAPTR Records included for each Transport protocol (TLS, TCP, UDP) supported RFC 3263[50]

Step 9: DNS SRV Query

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Corresponding to the transport protocol selected by UE among those provided in DNS NAPTR Response
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	SRV

Step 10: DNS SRV Response

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in SRV Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	NAPTR
SRV Records	SRV Resource Record included providing the SS target server FQDN RFC 3263[50].

Step 11: DNS AAAA Query

Case 1: steps 7 to 10 executed:

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Selected P-CSCF name among provided in step 10 based on priority and weight RFC 2728[56]
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	AAAA

Case 2: steps 7 to 10 not executed:

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY
QNAME=	Selected P-CSCF name among addresses provided in step 4 or 6.
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	AAAA

Step 12: DNS AAAA Response

Field	Value/Remarks
OPCODE=	SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA
QNAME=	Same as received in AAAA Query
QCLASS=	IN
QTYPE=	AAAA
AAAA records	Includes resolved IP address(es).

7.6.5 Test requirements

1. In step 1, the UE shall send a PDP Context Request message.
2. After step 2, the UE shall either ignore the received address, or use the address received.
3. If the UE ignores the P-CSCF address in step 2, then the UE will send a DHCP query in step 3.
4. After steps 4 and 6, if a P-CSCF IPv6 address is received then the UE will consider the P-CSCF discovery procedure successful, else the UE will initiate a DNS query for domain address to IPv6 address translation.
5. In step 11, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the discovered P-CSCF address.

7.7 Void

7.8 Void

8 Registration

8.1 Initial registration

8.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly register to IMS services when equipped with UICC that contains either both ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application but not ISIM. The process consists of sending initial registration

to S-CSCF via the P-CSCF discovered, authenticating the user and finally subscribing the registration event package for the registered default public user identity. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

8.1.2 Conformance requirement

The ISIM application shall always be used for IMS authentication, if it is present, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203.

...

In case the UE is loaded with a UICC that does not contain the ISIM application, the UE shall:

- generate a private user identity;
- generate a temporary public user identity; and
- generate a home network domain name to address the SIP REGISTER request to.

in accordance with the procedures in clause C.2.

The temporary public user identity is only used in REGISTER requests, i.e. initial registration, re-registration, mobile-initiated deregistration.

The UE shall not reveal to the user the temporary public user identity if the temporary public user identity is barred. The temporary public user identity is not barred if received by the UE in the P-Associated-URI header.

If the UE is unable to derive the parameters in this subclause for any reason, then the UE shall not proceed with the request associated with the use of these parameters and will not be able to register to the IM CN subsystem.

The initial registration procedure consists of the UE sending an unprotected initial REGISTER request and, upon being challenged, sending the integrity protected REGISTER request. The UE can register a public user identity with its contact address at any time after it has acquired an IP address, discovered a P-CSCF, and established an IP-CAN bearer that can be used for SIP signalling. However, the UE shall only initiate a new registration procedure when it has received a final response from the registrar for the ongoing registration, or the previous REGISTER request has timed out.

When registering any public user identity, if the UE has an already active pair of security associations, then it shall use them to protect the REGISTER requests.

If the UE detects that the existing security associations are no longer active (e.g., after receiving no response to several protected messages), the UE shall:

- consider all previously registered public user identities as deregistered; and
- stop processing all associated ongoing dialogs and transactions, if any (i.e. no further SIP signalling will be sent by the UE on behalf of these transactions or dialogs).

The UE shall send only the initial REGISTER requests to the port advertised to the UE during the P-CSCF discovery procedure. If the UE does not receive any specific port information during the P-CSCF discovery procedure, the UE shall send the initial REGISTER request to the SIP default port values as specified in RFC 3261.

The UE shall extract or derive a public user identity, the private user identity, and the domain name to be used in the Request-URI in the registration, according to the procedures described in subclause 5.1.1.1A. A public user identity may be input by the end user..

On sending a REGISTER request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) the Authorization header, with:
 - the username directive, set to the value of the private user identity;
 - the realm directive, set to the domain name of the home network;
 - the uri directive, set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
 - the nonce directive, set to an empty value; and

- the response directive, set to an empty value.
- b) the From header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be registered;
 - c) the To header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be registered;
 - d) a Contact header set to include SIP URI(s) containing the IP address of the UE in the hostport parameter or FQDN. If the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53), it shall include a +sip.instance parameter containing the instance ID. The UE shall include all supported ICSI values (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.8.2), and IARI values (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.9.2), for the IMS communication services and IMS applications it intends to use in a g.3gpp.app_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.2 and RFC 3840. If the REGISTER request is protected by a security association, the UE shall also include the protected server port value in the hostport parameter;
 - e) a Via header set to include the IP address or FQDN of the UE in the sent-by field. For the UDP the REGISTER request is protected by a security association, the UE shall also include the protected server port value in the sent-by field, while for the TCP, the response is received on the TCP connection on which the request was sent;

NOTE 1: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header, then it has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the security association.

NOTE 2: The UE associates two ports, a protected client port and a protected server port, with each pair of security association. For details on the selection of the protected port value see 3GPP TS 33.203.

[TS 24.229 release 8 start, clause 5.1.1.2.1]

- e) a registration expiration interval value of 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the registration;

[TS 24.229 release 8 end]

NOTE 3: The registrar (S-CSCF) might decrease the duration of the registration in accordance with network policy. Registration attempts with a registration period of less than a predefined minimum value defined in the registrar will be rejected with a 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.

- g) a Request-URI set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
- h) the Security-Client header field set to specify the security mechanism the UE supports, the IPsec layer algorithms the UE supports and the parameters needed for the security association setup. The UE shall support the setup of two pairs of security associations as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203. The syntax of the parameters needed for the security association setup is specified in Annex H of 3GPP TS 33.203. The UE shall support the "ipsec-3gpp" security mechanism, as specified in RFC 3329. The UE shall support the the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity and confidentiality protection as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203, and shall announce support for them according to the procedures defined in RFC 3329;

NOTE: IMS Rel-5 requires the UE to support integrity protection while Rel-6 requires the UE to support both integrity and confidentiality protection.

- i) the Supported header containing the option tag "path" and if GRUU is supported, the option tag "gruu"; and
- j) if a security association exists, and if available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), a P-Access-Network-Info header set as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4).

...

On receiving a 401 (Unauthorized) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- 1) extract the RAND and AUTN parameters;
- 2) check the validity of a received authentication challenge, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203 i.e. the locally calculated XMAC must match the MAC parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge; and the SQN parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge must be within the correct range; and

- 3) check the existence of the Security-Server header as described in RFC 3329. If the header is not present or it does not contain the parameters required for the setup of the set of security associations (see annex H of 3GPP TS 33.203), the UE shall abandon the authentication procedure and send a new REGISTER request with a new Call-ID.

In the case that the 401 (Unauthorized) response to the REGISTER request is deemed to be valid the UE shall:

- 1) calculate the RES parameter and derive the keys CK and IK from RAND as described in 3GPP TS 33.203;
- 2) set up a temporary set of security associations based on the static list and parameters it received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response and its capabilities sent in the Security-Client header in the REGISTER request. The UE sets up the temporary set of security associations using the most preferred mechanism and algorithm returned by the P-CSCF and supported by the UE and using IK and CK (only if encryption enabled) as the shared key. The UE shall use the parameters received in the Security-Server header to setup the temporary set of security associations. The UE shall set a temporary SIP level lifetime for the temporary set of security associations to the value of reg-await-auth timer; and
- 3) send another REGISTER request using the temporary set of security associations to protect the message. The header fields are populated as defined for the initial request, with the addition that the UE shall include an Authorization header containing:
 - the realm directive set to the value as received in the realm directive in the WWW Authenticate header;
 - the username directive, set to the value of the private user identity;
 - the response directive that contains the RES parameter, as described in RFC 3310 [49];
 - the uri directive, set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
 - the algorithm directive, set to the value received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response; and
 - the nonce directive, set to the value received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response.

The UE shall also insert the Security-Client header that is identical to the Security-Client header that was included in the previous REGISTER request (i.e. the REGISTER request that was challenged with the received 401 (Unauthorized) response). The UE shall also insert the Security-Verify header into the request, by mirroring in it the content of the Security-Server header received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response. The UE shall set the Call-ID of the security association protected REGISTER request which carries the authentication challenge response to the same value as the Call-ID of the 401 (Unauthorized) response which carried the challenge.

On receiving the 200 (OK) response for the integrity protected REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- change the temporary set of security associations to a newly established set of security associations, i.e. set its SIP level lifetime to the longest of either the previously existing set of security associations SIP level lifetime, or the lifetime of the just completed registration plus 30 seconds; and
- use the newly established set of security associations for further messages sent towards the P-CSCF as appropriate.

NOTE 1: In this case, the UE will send requests towards the P-CSCF over the newly established set of security associations. Responses towards the P-CSCF that are sent via UDP will be sent over the newly established set of security associations. Responses towards the P-CSCF that are sent via TCP will be sent over the same set of security associations that the related request was received on.

When the first request or response protected with the newly established set of security associations is received from the P-CSCF, the UE shall delete the old set of security associations and related keys it may have with the P-CSCF after all SIP transactions that use the old set of security associations are completed.

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- a) store the expiration time of the registration for the public user identities found in the To header value;
- b) store as the default public user identity the first URI on the list of URIs present in the P-Associated-URI header;

NOTE 4: The UE can utilize additional URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header, e.g. for application purposes.

- c) treat the identity under registration as a barred public user identity, if it is not included in the P-Associated-URI header;
- d) store the list of Service-Route headers contained in the Service-Route header, in order to build a proper preloaded Route header value for new dialogs;
- e) set the security association lifetime to the longest of either the previously existing security association lifetime (if available), or the lifetime of the just completed registration plus 30 seconds: and
- f) find the Contact header within the response that matches the one included in the REGISTER request. If this contains a "pub-gruu" parameter or a "temp-gruu" parameter or both, and the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53), then store the value of those parameters as the GRUUs for the UE in association with the public user identity that was registered.

Upon receipt of a 2xx response to the initial registration, the UE shall subscribe to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the users registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680.

The UE shall use the default public user identity for subscription to the registration-state event package, if the public user identity that was used for initial registration is a barred public user identity. The UE may use either the default public user identity or the public user identity used for initial registration for the subscription to the registration-state event package, if the initial public user identity that was used for initial registration is not barred.

On sending a SUBSCRIBE request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) a Request URI set to the resource to which the UE wants to be subscribed to, i.e. to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- b) a From header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- c) a To header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- d) an Event header set to the "reg" event package;
- e) an Expires header set to 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the subscription; and

[TS 24.229 release 9 start, clause 5.1.1.3]

- f) void; and

- g) void.

[TS 24.229 release 9 end, clause 5.1.1.3]

The procedures of this subclause are general to all requests and responses, except those for the REGISTER method.

When the UE sends any request, the UE shall:

- include the protected server port in the Via header entry relating to the UE.

If this is a request for a new dialog, and the request includes a Contact header, then the UE should populate the Contact header as follows:

- 1) if a public GRUU value (pub-gruu) has been saved associated with the public user identity to be used for this request, and the UE does not indicate privacy of the P-Asserted-Identity, then the UE should insert the public GRUU (pub-gruu) value in the Contact header as specified in draft-ietf-sip-gruu; or

....

If the UE did not insert a GRUU in the Contact header, then the UE shall include the protected server port in the address in the Contact header.

....

If available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), the UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except ACK requests and CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any request for a standalone method (see subclause 7.2A.4).

NOTE 12: During the dialog, the points of attachment to the IP-CAN of the UE may change (e.g. UE connects to different cells). The UE will populate the P-Access-Network-Info header in any request or response within a dialog with the current point of attachment to the IP-CAN (e.g. the current cell information).

The UE shall build a proper preloaded Route header value for all new dialogs and standalone transactions. The UE shall build a list of Route header values made out of, in this order, the P-CSCF URI (containing the IP address or the FQDN learnt through the P-CSCF discovery procedures, and the protected port learnt during the registration procedure), and the values received in the Service-Route header saved from the 200 (OK) response to the last registration or re-registration.

Upon receipt of a 2xx response to the SUBSCRIBE request, the UE shall maintain the generated dialog (identified by the values of the Call-ID, To and From headers).

Upon receipt of a NOTIFY request on the dialog which was generated during subscription to the reg event package the UE shall perform the following actions:

- if a state attribute "active", i.e. registered is received for one or more public user identities, the UE shall store the indicated public user identities as registered;
- if a state attribute "active" is received, and the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53), then for each public user identity indicated in the notification that contains a <pub-gruu> element or a <temp-gruu> element or both (as defined in draft-ietf-sipping-gruu-reg-event) then the UE shall store the value of those elements in association with the public user identity;
- if a state attribute "terminated", i.e. deregistered is received for one or more public user identities, the UE shall store the indicated public user identities as deregistered.

NOTE: There may be public user identities which are automatically registered within the registrar (S-CSCF) of the user upon registration of one public user identity or when S-CSCF receives a Push-Profile-Request (PPR) from the HSS (as described in 3GPP TS 29.228) changing the status of a public user identity associated with a registered implicit set from barred to non-barred. Usually these automatically or implicitly registered public user identities belong to the same service profile of the user and they might not be available within the UE. The implicitly registered public user identities may also belong to different service profiles. The here-described procedures provide a different mechanism (to the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request) to inform the UE about these automatically registered public user identities.

[TS 24.341, clause 5.3.2.2]

On sending a REGISTER request, the SM-over-IP receiver shall indicate its capability to receive traditional short messages over IMS network by including a "+g.3gpp.smsip" parameter into the Contact header according to RFC 3840.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.1.1A, 5.1.1.2.1 (release 8), 5.1.1.2, 5.1.1.3, 5.1.1.3 (release 9), 5.1.1.5.1, 5.1.2.1, 5.1.2A.1 and TS 24.341, clause 5.3.2.2.

8.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that UE correctly derives a private user identity, a temporary public user identity and a home network domain name from the IMSI parameter in the USIM, according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13 or alternatively uses the values retrieved from ISIM; and
- 2) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed initial REGISTER request to S-CSCF via the discovered P-CSCF, according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.2; and TS 24.341 [90] clause 5.3.2.2 (if UE supports SM-over-IP receiver marked as yes)
- 3) To verify that after receiving a valid 401 (Unauthorized) response from S-CSCF for the initial REGISTER sent, the UE correctly authenticates itself by sending another REGISTER request with correctly composed Authorization header using AKAv1-MD5 algorithm (as described in RFC 3310 [17]); and

- 4) To verify that the UE announces to support the "ipsec-3gpp" security mechanism together the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity (Rel-5 onwards) and confidentiality (Rel-6 onwards) protection (as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203) according to the procedures defined in RFC 3329 [21]; and
- 5) To verify that the UE supports the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity (Rel-5 onwards) and confidentiality (Rel-6 onwards) protection as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203 and uses the one that is preferred by the P-CSCF according to the procedures defined in RFC 3329 [21]; and
- 6) To verify that the UE sets up two pairs of security associations as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 7 and uses those for sending the REGISTER request to authenticate itself and for sending any other subsequent request; and
- 7) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF for the REGISTER sent for authentication, the UE stores the default public user identity and information about barred user identities; and
- 8) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF for the REGISTER sent for authentication, the UE subscribes to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the users registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680 [22]; and
- 9) To verify that the UE uses the default public user identity for subscription to the registration-state event package, when the public user identity that was used for initial registration is a barred public user identity; and
- 10) To verify that the UE uses the stored service route for routing the SUBSCRIBE sent; and
- 11) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF to the SUBSCRIBE sent for registration event package, the UE maintains the generated dialog; and
- 12) To verify that after receiving a valid NOTIFY for the registration event package, the UE will update and store the registration state of the indicated public user identities accordingly (as specified in RFC 3680 [22] clause 5); and
- 13) To verify that the UE responds the received valid NOTIFY with 200 OK.

8.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI within the USIM application, the home domain name, public and private user identities together with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) that is configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17].

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- UE supports IPsec ESP confidentiality protection (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- obtaining and using GRUUs in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) (Yes/No)
- UE supports MTSI (Yes/No)
- UE supports SM-over-IP receiver (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) IMS registration is initiated on the UE. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.

- 2) SS responds to the initial REGISTER request with a valid 401 Unauthorized response, headers populated according to the 401 response common message definition.
- 3) SS waits for the UE to set up a temporary set of security associations and send another REGISTER request, over those security associations.
- 4) SS responds to the second REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response, sent over the same temporary set of security associations that the UE used for sending the REGISTER request. SS shall populate the headers of the 200 OK response according to the 200 response for REGISTER common message definition.
- 5) SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request over the newly established security associations.
- 6) SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response, headers populated according to the 200 response for SUBSCRIBE common message definition.
- 7) SS sends UE a NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package. In the request the Request URI, headers and the request body shall be populated according to the NOTIFY common message definition.
- 8) SS waits for the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK response.

NOTE: This test case shall be run twice in order to test that the UE correctly supports both HMAC-MD5-96 and HMAC-SHA-1-96 algorithms. For each test round the name of the corresponding algorithm shall be configured into px_IpSecAlgorithm PIXIT.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1	→		REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services.
2	←		401 Unauthorized	The SS responds with a valid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge and security mechanisms supported by the network.
3	→		REGISTER	UE completes the security negotiation procedures, sets up a temporary set of SAs and uses those for sending another REGISTER with AKAv1-MD5 credentials.
4	←		200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK.
5	→		SUBSCRIBE	UE subscribes to its registration event package.
6	←		200 OK	The SS responds SUBSCRIBE with 200 OK
7	←		NOTIFY	The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body
8	→		200 OK	The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK

Specific Message Contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 "Initial unprotected REGISTER" and condition A6 'The UE supports SM-over-IP receiver' (if UE supports SM-over-IP receiver marked as yes)

401 Unauthorized for REGISTER (Step 2)

Use the default message '401 Unauthorized for REGISTER' in annex A.1.2

REGISTER (Step 3)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A2 "Subsequent REGISTER sent over security associations" and condition A6 'The UE supports SM-over-IP receiver' (if UE supports SM-over-IP receiver SM marked as yes)

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 4)

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3

SUBSCRIBE (Step 5)

Use the default message 'SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package' in annex A.1.4

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.1.5

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for reg-event package' in annex A.1.6

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

8.1.5 Test requirements

Step 3: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5 the UE sends another REGISTER request as follows:

- a) the UE sets up the temporary set of security associations between the ports announced in Security-Client header (UE) in the REGISTER request and Security-Server header (SS) in the 401 Unauthorized response; and
- b) the UE uses the most preferred mechanism and algorithm returned by the SS and supported by the UE for the temporary set of security associations; and
- c) the UE uses IK derived from RAND as the shared key for integrity and confidentiality protection (if the UE supports IPSec ESP confidentiality protection) for the temporary set of security associations; and
- d) the UE sends the second REGISTER over the temporary set of security associations; and

Step 5: SS shall check that, in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.3, the UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request for registration event package over the newly established set of security associations.

NOTE: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header (within any of the request sent by the UE), then SS has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the security association (or to the unprotected port in the initial REGISTER).

8.2 User Initiated Re-Registration

8.2.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE can re-register a previously registered public user identity at any time. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.4. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

8.2.2 Conformance requirement

Unless either the user or the application within the UE has determined that a continued registration is not required the UE shall reregister an already registered public user identity either 600 seconds before the expiration time if the previous registration was for greater than 1200 seconds, or when half of the time has expired if the previous registration was for 1200 seconds or less, or when the UE intends to update its capabilities according to RFC 3840 or when the UE needs to modify the ICSI values or IARI values that the UE intends to use in the g.3gpp.app_ref feature tag.

The UE shall protect the REGISTER request using a security association, see 3GPP TS 33.203, established as a result of an earlier registration, if one is available.

The UE shall extract or derive a public user identity, the private user identity, and the domain name to be used in the Request-URI in the registration, according to the procedures described in subclause 5.1.1.1A.

On sending a REGISTER request that does not contain a challenge response, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) an Authorization header, with:
 - the username directive set to the value of the private user identity;
 - the realm directive, set to the value as received in the realm directive in the WWW Authenticate header;
 - the uri directive, set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
 - the nonce directive, set to last received nonce value; and
 - the response directive, set to the last calculated response;
- b) a From header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be registered;
- c) a To header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be registered;
- d) a Contact header set to include SIP URI(s) that contain(s) in the hostport parameter the IP address of the UE or FQDN and protected server port value bound to the security association, and containing the instance ID of the UE in the +sip.instance parameter, if the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53). The UE shall include all supported ICSI values (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.8.2), and IARI values (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.9.2), for the IMS communication services and IMS applications it intends to use in a g.3gpp.app_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.2 and RFC 3840 [62];
- e) a Via header set to include the IP address or FQDN of the UE in the sent-by field and for the UDP the protected server port value bound to the security association, while for the TCP, the response is received on the TCP connection on which the request was sent;

NOTE 1: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header, then it has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the security association.

NOTE 2: The UE associates two ports, a protected client port and a protected server port, with each pair of security associations. For details on the selection of the protected port value see 3GPP TS 33.203.

[TS 24.229 release 8 start, clause 5.1.1.4.1]

- f) a registration expiration interval value, set to 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the registration;

[TS 24.229 release 8 end]

NOTE 3: The registrar (S-CSCF) might decrease the duration of the registration in accordance with network policy. Registration attempts with a registration period of less than a predefined minimum value defined in the registrar will be rejected with a 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.

- g) a Request-URI set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
- h) a Security-Client header field, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity and confidentiality protection it supports and the new parameter values needed for the setup of two new pairs of security associations. For further details see 3GPP TS 33.203 and RFC 3329;
- i) a Security-Verify header that contains the content of the Security-Server header received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response of the last successful authentication;
- j) the Supported header containing the option tag "path", and if GRUU is supported, the option tag "gruu"; and
- k) if available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), the P-Access-Network-Info header set as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4).

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- a) store the new expiration time of the registration for this public user identity found in the To header value;
- b) store the list of Service-Route headers contained in the Service-Route header, in order to build a proper preloaded Route header value for new dialogs and standalone transactions;

NOTE 4: The UE can utilize additional URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header, e.g. for application purposes.

- c) set the security association lifetime to the longest of either the previously existing security association lifetime, or the lifetime of the just completed registration plus 30 seconds.

NOTE 5: If the UE receives Authentication-Info, it will proceed as described in RFC 3310.

- d) find the Contact header within the response that matches the one included in the REGISTER request. If this contains a "pub-gruu" parameter or a "temp-gruu" parameter or both, and the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53), then store the value of those parameters as the GRUUs for the UE in association with the public user identity that was registered.

When a 401 (Unauthorized) response to a REGISTER is received the UE shall behave as described in subclause 5.1.1.5.1..

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.4 and, 5.1.1.4.1 (release 8).

8.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can re-register a previously registered public user identity at either 600 seconds before the expiration time if the initial registration was for greater than 1200 seconds, or when half of the time has expired if the initial registration was for 1200 seconds or less; and
- 2) Extract or derive a public user identity, the private user identity, and the domain name to be used in the Request-URI in the registration; and
- 3) To verify that the UE populates the header field in the REGISTER request with From, To, Via, Contact, Authorization, Expires, Security-Client, Security-verify, Supported, and P-Access-Network-Info headers; and
- 4) Upon receiving 200 OK for REGISTER, the UE shall store the new expiration time of the registration for this public user identity, the list of URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header value and use these values in the next re-register request.

8.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17].

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

UE supports IPsec ESP confidentiality protection (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-8) The same procedure as in subclause 8.1.4 are used with the exception that the SS sets the expiration time to 120 seconds in Step 4.
- 9) Before half of the time has expired from the initial registration SS receives re-register message request with the From, To, Via, Contact, Authorization, Expires, Security-Client, Security-verify, Supported, and P-Access-Network-Info header fields.
- 10) SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response with the list of URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header value, the new expiration time (1200 seconds) of the registration for this public user identity.
- 11) SS waits for the REGISTER request and verifies it is received at least 600 seconds before the expected expiration time.
- 12) SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response with the list of URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header value, the new expiration time (1800 seconds) of the registration for this public user identity.
- 13) SS waits for the REGISTER request and verifies it is received at least 600 seconds before the expected expiration time.
- 14) SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response. SS shall populate the headers of the 200 OK response according to the 200 response for REGISTER common message definition.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-8			Messages in Initial Registration Test case (subclause 8.1.4)	The same messages as in subclause 8.1.4 are used with the exception that in Step 4, the SS responds with 200 OK indicating 120 seconds expiration time.
9	→		REGISTER	The SS receives REGISTER from the UE 60 seconds before the expiration time set in the initial registration request.
10	←		200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK indicating 1200 seconds expiration time.
11	→		REGISTER	The SS receives REGISTER from the UE 600 seconds before the expiration time set in step 10.
12	←		200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK indicating 1800 seconds expiration time.
13	→		REGISTER	The SS receives REGISTER from the UE 600 seconds before the expiration time set in step 12
14	←		200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK indicating the default expiration time.

Specific Message Contents

Messages in Step 1-8

Messages in Step 1-8 are the same as those specified in subclause 8.1.4 with the following exception for the 200 OK for REGISTER in Step 4:

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact expires	120

REGISTER (Step 9)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A2 "Subsequent REGISTER sent over security associations" and with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Security-Client	
spi-c	new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port
spi-s	new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port
port-c	new protected client port needed for the setup of new pairs of security associations
port-s	Same value as in the previous REGISTER

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 10)

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact	
expires	1200

REGISTER (Step 11)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A2 "Subsequent REGISTER sent over security associations" and with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Security-Client	
spi-c	new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port, may or may not be the same as in step 1
spi-s	new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port, may or may not be the same as in step 1
port-c	new protected client port needed for the setup of new pairs of security associations, may or may not be the same as in step 1
port-s	Same value as in the previous REGISTER

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 12)

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact	
expires	1800

REGISTER (Step 13)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A2 "Subsequent REGISTER sent over security associations" and with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Security-Client	
spi-c	new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port, may or may not be the same as in step 1 and 3
spi-s	new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port, may or may not be the same as in step 1 and 3
port-c	new protected client port needed for the setup of new pairs of security associations, may or may not be the same as in step 1 or 3
port-s	Same value as in the previous REGISTER

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 14)

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3.

8.2.5 Test requirements

1. The UE shall in step 9 send the REGISTER request within 60 seconds from the time instant that it receives 200 OK in step 4 from the SS.
2. The UE shall in step 11 send the REGISTER request within 600 seconds from the time instant that it receives 200 OK from the SS in step 10.
3. The UE shall in step 13 send the REGISTER request within 1200 seconds from the time instant that it receives 200 OK from the SS in step 12.

8.3 Mobile Initiated Deregistration

8.3.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can perform a correct de-registration procedure. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.6. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

8.3.2 Conformance requirement

The UE can deregister a public user identity that it has previously registered with its contact address at any time.

The UE shall protect the REGISTER request using a security association, see 3GPP TS 33.203, established as a result of an earlier registration, if one is available.

The UE shall extract or derive a public user identity, the private user identity, and the domain name to be used in the Request-URI in the registration, according to the procedures described in subclause 5.1.1.1A.

Prior to sending a REGISTER request for deregistration, the UE shall release all dialogs related to the public user identity that is going to be deregistered or to one of the implicitly registered public user identities. However:

- if the dialog that was established by the UE subscribing to the reg event package used the public user identity that is going to be deregistered; and
- this dialog is the only remaining dialog used for subscription to reg event package;

then the UE shall not release this dialog.

On sending a REGISTER request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) an Authorization header, with:
 - the username directive, set to the value of the private user identity;
 - the realm directive, set to the value as received in the realm directive in the WWW Authenticate header;
 - the uri directive, set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
 - the nonce directive, set to last received nonce value; and
 - the response directive, set to the last calculated response value;
- b) a From header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be deregistered;
- c) a To header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be deregistered;
- d) a Contact header set to either the value of "*" or SIP URI(s) that contain(s) in the hostport parameter the IP address of the UE or FQDN and the protected server port value bound to the security association, and containing the Instance ID of the UE in the +sip.instance parameter, if the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53);

- e) a Via header set to include the IP address or FQDN of the UE in the sent-by field and the protected server port value bound to the security association;

NOTE 1: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header, then it has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the security association.

[TS 24.229 release 8 start, clause 5.1.1.6.1]

- f) a registration expiration interval value set to the value of zero, appropriate to the deregistration requirements of the user;

[TS 24.229 release 8 end]

- g) a Request-URI set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
- h) a Security-Client header field, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity and confidentiality protection it supports and the new parameter values needed for the setup of two new pairs of security associations. For further details see 3GPP TS 33.203 [19] and RFC 3329 [48];
- i) a Security-Verify header that contains the content of the Security-Server header received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response of the last successful authentication; and
- j) to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), a P-Access-Network-Info header set as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4).

When a 401 (Unauthorized) response to a REGISTER request is received the UE shall behave as described in subclause 5.1.1.5.1.

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall remove all registration details relating to this public user identity.

If there are no more public user identities registered, the UE shall delete the security associations and related keys it may have towards the IM CN subsystem.

If all public user identities are deregistered and the security association is removed, then the UE shall consider subscription to the reg event package cancelled (i.e. as if the UE had sent a SUBSCRIBE request with an Expires header containing a value of zero).

NOTE: When the UE has received the 200 (OK) response for the REGISTER request of the only public user identity currently registered with its associated set of implicitly registered public user identities (i.e. no other is registered), the UE removes the security association established between the P-CSCF and the UE. Therefore further SIP signalling (e.g. the NOTIFY request containing the deregistration event) will not reach the UE.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.6 and 5.1.1.6.1 (release 8).

8.3.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed initial REGISTER request with an expiration interval value set to 0 to S-CSCF via the discovered P-CSCF, according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.6.

8.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is registered to IMS services by performing the generic registration test procedure in Annex C.2 up to the last step.

SS is configured with the IMSI within the USIM application, the home domain name, public and private user identities together with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) that is

configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203[14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17].

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Method of triggering the UE to deregister from IMS services Yes/No

IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) The UE is triggered by MMI to initiate a deregistration procedure
- 2) IMS deregistration is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a REGISTER request, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.6

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1	→		REGISTER	UE sends deregistration for IMS services.
2	←		200 OK	The SS responds REGISTER with 200 OK

Specific message contents

REGISTER (step 1)

SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.6 the UE sends an initial REGISTER request where the Request-URI and the headers have been correctly populated according to the REGISTER common message definition in annex A.1.1condition A2 and with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact addr-spec expires	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE or * 0 (if present)
Expires delta-seconds	(must be present if addr-spec is *) 0 (if present)
Supported Authorization nonce-count	header may be missing or it may contain any value value not checked

8.3.5 Test Requirements

SS shall check in step 1 that the de-register request sent by the UE have the headers correctly populated as per the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1condition A2, except for the headers described in 8.3.4.

8.4 Invalid behaviour- 423 Interval too brief

8.4.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE another REGISTER request using a correct expiration timer when a registration attempt was rejected with a 423 (Interval Too Brief) response. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

8.4.2 Conformance requirement

On receiving a 423 (Interval Too Brief) too brief response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- send another REGISTER request populating the Expires header or the expires parameter with an expiration timer of at least the value received in the Min-Expires header of the 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.2.

8.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that after receiving a valid 423 (Interval Too Brief) response to the REGISTER request, the UE sends another REGISTER request populating the Expires header or the expires parameter in the Contact header with an expiration timer of at least the value received in the Min-Expires header of the 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.

8.4.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI within the USIM application, the home domain name, public and private user identities together with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) that is configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

<To be added>

IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1 IMS registration is initiated on the UE. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 2 SS responds to the initial REGISTER request with a 423 (Interval Too Brief) response because the expiration time of the resource refreshed by the request is too short.
- 3 SS waits for the UE to send another REGISTER request populating the Expires header or the expires parameter in the Contact header with an expiration timer of at least the value received in the Min-Expires header of the 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.
- 4 Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure in Annex C.2, step 5.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1	→		REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services.
2	←		423 Interval Too Brief	The SS responds with a 423 (Interval Too Brief) too brief response to the REGISTER request with T value in Min-Expires header.
3	→		REGISTER	UE sends a new REGISTER request with expires parameter value set to Tmod (equal or greater to T value in Min-Expires header of 423 Interval Too Brief).
4	↔		Continue with Annex C.2 step 5	Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 steps 5-11 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state.

Specific Message Contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 'Initial unprotected REGISTER'.

423 Interval Too Brief for REGISTER (Step 2)

Use the default message '423 Interval Too Brief for REGISTER' in annex A.1.7 with the following exception:

Header/param	Value/remark
Min-Expires	
delta-seconds	800000 (referred to as T in the test procedure and test requirement)

REGISTER (Step 3)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 'Initial unprotected REGISTER' with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact	
expires	800000 (referred to as Tmod in the expected sequence) (if present, see Rule 1)
Expires	(if present, see Rule 1)
delta-seconds	800000 (referred to as Tmod in the expected sequence)
CSeq	
value	must be incremented from the previous REGISTER

Rule 1: The REGISTER request must contain either an Expires header or an expires parameter in the Contact header. If both are present the value of Expires header is not important.

8.4.5 Test requirements

Step 3: The UE shall send another REGISTER request populating the Expires header or the expires parameter in the Contact header with an expiration timer of at least the value received in the Min-Expires header of the 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.

8.5 Initial registration for early IMS security

8.5.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly register to IMS services when equipped with UICC that contains either SIM application, ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application. The process consists of sending initial registration to S-CSCF via the P-CSCF discovered and subscribing the registration event package for the registered default public user identity. The test case is applicable for UE supporting early IMS security only.

8.5.2 Conformance requirement

On sending a REGISTER request in order to indicate support for early IMS security procedures, the UE shall not include an Authorization header field and not include header fields or header field values as required by RFC3329. The From header, To header, Contact header, Expires header, Request URI and Supported header shall be set according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

[TS 24.229 release 8 start, clause 5.1.1.2.1]

- e) a registration expiration interval value of 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the registration;

[TS 24.229 release 8 end]

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall handle the expiration time, the P-Associated-URI header field, and the Service-Route header field according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

The UE shall support SIP compression as described in TS 24.229 subclause 8.1.1 with the exception that no security association exists between the UE and the P-CSCF. Therefore, when the UE creates the compartment is implementation specific.

The UE shall use the temporary public user identity (IMSI-derived IMPU, cf. section 6.1.2) only in registration messages (i.e. initial registration, re-registration or de-registration), but not in any other type of SIP requests.

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

...

If a UE attempts a registration using early IMS security, the REGISTER shall include an IMPU that is derived from the IMSI that is used for bearer network access according to the rules in TS 23.003. The UE shall apply this rule even if a UICC containing an ISIM is present in the UE.

...

When early IMS security is used for registering an UE, the IMSI-derived IMPU shall be used for all registration procedures initiated by the UE (i.e., initial registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration).

...

Upon receipt of a 2xx response to the initial registration, the UE shall subscribe to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the user's registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680.

The UE shall use the default public user identity for subscription to the registration-state event package, if the public user identity that was used for initial registration is a barred public user identity. The UE may use either the default public user identity or the public user identity used for initial registration for the subscription to the registration-state event package, if the initial public user identity that was used for initial registration is not barred.

On sending a SUBSCRIBE request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) a Request URI set to the resource to which the UE wants to be subscribed to, i.e. to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- b) a From header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- c) a To header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- d) an Event header set to the "reg" event package;
- e) an Expires header set to 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the subscription

[TS 24.229 release 9 start, clause 5.1.1.3]

- f) void; and
- g) void.

[TS 24.229 release 9 end, clause 5.1.1.3]

Reference(s)

3GPP TR 33.978[58], clauses 6.2.3.1, 6.2.4, 3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.2.1 (release 8) , 5.1.1.3 and 5.1.1.3 (release 9).

8.5.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that UE correctly derives a temporary public user identity from the IMSI parameter according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13; and

- 2) To verify that UE correctly derives a home network domain name from the IMSI parameter according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13 or alternatively uses the values retrieved from ISIM; and
- 3) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed initial REGISTER request to S-CSCF via the discovered P-CSCF, according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.1; and
- 4) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF for the REGISTER, the UE stores the default public user identity and information about barred user identities; and
- 5) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF for the REGISTER, the UE subscribes to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the users registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680 [22]; and
- 6) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF to the SUBSCRIBE sent for registration event package, the UE maintains the generated dialog; and
- 7) To verify that the UE responds the received valid NOTIFY with 200 OK.

8.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application, ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2a up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI, the home domain name, public and private user identities and the currently assigned IP address. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform security mechanism according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.4.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) The UE initiates IMS registration indicating support of early IMS security. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 2) The SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response,
- 3) The SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request.
- 4) The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 5) The SS sends a valid NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package.
- 6) The SS waits for the UE to respond to the NOTIFY with a 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	REGISTER	The UE sends initial registration for IMS services indicating support for early IMS security procedure by not including an Authorization header field.
2		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK.
3		→	SUBSCRIBE	The UE subscribes to its registration event package.
4		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK.
5		←	NOTIFY	The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body
6		→	200 OK	The UE responds with 200 OK.

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

Specific Message Contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A3 "REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security"

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 2)

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3 with condition A2 'early IMS security'

SUBSCRIBE (Step 3)

Use the default message 'SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package' in annex A.1.4 with condition A2 'early IMS security'.

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 4)

Use the default message '200 OK for SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.1.5 with condition A2 'early IMS security'

NOTIFY (Step 5)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for reg-event package' in annex A.1.6 with condition A2 'early IMS security'

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

8.5.5 Test requirements

Step 1: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TR 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.1 the UE sends a REGISTER request as follows:

- a) the Authorization header is not present;

Step 3: SS shall check that, in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.3, the UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request for registration event package.

NOTE: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header (within any of the request sent by the UE), then SS has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the unprotected port in the initial REGISTER.

8.6 Initial registration for combined IMS security and early IMS security against a network with early IMS support only

8.6.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly register to IMS services in a network with support for early IMS security only, when equipped with UICC that contains either both ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application but not ISIM. The process consists of sending initial registration to S-CSCF via the P-CSCF discovered, authenticating the user and finally subscribing the registration event package for the registered default public user identity. The test case is applicable when both IMS security and early IMS security are supported.

8.6.2 Conformance requirement

The ISIM application shall always be used for IMS authentication, if it is present, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203.

...

In case the UE is loaded with a UICC that does not contain the ISIM application, the UE shall:

- generate a private user identity;
- generate a temporary public user identity; and
- generate a home network domain name to address the SIP REGISTER request to;

in accordance with the procedures in clause C.2

...

All these three parameters are derived from the IMSI parameter in the USIM, according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003. Also in this case, the UE shall derive new values every time the UICC is changed, and shall discard existing values if the UICC is removed.

NOTE: If there is an ISIM and a USIM application on a UICC, the ISIM application is used for IMS authentication, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203. See subclause 5.1.1.1A.

...

The temporary public user identity is only used in REGISTER requests, i.e. initial registration, re-registration, mobile-initiated deregistration.

The UE shall not reveal to the user the temporary public user identity if the temporary public user identity is barred. The temporary public user identity is not barred if received by the UE in the P-Associated-URI header.

...

The initial registration procedure consists of the UE sending an unprotected initial REGISTER request and, upon being challenged, sending the integrity protected REGISTER request. The UE can register a public user identity with its contact address at any time after it has acquired an IP address, discovered a P-CSCF, and established an IP-CAN bearer that can be used for SIP signalling. However, the UE shall only initiate a new registration procedure when it has received a final response from the registrar for the ongoing registration, or the previous REGISTER request has timed out.

...

The UE shall send only the initial REGISTER requests to the port advertised to the UE during the P-CSCF discovery procedure. If the UE does not receive any specific port information during the P-CSCF discovery procedure, the UE shall send the initial REGISTER request to the SIP default port values as specified in RFC 3261.

The UE shall extract or derive a public user identity, the private user identity, and the domain name to be used in the Request-URI in the registration, according to the procedures described in subclause 5.1.1.1A. A public user identity may be input by the end user.

On sending a REGISTER request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) an Authorization header, with:
 - the username directive, set to the value of the private user identity;
 - the realm directive, set to the domain name of the home network;
 - the uri directive, set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
 - the nonce directive, set to an empty value; and
 - the response directive, set to an empty value;
- b) a From header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be registered;
- c) a To header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be registered;
- d) a Contact header set to include SIP URI(s) containing the IP address of the UE in the hostport parameter or FQDN. If the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53), it shall include a +sip.instance parameter containing the instance ID. The UE shall include all supported ICSI values (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.8.2), and IARI values (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.9.2), for the IMS communication services and IMS applications it intends to use in a g.3gpp.app_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.2 and RFC 3840. If the REGISTER request is protected by a security association, the UE shall also include the protected server port value in the hostport parameter;
- e) a Via header set to include the IP address or FQDN of the UE in the sent-by field. For the UDP the REGISTER request is protected by a security association, the UE shall also include the protected server port value in the sent-by field, while for the TCP, the response is received on the TCP connection on which the request was sent;

NOTE 1: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header, then it has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the security association.

NOTE 2: The UE associates two ports, a protected client port and a protected server port, with each pair of security association. For details on the selection of the port values see 3GPP TS 33.203.

[TS 24.229 release 8 start, clause 5.1.1.2.1]

- e) a registration expiration interval value of 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the registration;

[TS 24.229 release 8 end]

NOTE 3: The registrar (S-CSCF) might decrease the duration of the registration in accordance with network policy. Registration attempts with a registration period of less than a predefined minimum value defined in the registrar will be rejected with a 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.

- g) a Request-URI set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
- h) the Security-Client header field set to specify the security mechanism the UE supports, the IPsec layer algorithms the UE supports and the parameters needed for the security association setup. The UE shall support the setup of two pairs of security associations as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203. The syntax of the parameters needed for the security association setup is specified in Annex H of 3GPP TS 33.203. The UE shall support the "ipsec-3gpp" security mechanism, as specified in RFC 3329. The UE shall support the the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity and confidentiality protection as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203, and shall announce support for them according to the procedures defined in RFC 3329;
- i) the Supported header containing the option tag "path", and if GRUU is supported, the option tag "gruu"; and
- j) if a security association exists, and if available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), a P-Access-Network-Info header set as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4).

...

3. ME supports both, IMS network supports early IMS security only.

The ME shall check the smartcard application in use.

If a SIM is in use, then it shall start with an Early IMS security procedure, else it shall start with the fully compliant IMS Registration procedure.

In the second case, the early IMS P-CSCF shall answer with a 420 (Bad Extension) failure, since it does not recognize the method mandated by the Proxy-Require header that is sent by the UE in the initial REGISTER request.

NOTE 2: The Proxy-Require header cannot be ignored by the P-CSCF.

The UE shall, after receiving the error response, send an early IMS registration, i.e., shall send a new REGISTER request without the fully compliant IMS security headers.

NOTE 3: If the UE already has knowledge about the IMS network capabilities (which could for example be preconfigured in the UE), the appropriate authentication method can be chosen. The UE can use fully compliant IMS security, if the network supports this, otherwise the UE can use early IMS security.

...

On sending a REGISTER request in order to indicate support for early IMS security procedures, the UE shall not include an Authorization header field and not include header fields or header field values as required by RFC3329. The From header, To header, Contact header, Expires header, Request URI and Supported header shall be set according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall handle the expiration time, the P-Associated-URI header field, and the Service-Route header field according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

The UE shall support SIP compression as described in TS 24.229 subclause 8.1.1 with the exception that no security association exists between the UE and the P-CSCF. Therefore, when the UE creates the compartment is implementation specific.

The UE shall use the temporary public user identity (IMSI-derived IMPU, cf. section 6.1.2) only in registration messages (i.e. initial registration, re-registration or de-registration), but not in any other type of SIP requests.

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

...

If a UE attempts a registration using early IMS security, the REGISTER shall include an IMPU that is derived from the IMSI that is used for bearer network access according to the rules in TS 23.003. The UE shall apply this rule even if a UICC containing an ISIM is present in the UE.

...

When early IMS security is used for registering an UE, the IMSI-derived IMPU shall be used for all registration procedures initiated by the UE (i.e., initial registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration).

...

Upon receipt of a 2xx response to the initial registration, the UE shall subscribe to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the user's registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680.

The UE shall use the default public user identity for subscription to the registration-state event package, if the public user identity that was used for initial registration is a barred public user identity. The UE may use either the default public user identity or the public user identity used for initial registration for the subscription to the registration-state event package, if the initial public user identity that was used for initial registration is not barred.

On sending a SUBSCRIBE request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) a Request URI set to the resource to which the UE wants to be subscribed to, i.e. to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;

- b) a From header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- c) a To header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- d) an Event header set to the "reg" event package;
- e) an Expires header set to 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the subscription

[TS 24.229 release 9 start, clause 5.1.1.3]

- f) void; and

- g) void.

[TS 24.229 release 9 end, clause 5.1.1.3]

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.1.1A, C.2, 5.1.1.1A, 5.1.1.2, 5.1.1.2.1 (release 8)

3GPP TR 33.978[58], clauses 6.2.6, 6.3.3.1, 6.2.4

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.3, 5.1.1.3 (release 9)

8.6.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that UE correctly derives a private user identity, a temporary public user identity and a home network domain name from the IMSI parameter in the USIM, according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13 or alternatively uses the values retrieved from ISIM; and
- 2) To verify that UE correctly derives a home network domain name from the IMSI parameter in the USIM, according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13 or alternatively uses the values retrieved from ISIM; and
- 3) To verify that after receiving a 420 (Bad Extension) response from S-CSCF for the initial REGISTER sent, the UE sends a correctly composed initial REGISTER request to S-CSCF via the discovered P-CSCF, according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.1; and
- 4) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF for the REGISTER, the UE subscribes to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the users registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680 [22]; and
- 5) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF to the SUBSCRIBE sent for registration event package, the UE maintains the generated dialog; and
- 6) To verify that the UE responds the received valid NOTIFY with 200 OK.

8.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI, the home domain name, public and private user identities and the currently assigned IP address. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform security mechanism according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.4.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) IMS registration is initiated on the UE. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 2) The SS responds to the REGISTER request with a 420 Bad Extension response,
- 3) The UE initiates IMS registration indicating support of early IMS security. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 4) The SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response,
- 5) The SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request.
- 6) The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 7) The SS sends a valid NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package.
- 8) The SS waits for the UE to respond to the NOTIFY with a 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services.
2		←	420 Bad Extension	The SS responds with a failure, since the option tag sec-agree in the Proxy-Require header field is not supported.
3		→	REGISTER	The UE sends initial registration for IMS services indicating support for early IMS security procedure by not including an Authorization header field.
4		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK.
5		→	SUBSCRIBE	The UE subscribes to its registration event package.
6		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK.
7		←	NOTIFY	The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body
8		→	200 OK	The UE responds with 200 OK.

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

Specific Message Contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 "Initial unprotected REGISTER"

420 Bad Extension (Step 2)

Use the default message '420 Bad Extension for REGISTER' in annex A.1.8

REGISTER (Step 3)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A3 "REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security"

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 4)

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3 with condition A2 'early IMS security'

SUBSCRIBE (Step 5)

Use the default message 'SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package' in annex A.1.4 with condition A2 'early IMS security'.

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.1.5 with condition A2 'early IMS security'

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for reg-event package' in annex A.1.6 with condition A2 'early IMS security'

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

8.6.5 Test requirements

Step 1: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229[10] clause 5.1.1.2 the UE sends a REGISTER request as follows:

- a) the Authorization header is present;

Step 3: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TR 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.1 the UE sends a REGISTER request as follows:

- a) the Authorization header is not present;

Step 5: SS shall check that, in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.3, the UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request for registration event package.

NOTE: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header (within any of the request sent by the UE), then SS has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the unprotected port in the initial REGISTER.

8.7 Initial registration for combined IMS security and early IMS security with SIM application

8.7.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly register to IMS services when equipped with UICC that contains a SIM application. The process consists of sending initial registration to S-CSCF via the P-CSCF discovered and subscribing the registration event package for the registered default public user identity. The test case is applicable when both IMS security and early IMS security are supported.

8.7.2 Conformance requirement

4. ME and IMS network support both.

The ME shall check the smartcard application in use.

If a USIM/ISIM application is in use, then the ME shall start with the fully compliant IMS security registration procedure. The network, with receiving the initial REGISTER request, receives indication that the IMS UE is fully compliant and shall continue as specified by TS 33.203 [2].

If a SIM is in use, then the ME shall start with the Early IMS security registration procedure. If the ME starts with the fully compliant IMS security registration procedure when a SIM is in use, this is an error case to be handled as follows: when the S-CSCF requests authentication vectors from the HSS, the HSS will discover

that a SIM is in use and returns an error. The S-CSCF shall answer with a 403 (Forbidden). After receiving the 403 response, the UE shall stop the attempt to register with this network.

...

On sending a REGISTER request in order to indicate support for early IMS security procedures, the UE shall not include an Authorization header field and not include header fields or header field values as required by RFC3329. The From header, To header, Contact header, Expires header, Request URI and Supported header shall be set according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

[TS 24.229 release 8 start, clause 5.1.1.2.1]

- e) a registration expiration interval value of 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the registration;

[TS 24.229 release 8 end]

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall handle the expiration time, the P-Associated-URI header field, and the Service-Route header field according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

The UE shall support SIP compression as described in TS 24.229 subclause 8.1.1 with the exception that no security association exists between the UE and the P-CSCF. Therefore, when the UE creates the compartment is implementation specific.

The UE shall use the temporary public user identity (IMSI-derived IMPU, cf. section 6.1.2) only in registration messages (i.e. initial registration, re-registration or de-registration), but not in any other type of SIP requests.

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

...

If a UE attempts a registration using early IMS security, the REGISTER shall include an IMPU that is derived from the IMSI that is used for bearer network access according to the rules in TS 23.003. The UE shall apply this rule even if a UICC containing an ISIM is present in the UE.

...

When early IMS security is used for registering an UE, the IMSI-derived IMPU shall be used for all registration procedures initiated by the UE (i.e., initial registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration).

...

Upon receipt of a 2xx response to the initial registration, the UE shall subscribe to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the user's registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680.

The UE shall use the default public user identity for subscription to the registration-state event package, if the public user identity that was used for initial registration is a barred public user identity. The UE may use either the default public user identity or the public user identity used for initial registration for the subscription to the registration-state event package, if the initial public user identity that was used for initial registration is not barred.

On sending a SUBSCRIBE request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) a Request URI set to the resource to which the UE wants to be subscribed to, i.e. to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- b) a From header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- c) a To header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- d) an Event header set to the "reg" event package;
- e) an Expires header set to 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the subscription

[TS 24.229 release 9 start, clause 5.1.1.3]

- f) void; and
- g) void.

[TS 24.229 release 9 end, clause 5.1.1.3]

Reference(s)

3GPP TR 33.978[58], clauses 6.2.6, 6.2.3.1, 6.2.4, 3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.2.1 (release 8), 5.1.1.3 and 5.1.1.3 (release 9).

8.7.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE initiate the early IMS security registration procedure when a SIM application is in use, even if the UE has support for IMS security; and
- 2) To verify that UE correctly derives a temporary public user identity from the IMSI parameter in the SIM according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13; and
- 3) To verify that UE correctly derives a home network domain name from the IMSI parameter in the SIM, according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13; and
- 4) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed initial REGISTER request to S-CSCF via the discovered P-CSCF, according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.1; and
- 5) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF for the REGISTER, the UE subscribes to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the users registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680 [22]; and
- 6) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF to the SUBSCRIBE sent for registration event package, the UE maintains the generated dialog; and
- 7) To verify that the UE responds the received valid NOTIFY with 200 OK.

8.7.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains a SIM application only on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2a up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI, the home domain name, public and private user identities and the currently assigned IP address. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform security mechanism according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.4.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) The UE initiates IMS registration indicating support of early IMS security. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 2) The SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response,
- 3) The SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request.
- 4) The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 5) The SS sends a valid NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package.

- 6) The SS waits for the UE to respond to the NOTIFY with a 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	REGISTER	The UE sends initial registration for IMS services indicating support for early IMS security procedure by not including an Authorization header field.
2		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK.
3		→	SUBSCRIBE	The UE subscribes to its registration event package.
4		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK.
5		←	NOTIFY	The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body
6		→	200 OK	The UE responds with 200 OK.

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

Specific Message Contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A3 "REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security"

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 2)

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3 with condition A2 'early IMS security'

SUBSCRIBE (Step 3)

Use the default message 'SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package' in annex A.1.4 with condition A2 'early IMS security'.

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 4)

Use the default message '200 OK for SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.1.5 with condition A2 'early IMS security'

NOTIFY (Step 5)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for reg-event package' in annex A.1.6 with condition A2 'early IMS security'

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

8.7.5 Test requirements

Step 1: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TR 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.1 the UE sends a REGISTER request as follows:

- a) the Authorization header is not present;

Step 3: SS shall check that, in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.3, the UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request for registration event package.

NOTE: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header (within any of the request sent by the UE), then SS has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the unprotected port in the initial REGISTER.

8.8 User initiated re-registration for early IMS

8.8.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE can re-register a previously registered public user identity at any time. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.4. The test case is applicable for early IMS security.

8.8.2 Conformance requirement

The UE can perform the reregistration of a previously registered public user identity with its contact address at any time after the initial registration has been completed. The UE shall perform the reregistration over the existing set of security associations that is associated with the related contact address.

The UE can perform registration of additional public user identities at any time after the initial registration has been completed. The UE shall perform the registration of additional public user identities over the existing set of security associations that is associated with the related contact address.

Unless either the user or the application within the UE has determined that a continued registration is not required the UE shall reregister an already registered public user identity either 600 seconds before the expiration time if the previous registration was for greater than 1200 seconds, or when half of the time has expired if the previous registration was for 1200 seconds or less, or when the UE intends to update its capabilities according to RFC 3840 or when the UE needs to modify the ICSI values or IARI values that the UE intends to use in the g.3gpp.app_ref feature tag.

...

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- a) store the new expiration time of the registration for this public user identity found in the To header value;

...

Unlike in full IMS security, the private user identity is not included in the REGISTER requests when early IMS security is used for registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration procedures. Subsequently, all REGISTER requests from the UE shall use the IMSI-derived IMPU as the public user identity even when the implicitly registered IMPUs are available at the UE. Otherwise, the I-CSCF would be unable to derive the private user identity that is needed to query the HSS in certain Cx messages.

...

On sending a REGISTER request in order to indicate support for early IMS security procedures, the UE shall not include an Authorization header field and not include header fields or header field values as required by RFC3329. The From header, To header, Contact header, Expires header, Request URI and Supported header shall be set according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

[TS 24.229 release 8 start, clause 5.1.1.4.1]

- e) a registration expiration interval value, set to 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the registration;

[TS 24.229 release 8 end]

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall handle the expiration time, the P-Associated-URI header field, and the Service-Route header field according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

The UE shall support SIP compression as described in TS 24.229 subclause 8.1.1 with the exception that no security association exists between the UE and the P-CSCF. Therefore, when the UE creates the compartment is implementation specific.

The UE shall use the temporary public user identity (IMSI-derived IMPU, cf. section 6.1.2) only in registration messages (i.e. initial registration, re-registration or de-registration), but not in any other type of SIP requests.

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

...

If a UE attempts a registration using early IMS security, the REGISTER shall include an IMPU that is derived from the IMSI that is used for bearer network access according to the rules in TS 23.003. The UE shall apply this rule even if a UICC containing an ISIM is present in the UE.

...

When early IMS security is used for registering an UE, the IMSI-derived IMPU shall be used for all registration procedures initiated by the UE (i.e., initial registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration).

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.4, 5.1.1.4.1 (release 8), 3GPP TR 33.978[58], clauses 6.1.2, 6.2.3.1 and 6.2.4

8.8.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can re-register a previously registered public user identity at either 600 seconds before the expiration time if the initial registration was for greater than 1200 seconds, or when half of the time has expired if the initial registration was for 1200 seconds or less; and
- 2) Upon receiving 200 OK for REGISTER, the UE shall store the new expiration time of the registration for this public user identity.

8.8.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application, ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2a up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI, the home domain name, public and private user identities and the currently assigned IP address. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform security mechanism according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.4.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-6) The same procedure as in subclause 8.5.4 are used with the exception that the SS sets the expiration time to 120 seconds in Step 4.
- 7) Before half of the time has expired from the initial registration SS receives re-register message request with the From, To, Via, Contact, Authorization, Expires, Security-Client, Security-verify, Supported, and P-Access-Network-Info header fields.
- 8) SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response with the list of URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header value, the new expiration time (1200 seconds) of the registration for this public user identity.
- 9) SS waits for the REGISTER request and verifies it is received at least 600 seconds before the expected expiration time.

- 10) SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response with the list of URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header value, the new expiration time (1800 seconds) of the registration for this public user identity.
- 11) SS waits for the REGISTER request and verifies it is received at least 600 seconds before the expected expiration time.
- 12) SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response. SS shall populate the headers of the 200 OK response according to the 200 response for REGISTER common message definition.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-6			Messages in Initial Registration Test case (subclause 8.5.4)	The same messages as in subclause 8.5.4 are used with the exception that in Step 4, the SS responds with 200 OK indicating 120 seconds expiration time.
7	→		REGISTER	The SS receives REGISTER from the UE 60 seconds before the expiration time set in the initial registration request.
8	←		200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK indicating 1200 seconds expiration time.
9	→		REGISTER	The SS receives REGISTER from the UE 600 seconds before the expiration time set in step 8.
10	←		200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK indicating 1800 seconds expiration time.
11	→		REGISTER	The SS receives REGISTER from the UE 600 seconds before the expiration time set in step 10.
12	←		200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK indicating the default expiration time.

Specific Message Contents

Messages in Step 1-6

Messages in Step 1-6 are the same as those specified in subclause 8.5.4 with the following exception for the 200 OK for REGISTER in Step 4:

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact expires	120

REGISTER (Step 7)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A3 'REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security'.

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact expires	1200

REGISTER (Step 9)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A3 'REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security'.

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 10)

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact expires	1800

REGISTER (Step 11)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A3 'REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security'.

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 12)

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3.

8.8.5 Test requirements

1. The UE shall in step 7 send the REGISTER request within 60 seconds from the time instant that it receives 200 OK in step 4 from the SS.
2. The UE shall in step 9 send the REGISTER request within 600 seconds from the time instant that it receives 200 OK from the SS in step 8.
3. The UE shall in step 11 send the REGISTER request within 1200 seconds from the time instant that it receives 200 OK from the SS in step 10.

8.9 Mobile initiated de-registration for early IMS

8.9.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can perform a correct de-registration procedure. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.6. The test case is applicable for early IMS security.

8.9.2 Conformance requirement

The UE can deregister a public user identity that it has previously registered with its contact address at any time.

...

Unlike in full IMS security, the private user identity is not included in the REGISTER requests when early IMS security is used for registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration procedures. Subsequently, all REGISTER requests from the UE shall use the IMSI-derived IMPU as the public user identity even when the implicitly registered IMPUs are available at the UE. Otherwise, the I-CSCF would be unable to derive the private user identity that is needed to query the HSS in certain Cx messages.

...

On sending a REGISTER request in order to indicate support for early IMS security procedures, the UE shall not include an Authorization header field and not include header fields or header field values as required by RFC3329. The From header, To header, Contact header, Expires header, Request URI and Supported header shall be set according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

[TS 24.229 release 8 start, clause 5.1.1.6.1]

- e) a registration expiration interval value set to the value of zero, appropriate to the deregistration requirements of the user;

[TS 24.229 release 8 end]

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall handle the expiration time, the P-Associated-URI header field, and the Service-Route header field according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

The UE shall support SIP compression as described in TS 24.229 subclause 8.1.1 with the exception that no security association exists between the UE and the P-CSCF. Therefore, when the UE creates the compartment is implementation specific.

The UE shall use the temporary public user identity (IMSI-derived IMPU, cf. section 6.1.2) only in registration messages (i.e. initial registration, re-registration or de-registration), but not in any other type of SIP requests.

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

...

If a UE attempts a registration using early IMS security, the REGISTER shall include an IMPU that is derived from the IMSI that is used for bearer network access according to the rules in TS 23.003. The UE shall apply this rule even if a UICC containing an ISIM is present in the UE.

...

When early IMS security is used for registering an UE, the IMSI-derived IMPU shall be used for all registration procedures initiated by the UE (i.e., initial registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration).

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.6.1 (release 8), 5.1.1.6, 3GPP TR 33.978[58], clauses 6.1.2, 6.2.3.1 and 6.2.4

8.9.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed initial REGISTER request with an expiration interval value set to 0 to S-CSCF via the discovered P-CSCF, according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.6.

8.9.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application, ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2a up to the last step.

SS is configured with the IMSI, the home domain name, public and private user identities and the currently assigned IP address. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform security mechanism according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.4.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) The UE is triggered by MMI to initiate a deregistration procedure
- 2) IMS deregistration is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a REGISTER request, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.6

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1	→		REGISTER	UE sends deregistration for IMS services.
2	←		200 OK	The SS responds REGISTER with 200 OK

Specific message contents

REGISTER (step 1)

SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.6 the UE sends an initial REGISTER request according to the REGISTER common message definition in annex A.1.1condition A3 and with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact addr-spec expires	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE or * 0 (if present)
Expires delta-seconds	(must be present if addr-spec is *) 0 (if present)
Supported	header may be missing or it may contain any value

8.9.5 Test Requirements

SS shall check in step 1 that the de-register request sent by the UE have the headers correctly populated as per the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1condition A3, except for the headers described in 8.9.4.

9 Authentication

9.1 Invalid Behaviour – MAC Parameter Invalid

9.1.1 Definition

To test that the UE when receiving an invalid 401 (Unauthorized) response to its initial REGISTER request behaves correctly. This procedure is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

9.1.2 Conformance requirement

When the network requires authentication of the UE, the UE will receive a 401 (Unauthorized) response to the REGISTER request.

On receiving a 401 (Unauthorized) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- 1) extract the RAND and AUTN parameters;
 - 2) check the validity of a received authentication challenge, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203 i.e. the locally calculated XMAC must match the MAC parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge; and the SQN parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge must be within the correct range; and
- ...

If, in a 401 (Unauthorized) response, either the MAC or SQN is incorrect the UE shall respond with a further REGISTER indicating to the S-CSCF that the challenge has been deemed invalid as follows:

- in the case where the UE deems the MAC parameter to be invalid the subsequent REGISTER request shall contain no AUTS directive and an empty response directive, i.e. no authentication challenge response;
- in the case where the UE deems the SQN to be out of range, the subsequent REGISTER request shall contain the AUTS directive (see 3GPP TS 33.102).

NOTE: In the case of the SQN being out of range, a response directive can be included by the UE, based on the procedures described in RFC 3310. Whenever the UE detects any of the above cases, the UE shall:

- send the REGISTER request using an existing set of security associations, if available (see 3GPP TS 33.203);
- populate a new Security-Client header within the REGISTER request, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity and confidentiality protection it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup; and
- not create a temporary set of security associations.

A UE shall only respond to two consecutive invalid challenges and shall not automatically attempt authentication after two consecutive failed attempts to authenticate. The UE may attempt to register with the network again after an implementation specific time.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.5.

9.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that after receiving a 401 (Unauthorized) response from S-CSCF for the initial REGISTER sent, the UE checks the validity of the received authentication challenge, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] i.e. the locally calculated XMAC must match the MAC parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge
- 2) If, the value of MAC derived from the AUTN part of the 401 (Unauthorized) received by the UE does not match the value of locally calculated XMAC:
 - the UE responds with a further REGISTER indicating to the S-CSCF that the challenge has been deemed invalid and:
 - this subsequent REGISTER request contains no AUTS directive and an empty response directive, i.e. no authentication challenge response- populates a new Security-Client header within the REGISTER request, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup; and
 - does not create a temporary set of security associations.

9.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17]. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

<To be added>

IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) IMS registration is initiated on the UE. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.2
- 2) SS responds to the initial REGISTER request with an invalid 401 Unauthorized response, headers populated as follows:
 - a) To, From, Via, CSeq, Call-ID and Content-Length headers according to RFC 3261 [15] clauses 8.2.6.2 and 20.14; and
 - b) WWW-Authentication header with AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge according to in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.4.1.2.1 and RFC 3310 [17] clause 3; except that the MAC value in AUTN should be incorrect and the CK and IK values are not included
 - c) Security-Server header according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.2.2 and RFC 3329 [21] clause 2.
- 3) SS waits for the UE to send a second Registration message indicating that the received 401 (Unauthorized) message was invalid
- 4) SS sends an invalid 401 (UNAUTHORIZED) message, same as in step b)
- 5) SS waits for the UE to send a second Registration message indicating that the received 401 (Unauthorized) message was invalid

NOTE: From this point onward the SS shall ignore any Registration message sent by the UE.

- 6) SS sends a 403 (Forbidden) message to the UE (to get the UE in a stable state at the end of the test case).

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services.
2		←	401 Unauthorized	The SS responds with an invalid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge with an invalid MAC value.
3		→	REGISTER	REGISTER request: - contains no AAUTS directive and an empty response directive, i.e. no authentication challenge response - UE populates a new Security-Client header set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup
4		←	401 Unauthorized	The SS responds with an invalid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge with an invalid MAC value.
5		→	REGISTER	REGISTER request: - contains no AAUTS directive and an empty response directive, i.e. no authentication challenge response - UE populates a new Security-Client header set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup
				Note: From this point onward the SS shall ignore any Registration message sent by the UE.
6		←	403 Forbidden	The SS sends this message to get the UE in a stable state.

Specific message contents

401 UNAUTHORIZED (Steps 2 and 4)

Use the default message '401 Unauthorized for REGISTER' in annex A.1.2 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
WWW-Authenticate nonce	Base 64 encoding of RAND and AUTN, incorrect MAC value is used to generate

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A1

REGISTER (Steps 3 and 5)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
CSeq value	The value sent in the previous REGISTER message + 1 (incremented)
Call-ID callid	The same value as in REGISTER in Step 1
Security-Verify	Header must not appear in the request
Authorization response auth-param nonce-count	It should be present but empty If present it should not contain the auts='<base 64 encoded value>' directive value or presence of the parameter not to be checked

403 FORBIDDEN (Step 6)

Use the default message '403 FORBIDDEN' in annex A.3.2.

9.1.5 Test requirements

SS shall check in step 3 and 5 that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5

- the UE responds with a further REGISTER indicating to the S-CSCF that the challenge has been deemed invalid and:
- sends the REGISTER request using no security associations; and
- the REGISTER request contains no AUTS directive and an empty response directive, i.e. no authentication challenge; and
- populates a new Security-Client header within the REGISTER request, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup; and
- does not create a temporary set of security associations.

9.2 Invalid Behaviour – SQN out of range

9.2.1 Definition

To test that the UE when receiving an invalid 401 (Unauthorized) response to its initial REGISTER request behaves correctly. This procedure is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

To test after a failed authentication attempt that the UE when receiving a valid 401 (Unauthorized) response to its initial REGISTER request behaves correctly. This procedure is described in 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5.

9.2.2 Conformance requirement

On receiving a 401 (Unauthorized) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- 1) extract the RAND and AUTN parameters;
- 2) check the validity of a received authentication challenge, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203 i.e. the locally calculated XMAC must match the MAC parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge; and the SQN parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge must be within the correct range; and
- 3) check the existence of the Security-Server header as described in RFC 3329. If the header is not present or it does not contain the parameters required for the setup of the set of security associations (see annex H of 3GPP TS 33.203), the UE shall abandon the authentication procedure and send a new REGISTER request with a new Call-ID.

In the case that the 401 (Unauthorized) response to the REGISTER request is deemed to be valid the UE shall:

- 1) calculate the RES parameter and derive the keys CK and IK from RAND as described in 3GPP TS 33.203;
- 2) set up a temporary set of security associations based on the static list and parameters it received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response and its capabilities sent in the Security-Client header in the REGISTER request. The UE sets up the temporary set of security associations using the most preferred mechanism and algorithm returned by the P-CSCF and supported by the UE and using IK and CK (only if encryption enabled) as the shared key. The UE shall use the parameters received in the Security-Server header to setup the temporary set of security associations. The UE shall set a temporary SIP level lifetime for the temporary set of security associations to the value of reg-await-auth timer; and
- 3) send another REGISTER request using the temporary set of security associations to protect the message. The header fields are populated as defined for the initial request, with the addition that the UE shall include an Authorization header containing:
 - the realm directive set to the value as received in the realm directive in the WWW Authenticate header;
 - the username directive, set to the value of the private user identity;
 - the response directive that contains the RES parameter, as described in RFC 3310 [49];
 - the uri directive, set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
 - the algorithm directive, set to the value received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response; and
 - the nonce directive, set to the value received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response.

The UE shall also insert the Security-Client header that is identical to the Security-Client header that was included in the previous REGISTER request (i.e. the REGISTER request that was challenged with the received 401 (Unauthorized) response). The UE shall also insert the Security-Verify header into the request, by mirroring in it the content of the Security-Server header received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response. The UE shall set the Call-ID of the security association protected REGISTER request which carries the authentication challenge response to the same value as the Call-ID of the 401 (Unauthorized) response which carried the challenge.

...

If, in a 401 (Unauthorized) response, either the MAC or SQN is incorrect the UE shall respond with a further REGISTER indicating to the S-CSCF that the challenge has been deemed invalid as follows:

- in the case where the UE deems the MAC parameter to be invalid the subsequent REGISTER request shall contain no AUTS directive and an empty response directive, i.e. no authentication challenge response;
- in the case where the UE deems the SQN to be out of range, the subsequent REGISTER request shall contain the AUTS directive (see 3GPP TS 33.102).

NOTE: In the case of the SQN being out of range, a response directive can be included by the UE, based on the procedures described in RFC 3310.

Whenever the UE detects any of the above cases, the UE shall:

- send the REGISTER request using an existing set of security associations, if available (see 3GPP TS 33.203);
- populate a new Security-Client header within the REGISTER request, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity and confidentiality protection it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup; and
- not create a temporary set of security associations.

A UE shall only respond to two consecutive invalid challenges and shall not automatically attempt authentication after two consecutive failed attempts to authenticate. The UE may attempt to register with the network again after an implementation specific time.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.5.

9.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that after receiving a 401 (Unauthorized) response for the initial REGISTER sent, the UE checks that the SQN parameter derived from the AUTN part of the authentication challenge is within the correct range
- 2) If, the value of SQN derived from the AUTN part of the 401 (Unauthorized) received by the UE is out of range the UE reacts correctly;
- 3) To verify after a failed authentication attempt if the UE receives a valid 401 (Unauthorized) message from the network in response to the Register request sent, the UE is able to perform the authentication and registration successfully.

9.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17]. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

<To be added>

IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) IMS registration is initiated on the UE. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.2
- 2) SS responds to the initial REGISTER request with an invalid 401 Unauthorized response, headers populated as follows:
 - a) To, From, Via, CSeq, Call-ID and Content-Length headers according to RFC 3261 [15] clauses 8.2.6.2 and 20.14; and

- b) WWW-Authentication header with AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge according to in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.4.1.2.1 and RFC 3310 [17] clause 3; except that the SQN value in AUTN should be out of range and the CK and IK values are not included
 - c) Security-Server header according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.2.2 and RFC 3329 [21] clause 2.
- 3) SS waits for the UE to send a second Registration message indicating that the received 401 (Unauthorized) message was invalid
- 4) SS sends a valid 401 (Unauthorized) message to the UE
- 5) SS waits for the UE to send a Registration request using the temporary set of security associations to protect the message. The Registration request shall contain the valid answer to the authentication challenge in 401 (Unauthorized) sent in the previous step
- 6) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure in Annex C.2, step 5, sent over the same temporary set of security associations that the UE used for sending the REGISTER request

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1	→		REGISTER	UE sends initial registration for IMS services.
2	←		401 Unauthorized	The SS responds with an invalid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge with SQN out of range.
3	→		REGISTER	REGISTER request: - contains AUTS directive - UE populates a new Security-Client header set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup.
4	←		401 Unauthorized	This is a valid 401 (Unauthorized) message.
5	→		REGISTER	Message is sent using the temporary set of security associations to protect the message Contains the valid answer to the authentication challenge sent in the 401 (Unauthorized) message.
6	↔		Continue with Annex C.2 step 5	Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 steps 5-11 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state.

Specific message contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A1.

401 UNAUTHORIZED (Step 2)

Use the default message '401 Unauthorized for REGISTER' in annex A.1.2 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
WWW-Authenticate	
nonce	Base 64 encoding of RAND and AUTN, Generated with SQN out of range with the AMF information field set to AMF _{RESYNCH} value to trigger SQN re-synchronisation procedure in test USIM, see TS 34.108 clause 8.1.2.2.

REGISTER (Step 3)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
CSeq value	The value sent in the previous REGISTER message + 1 (incremented)
Call-ID callid	The same value as in REGISTER in Step 1
Authorization nonce opaque response auth-param nonce-count	Same value as the opaque value in the previous 401 UNAUTHORIZED message Same value as the opaque value in the previous 401 UNAUTHORIZED message parameter must exist, but value not to be checked auts= LDQUOT auts-value RDQUOT, auts-value not to be checked value or presence of the parameter not to be checked

REGISTER (Step 5)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A2.

9.2.5 Test requirements

SS shall check in step 3 that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5

- the UE responds with a further REGISTER indicating to the S-CSCF that the challenge has been deemed invalid and:
- sends the REGISTER request using no security associations; and
- the REGISTER request contains AUTS directive; and
- populates a new Security-Client header within the REGISTER request, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup; and
- does not create a temporary set of security associations.

SS shall check in step 5 that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5

- the UE sets up the temporary set of security associations between the ports announced in Security-Client header (UE) in the REGISTER request and Security-Server header (SS) in the 401 Unauthorized response;
- Sends the Registration request using the temporary set of security associations to protect the message-

10 Subscription

10.1 Invalid Behaviour – 503 Service Unavailable

10.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that when the UE receives a 503 (Service Unavailable) response to a SUBSCRIBE request containing a Retry-After header, then the UE shall not automatically reattempt the request until after the period indicated by the Retry-After header contents. This can happen when the server is temporarily unable to process the request due to a temporary overloading or maintenance of the server. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

10.1.2 Conformance requirement

If the UA receives a 503 (Service Unavailable) response to an initial SUBSCRIBE request containing a Retry-After header, then the UE shall not automatically reattempt the request until after the period indicated by the Retry-After header contents.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.2.2, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

10.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that after receiving a 503 (Service Unavailable) response to a SUBSCRIBE request, containing a Retry-After header, the UE shall not automatically reattempt the request until after the period indicated by the Retry-After header contents. This can happen when the server is temporarily unable to process the request due to a temporary overloading or maintenance of the server.

10.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 7 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to step 5.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

<To be added>

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) The UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request over the established security associations.
- 2) The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a 503 (Service Unavailable) response with the Retry-After header with period set to T, indicating how long the service is expected to be unavailable to the requesting client.
- 3) The SS waits for the period of time T defined in the Retry-After header, to check that the UE does not try to SUBSCRIBE for the registration event during this period.
- 4) The UE sends a new SUBSCRIBE request.
- 5) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only), step 9.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	SUBSCRIBE	UE subscribes to its registration event package.
2		←	503 Service Unavailable	The SS responds with 503 response containing a Retry-After header with period set to T.
3				SS waits for Time T to check that the UE does not re-attempt the request.
4		→	SUBSCRIBE	UE reattempts to subscribe to its registration event package.
5		↔	Continue with Annex C.2 step 9	Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 steps 9-11 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

SUBSCRIBE (Step 1)

Use the default message 'SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package' in annex A.1.4 .

503 Service Unavailable response (Step 2)

Use the default message '503 Service Unavailable' in annex A.4.2.

SUBSCRIBE (Step 4)

Use the default message 'SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package' in annex A.1.4 with the following exception:

Header/param	Value/remark
Call-ID	
callid	value different from the previous SUBSCRIBE request

10.1.5 Test requirements

Step 3: The UE shall not automatically reattempt the request during the period duration T.

Step 4: The UE reattempts to send a SUBSCRIBE request for registration event package.

11 Notification

11.1 Network-initiated deregistration

11.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly process the network initiated deregistration request. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

11.1.2 Conformance requirement

Upon receipt of a NOTIFY request on the dialog which was generated during subscription to the reg event package as described in subclause 5.1.1.3, including one or more <registration> element(s) which were registered by this UE with:

- the state attribute set to "terminated" and the event attribute within the <contact> element belonging to this UE set to "rejected" or "deactivated"; or
- the state attribute set to "active" and the state attribute within the <contact> element belonging to this UE set to "terminated", and associated event attribute element to "rejected" or "deactivated";

the UE shall remove all registration details relating to these public user identities. In case of a "deactivated" event attribute, the UE shall start the initial registration procedure as described in subclause 5.1.1.2. In case of a "rejected" event attribute, the UE shall release all dialogs related to those public user identities.

Upon receipt of a NOTIFY request, the UE shall delete the security associations towards the P-CSCF either:

- if all <registration> element(s) having their state attribute set to "terminated" (i.e. all public user identities are deregistered) and the Subscription-State header contains the value of "terminated"; or
- if each <registration> element that was registered by this UE has either the state attribute set to "terminated", or the state attribute set to "active" and the state attribute within the <contact> element belonging to this UE set to "terminated".

The UE shall delete these security associations towards the P-CSCF after the server transaction (as defined in RFC 3261 [26]) pertaining to the received NOTIFY request terminates.

NOTE 1: Deleting a security association is an internal procedure of the UE and does not involve any SIP procedures.

NOTE 2: If the security association towards the P-CSCF is removed, then the UE considers the subscription to the reg event package terminated (i.e. as if the UE had sent a SUBSCRIBE request with an Expires header containing a value of zero, or a NOTIFY request was received with Subscription-State header containing the value of "terminated").

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.7, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

11.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that UE will not try registration after getting a NOTIFY with all <registration> element(s) set to "terminated" and "rejected".

11.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends UE a NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package, indicating that registration for all the previously registered user identities has been terminated and that new registration shall not be performed. Request is sent over the existing security associations between SS and UE.
- 2) SS waits for the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	NOTIFY	The SS sends a NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information, with all previously registered public user identities "terminated" and "rejected"
2		→	200 OK	The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

NOTIFY (Step 1)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for reg-event package' in annex A.1.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
CSeq value	2
Subscription-State substate-value expires	terminated 0
Message-body	<pre><?xml version='1.0?'> <reginfo xmlns='urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:reginfo' version='1' state='full'> <registration aor='px_PublicUserIdentity' id='a100' state='terminated'> <contact id='980' state='terminated' event='rejected'> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> </contact> </registration> <registration aor='px_AssociatedTelUri' id='a101' state='terminated'> <contact id='981' state='terminated' event='rejected'> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> </contact> </registration> </reginfo></pre>

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 2)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

11.1.5 Test requirements

Step 2: SS shall check that the UE sends the 200 OK response over the existing set of security associations.

SS shall check that terminal does not try to send a REGISTER message after sending 200 OK. Waiting period of one minute is sufficient.

11.2 Network initiated re-authentication

11.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly process the network initiated re-authentication request and re-authenticate the user before the registration expires, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.2. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

11.2.2 Conformance requirement

At any time, the UE can receive a NOTIFY request carrying information related to the reg event package (as described in subclause 5.1.1.3). If:

- the state attribute in any of the <registration> elements is set to "active";
- the value of the <uri> sub-element inside the <contact> sub-element is set to the Contact address that the UE registered; and
- the event attribute of that <contact> sub-element(s) is set to "shortened";

the UE shall:

- 1) use the expiry attribute within the <contact> sub-element that the UE registered to adjust the expiration time for that public user identity; and
- 2) start the re-authentication procedures at the appropriate time (as a result of the S-CSCF procedure described in subclause 5.4.1.6) by initiating a reregistration as described in subclause 5.1.1.4, if required.

NOTE: When authenticating a given private user identity, the S-CSCF will only shorten the expiry time within the <contact> sub-element that the UE registered using its private user identity. The <contact> elements for the same public user identity, if registered by another UE using different private user identities remain unchanged. The UE will not initiate a reregistration procedure, if none of its <contact> sub-elements was modified.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.5.2.

11.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that UE adjusts the expiration time for a public user identity as indicated within the received NOTIFY related to reg event package; and
- 2) To verify that the UE will start the re-authentication procedures at the appropriate time before the registration expires.

11.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to the last step.. The expiration time for the registration (as controlled by px_RegisterExpiration) must be at least 600 seconds. Security associations have been set up between UE and the SS.

SS is configured with the IMSI within the USIM application, the home domain name, public and private user identities together with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) that is configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17].

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends UE a NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package, indicating the shortened expiration time as 60 seconds. Request is sent over the existing security associations between SS and UE.
- 2) SS waits for the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK response.
- 3) SS waits for the UE send a REGISTER request 30 seconds before the expected new expiration time.
- 4) SS responds to the REGISTER request with a valid 401 Unauthorized response, headers populated according to the 401 response common message definition.
- 5) SS waits for the UE to set up a new set of security associations and send another REGISTER request, over those security associations.
- 6) The SS responds with 200 OK over the new security association

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	NOTIFY	The SS sends a NOTIFY for registration event package, containing partial registration state information, indicating shortened expiration time (60 seconds) for the registered public user identity in the XML body.
2		→	200 OK	The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK.
3		→	REGISTER	UE re-registers the user 30 seconds before the expected expiration.
4		←	401 Unauthorized	The SS responds with a valid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge and security mechanisms supported by the network.
5		→	REGISTER	UE completes the security negotiation procedures, sets up a new temporary set of SAs and uses those for sending another REGISTER with AKAv1-MD5 credentials.
6		<-	200 OK	The UE responds with 200 OK.

Specific Message Contents

NOTIFY (Step 1)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for reg-event package' in annex A.1.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
CSeq	
value	2
Message-body	<pre><?xml version='1.0?'> <rereginfo xmlns='urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:rereginfo' version='1' state='partial'> <registration aor='px_PublicUserIdentity' id='a100' state='active'> <contact id='980' state='active' event='shortened' expires="60"> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> </contact> </registration> </rereginfo></pre>

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 2)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

REGISTER (Step 3)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 condition A2 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Security-Client	
spi-c	new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port
spi-s	new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port
port-c	new protected client port needed for the setup of new pairs of security associations
port-s	Same value as in the previous REGISTER

401 Unauthorized for REGISTER (Step 4)

Use the default message '401 Unauthorized for REGISTER' in annex A.1.2 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Security-Server	
spi-c	new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port
spi-s	new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port
port-c	new protected client port needed for the setup of new pairs of security associations
port-s	Same value as in the previous Security-Server headers
WWW-Authenticate	
nonce	Base 64 encoding of a new RAND and AUTN

REGISTER (Step 5)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1 with condition A2.

11.2.5 Test requirements

Step 2: SS shall check that the UE sends the 200 OK response over the existing set of security associations.

Step 3: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.4 the UE sends a REGISTER request over the existing set of security associations.

12 Call Control

12.1 Void

12.2 MO Call – 503 Service Unavailable

12.2.1 Definition

When a server is temporarily unable to process an INVITE request due to a temporary overloading or maintenance of the server sends a 503 Service Unavailable response. The server may indicate when the service will be available again in a Retry-After header field. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.3.1. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.2.2 Conformance requirement

Upon receiving a 503 (Service Unavailable) response to an initial INVITE request containing a Retry-After header, then the originating UE shall not automatically reattempt the request until after the period indicated by the Retry-After header contents.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.3.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

12.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that when the UE receives a 503 (Service Unavailable) response to an initial INVITE request containing a Retry-After header, then the UE shall not automatically reattempt the request until after the period indicated by the Retry-After header contents.

12.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

For value of T see specific message content for 503 (Service Unavailable) message.

- 1-2) As specified in annex C.73) The SS responds with a 503 (Service Unavailable) response with the Retry-After header set to T.
- 4) The SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge the reception of the 503 (Service Unavailable) response.
- 5) SS waits for a duration of time T and checks that the UE does not reattempt sending the INVITE request. After the time T the UE may reattempt sending the INVITE request.
- 6) The UE may reattempt sending the INVITE request after time T.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-2			Steps defined in annex C.7	MTSI MO speech call
3	\leftarrow		503 Service Unavailable	Including Retry-After header with period set to T
4	\rightarrow		ACK	The UE acknowledges the reception of the 503 (Service Unavailable) response
5				The SS waits for a duration of time T and checks that the UE does not re-send the INVITE request
6			Step 1 defined in annex C.7	Optional

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

Steps 1 - 2 as specified in annex C.7

503 Service Unavailable (Step 3)

Use the default message '503 Service Unavailable' in annex A.4.2.

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

12.2.5 Test requirements

At step 5 the UE shall not reattempt the INVITE request before time T from the time the SS receives the ACK from the UE in step 4.

12.3 Void

12.4 Void

12.5 Void

12.6 Void

12.7 Void

12.8 Void

12.9 Void

12.10 Void

12.11 Void

12.12 MO MTSI Voice Call Successful with preconditions

12.12.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile originated voice call setup and release when using IMS Multimedia Telephony with preconditions. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.3 and 6.1, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.12.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.1]:

When the UE sends any request, the UE shall:

- include the protected server port in the Via header entry relating to the UE; and

....

The UE shall determine the public user identity to be used for this request as follows:

- 1) if a P-Preferred-Identity was included, then use that as the public user identity for this request; or
- 2) if no P-Preferred-Identity was included, then use the default public user identity for the security association as the public user identity for this request;

If this is a request for a new dialog, and the request includes a Contact header, then the UE should populate the Contact header as follows:

- 1) if a public GRUU value (pub-gruu) has been saved associated with the public user identity to be used for this request, and the UE does not indicate privacy of the P-Asserted-Identity, then the UE should insert the public GRUU (pub-gruu) value as specified in draft-ietf-sip-gruu;

- 2) if a temporary GRUU value (temp-gruu) has been saved associated with the public user identity to be used for this request, and the UE does indicate privacy of the P-Asserted-Identity, then the UE should insert the temporary GRUU (temp-gruu) value as specified in draft-ietf-sip-gruu;

NOTE 6: The above items 1 and 2 are mutually exclusive.

- 3) if the request is related to an IMS communication service that requires the use of an ICSI then the UE shall include in a g.3gpp.icsi_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.2 and RFC 3841 the ICSI value (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.8.2), for the IMS communication service. The UE may also include other ICSI values that the UE is prepared to use for all dialogs with the terminating UE(s); and
- 4) if the request is related to an IMS application that is supported by the UE then the UE may include the IARI values (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.9.2), that is related to any IMS applications and that applies for the dialog, in a g.3gpp.iari_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.3 and RFC 3841.

NOTE 7: The above items 3 and 4 are mutually exclusive.

If this is a request within an existing dialog, and the request includes a Contact header, and the Contact address previously used in the dialog was a GRUU, then the UE should insert the previously used GRUU value in the Contact header as specified in draft-ietf-sip-gruu.

If the UE did not insert a GRUU in the Contact header, then the UE shall include the protected server port in the address in the Contact header.

If this is a request for a new dialog or standalone transaction and the request is related to an IMS communication service that requires the use of an ICSI then the UE:

- 1) shall include the ICSI value (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.8.2), for the IMS communication service that is related to the request in a P-Preferred-Service header field according to draft-drago-sipping-service-identification . If a list of network supported ICSI values was received as specified in 3GPP TS 24.167, the UE shall only include ICSI values that are in the received list;

NOTE 8: The UE only receives those ICSI values corresponding to the IMS communication services that the network provides to the user.

- 2) may include an Accept-Contact header field containing an ICSI value (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.8.2) that is related to the request in a g.ims.app_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.2 and RFC 3841 if the ICSI for the IMS communication service is known.

NOTE 9: If the UE includes the same ICSI values into the Accept-Contact header and the P-Preferred-Service header, there is a possibility that one of the involved S-CSCFs or an AS changes the ICSI value in the P-Asserted-Service header, which results in the message including two different ICSI values (one in the P-Asserted-Service header, changed in the network and one in the Accept-Contact header).

If an IMS application indicates that an IARI is to be included in a request for a new dialog or standalone transaction, the UE shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing an IARI value (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.9.2) that is related to the request in a g.3gpp.iari_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.2 and RFC 3841.

NOTE 10:RFC 3841 allows multiple Accept-Contact header fields along with multiple Reject-Contact header fields in a SIP request, and within those header fields, expressions that include one or more logical operations based on combinations of feature tags. Which registered UE will be contacted depends on the Accept-Contact header field and Reject-Contact header field combinations included that evaluate to a logical expression and the relative qvalues of the registered contacts for the targeted registered public user identity. There is therefore no guarantee that when multiple Accept-Contact header fields or additional Reject-Contact header field(s) along with the Accept-Contact header field containing the ICSI value or IARI value are included in a request that the request will be routed to a contact that registered the same ICSI value or IARI value. Charging and accounting is based upon the contents of the P-Asserted-Service header field and the actual media related contents of the SIP request and not the Accept-Contact header field contents or the contact reached.

NOTE 11: The UE only includes the parameters require and explicit in the Accept-Contact header field containing the ICSI value or IARI value if the IMS communication service absolutely requires that the terminating UE understand the IMS communication service in order to be able to accept the session. Including the parameters require and explicit in Accept-Contact header fields in requests which don't absolutely require that the terminating UE understand the IMS communication service in order to accept the session creates an interoperability problem for sessions which otherwise would interoperate and violates the interoperability requirements for the IMS Communication Service Identifier in 3GPP TS 23.228.

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

....

If available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), the UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except ACK requests and CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any request for a standalone method (see subclause 7.2A.4).

NOTE 12: During the dialog, the points of attachment to the IP-CAN of the UE may change (e.g. UE connects to different cells). The UE will populate the P-Access-Network-Info header in any request or response within a dialog with the current point of attachment to the IP-CAN (e.g. the current cell information).

The UE shall build a proper preloaded Route header value for all new dialogs and standalone transactions. The UE shall build a list of Route header values made out of, in this order, the P-CSCF URI (containing the IP address or the FQDN learnt through the P-CSCF discovery procedures, and the protected port learnt during the registration procedure), and the values received in the Service-Route header saved from the 200 (OK) response to the last registration or re-registration.

The UE may indicate that proxies should not fork the request by including a "no-fork" directive within the Request-Disposition header in the request as described in RFC 3841.

When a SIP transaction times out, i.e. timer B, timer F or timer H expires at the UE, the UE may behave as if timer F expired, as described in subclause 5.1.1.4.

NOTE 13: It is an implementation option whether these actions are also triggered by other means.

The UE may use non-international formats of E.164 addresses, including geo-local numbers and home-local numbers, in the Request-URI.

NOTE 14: The way how the UE defines the default network for the numbers in a non-international format is implementation specific.

NOTE 15: The way how the UE process the dial-string and handles special characters (e.g. pause) in order to produce a conformant SIP URI or tel URI according to RFC 3966 is implementation specific.

NOTE 16: Home operator's local policy can define a prefix string(s) to enable subscribers to differentiate dialling a geo-local number and/or a home-local number.

When the UE uses home-local number, the UE shall include in the "phone-context" parameter the home domain name in accordance with RFC 3966.

When the UE uses geo-local number, the UE shall:

- if access technology information available to the UE (i.e., the UE can insert P-Access-Network-Info header into the request), include the access technology information in the "phone-context" parameter according to RFC 3966 as defined in subclause 7.2A.10; and
- if access technology information is not available to the UE (i.e., the UE cannot insert P-Access-Network-Info header into the request), include in the "phone-context" parameter the home domain name prefixed by the "geo-local." String according to RFC 3966 as defined in subclause 7.2A.10.

NOTE 17: The "phone-context" parameter value can be entered by the subscriber, or can be inserted by the UE, based on implementation.

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.3.1]:

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 [30] as updated by RFC 4032 [64].

The precondition mechanism should be supported by the originating UE.

The UE may initiate a session without the precondition mechanism if the originating UE does not require local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The originating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

In order to allow the peer entity to reserve its required resources, an originating UE supporting the precondition mechanism should make use of the precondition mechanism, even if it does not require local resource reservation.

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE shall:

- indicate the support for reliable provisional responses and specify it using the Supported header mechanism; and
- indicate the support for the preconditions mechanism and specify it using the Supported header mechanism.

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE should not indicate the requirement for the precondition mechanism by using the Require header mechanism.

NOTE 2: If an UE chooses to require the precondition mechanism, i.e. if it indicates the "precondition" option tag within the Require header, the interworking with a remote UE, that does not support the precondition mechanism, is not described in this specification.

NOTE 3: Table A.4 specifies that UE support of forking is required in accordance with RFC 3261 [26]. The UE can accept or reject any of the forked responses, for example, if the UE is capable of supporting a limited number of simultaneous transactions or early dialogs.

Upon successful reservation of local resources the UE shall confirm the successful resource reservation (see subclause 6.1.2) within the next SIP request.

NOTE 4: In case of the precondition mechanism being used on both sides, this confirmation will be sent in either a PRACK request or an UPDATE request. In case of the precondition mechanism not being supported on one or both sides, alternatively a reINVITE request can be used for this confirmation, in case the terminating UE does not support the PRACK request (as described in RFC 3262 [27]) and does not support the UPDATE request (as described in RFC 3311 [29]).

....

When a final answer is received for one of the early dialogues, the UE proceeds to set up the SIP session. The UE shall not progress any remaining early dialogues to established dialogs. Therefore, upon the reception of a subsequent final 200 (OK) response for an INVITE request (e.g., due to forking), the UE shall:

- 1) acknowledge the response with an ACK request; and
- 2) send a BYE request to this dialog in order to terminate it.

TS 24.229, clause 6.1.1]:

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 [30] as updated by RFC 4032 [64].

In order to authorize the media streams, the P-CSCF and S-CSCF have to be able to inspect the SDP payloads. Hence, the UE shall not encrypt the SDP payloads.

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261[26].

For "video" and "audio" media types that utilize the RTP/RTCP, the UE shall specify the proposed bandwidth for each media stream utilizing the "b=" media descriptor and the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the SDP.

If the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, and if the RTCP bandwidth level for the session is different than the default RTCP bandwidth as specified in RFC 3556, then in addition to the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the media-level "b=" line, the UE shall include two media-level "b=" lines, one with the "RS" bandwidth modifier and the other with the "RR" bandwidth modifier as described in RFC 3556 to specify the required bandwidth allocation for RTCP.

For other media streams the "b=" media descriptor may be included. The value or absence of the "b=" parameter will affect the assigned QoS which is defined in 3GPP TS 29.208 [13].

NOTE 1: In a two-party session where both participants are active, the RTCP receiver reports are not sent, therefore, the RR bandwidth modifier will typically get the value of zero.

The UE shall include the MIME subtype "telephone-event" in the "m=" media descriptor in the SDP for audio media flows that support both audio codec and DTMF payloads in RTP packets as described in RFC 2833 [23].

The UE shall inspect the SDP contained in any SIP request or response, looking for possible indications of grouping of media streams according to RFC 3524 [54] and perform the appropriate actions for IP-CAN bearer establishment for media according to IP-CAN specific procedures (see subclause B.2.2.5 for IP-CAN implemented using GPRS).

If resource reservation is needed, the UE shall start reserving its local resources whenever it has sufficient information about the media streams, media authorization and used codecs available.

NOTE 2: Based on this resource reservation can, in certain cases, be initiated immediately after the sending or receiving of the initial SDP offer.

In order to fulfil the QoS requirements of one or more media streams, the UE may re-use previously reserved resources. In this case the local preconditions related to the media stream, for which resources are re-used, shall be indicated as met.

If an IP-CAN bearer is rejected or modified, the UE shall, if the SDP is affected, update the remote SIP entity according to RFC 3261 [26] and RFC 3311 [29].

NOTE 3: The UE can use one IP address for signalling (and specify it in the Contact header) and different IP address(es) for media (and specify it in the "c=" parameter of the SDP).

If the UE wants to transport media streams with TCP and there are no specific alternative negotiation mechanisms defined for that particular application, then the UE shall support the procedures and the SDP rules specified in RFC 4145.

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.2]:

An INVITE request generated by a UE shall contain a SDP offer and at least one media description. The SDP offer shall reflect the calling user's terminal capabilities and user preferences for the session. The UE shall order the SDP offer with the most preferred codec listed first.

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams have not been reserved at the UE when constructing the initial SDP offer, the UE shall:

- indicate the related local preconditions for QoS as not met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 [30] and RFC 4032[64], as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1); and,
- set the related media streams to inactive, by including an "a=inactive" line, according to the procedures described in RFC 4566 [39].

NOTE 1: When setting the media streams to the inactive mode, the UE can include in the first SDP offer the proper values for the RS and RR modifiers and associate bandwidths to prevent the receiving of the RTCP packets, and not send any RTCP packets.

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams are available at the UE when the initial SDP offer is sent, the UE shall indicate the related local preconditions as met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 [30] and RFC 4032[64], as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1).

NOTE 2: If the originating UE does not support the precondition mechanism it will not include any precondition information in SDP.

Upon generating the SDP offer for an INVITE request generated after receiving a 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response, as described in subclause 5.1.3.1, the UE shall include SDP payload containing a subset of the allowed media types, codecs and other parameters from the SDP payload of all 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses related to the same session establishment attempt (i.e. a set of INVITE requests used for the same session establishment). The UE shall order the codecs in the SDP payload according to the order of the codecs in the SDP payload of the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response.

NOTE 3: The UE can attempt a session establishment through multiple networks with different policies and potentially can need to send multiple INVITE requests and receive multiple 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses from different CSCF nodes. The UE therefore takes into account the SDP contents of all the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses received related to the same session establishment when building a new INVITE request.

Upon confirming successful local resource reservation, the UE shall create a SDP offer in which:

- the related local preconditions are set to met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032; and
- the media streams previously set to inactive mode are set to active (sendrecv, sendonly or recvonly) mode.

Upon receiving an SDP answer, which includes more than one codec for one or more media streams, the UE shall send an SDP offer at the first possible time, selecting only one codec per media stream.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.1]

MTSI clients in terminals offering speech communication shall support:

- AMR speech codec (3GPP TS 26.071 [11], 3GPP TS 26.090 [12], 3GPP TS 26.073 [13] and 3GPP TS 26.104 [14]) including all 8 modes and source controlled rate operation 3GPP TS 26.093 [15]. The MTSI client in terminal shall be capable of operating with any subset of these 8 codec modes.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.1]

SDPCapNeg shall be used for every media type where the MTSI client offers using AVPF. If the offer includes only AVP then SDPCapNeg does not need to be used, which can occur for: text; speech if RTCP is not used; and in re-INVITEs or UPDATEs where the RTP profile has already been negotiated for the session in a preceding INVITE or UPDATE.

When offering using SDPCapNeg for RTP profile negotiation, the MTSI client shall offer AVP on the media (m=) line and shall offer AVPF using SDPCapNeg mechanisms. The SDPCapNeg mechanisms are used as follows:

- The support for AVPF is indicated in an attribute (a=) line using the transport capability attribute "tcap". AVPF shall be preferred over AVP.
- At least one configuration using AVPF shall be listed using the attribute for potential configurations "pcfg".

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.2]:

An MTSI client offering a speech media session for narrow-band speech and/or wide-band speech should offer SDP according to the examples in clauses A.1 to A.3.

An MTSI client shall offer AVPF for speech media streams. An MTSI client may offer AVP if RTCP is not used or if RTCP-APP based adaptation is not used. RTP profile negotiation shall be done as described in clause 6.2.1a.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]:

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556 [42]. Therefore, an MTSI client shall include the "b=RS;" and "b=RR;" fields in SDP, and shall be able to interpret them. There shall be an upper limit on the allowed RTCP bandwidth for each RTP session signalled by the MTSI client. This limit is defined as follows:

- 4 000 bps for the RS field (at media level);

- 3 000 bps for the RR field (at media level).

If the session described in the SDP is a point-to-point speech only session, the MTSI client may request the deactivation of RTCP by setting its RTCP bandwidth modifiers to zero.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A.1, 5.1.3 and 6.1, TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1., and TS 26.114 [66], clauses 5.2.1, 6.2.1a.1, 6.2.2 and 7.3.1.

12.12.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when initiating MO call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session; and
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP messages for negotiating media and indicating preconditions for resource reservation (as described by 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 6.1).
- 3) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.12.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-12) As specified in annex C.7
- 13) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 14) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-12			Steps defined in annex C.7	MTSI MO speech call
13	→		BYE	The UE releases the call with BYE
14	←		200 OK	The SS sends 200 OK for BYE

Specific Message Contents

Steps 1 - 12 as specified in annex C.7

BYE (Step 13)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 14)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

12.12.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 13: the UE shall send a BYE request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

12.13 MT MTSI speech call

12.13.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile terminated speech call setup when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.3 and 6.1, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.13.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.4.1]

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or

...

If local resource reservation is not required by the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header and:

- the required resources at the originating UE are not reserved, the terminating UE shall use the precondition mechanism; or

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.3]

If the terminating UE had previously set one or more media streams to inactive mode and the QoS resources for those media streams are now ready, it shall set the media streams to active mode by applying the procedures described in RFC 4566 with respect to setting the direction of media streams.

...

Upon sending a SDP answer to an SDP offer, with the SDP answer including one or more media streams for which the originating side did indicate its local preconditions as not met, if the precondition mechanism is supported by the terminating UE, the terminating UE shall indicate its local preconditions and request the confirmation for the result of the resource reservation at the originating end point.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.1]

MTSI terminals offering speech communication shall support:

- AMR speech codec (3GPP TS 26.071, 3GPP TS 26.090, 3GPP TS 26.073 and 3GPP TS 26.104) including all 8 modes and source controlled rate operation 3GPP TS 26.093. The terminal shall be capable of operating with any subset of these 8 codec modes.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.2]

SDPCapNeg shall be used for every media type where the MTSI client offers using AVPF

...

When offering using SDPCapNeg for RTP profile negotiation, the MTSI client shall offer AVP on the media (m=) line and shall offer AVPF using SDPCapNeg mechanisms. The SDPCapNeg mechanisms are used as follows:

- The support for AVPF is indicated in an attribute (a=) line using the transport capability attribute "tcap". AVPF shall be preferred over AVP.
 - At least one configuration using AVPF shall be listed using the attribute for potential configurations "pcfg".

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.2]

An MTSI client shall offer AVPF for speech media streams.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.4.1, 6.1.3, TS 26.114 [66] clause 5.2.1, 6.2.1a.2, 6.2.2, 6.2.5, 7.3.1 and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

12.13.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI speech call and SS needs to reserve resources, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.13.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Execute annex C.11

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-15			Steps defined in annex C.11	MTSI MT speech call

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Content

12.13.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 12.13.4

12.15 Void

12.16 MO MTSI Text call

12.16.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs mobile originated call setup and release for MTSI text call. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.16.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.3.1]

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE shall:

- indicate the support for reliable provisional responses and specify it using the Supported header mechanism; and
- indicate the support for the preconditions mechanism and specify it using the Supported header mechanism.

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.2]

An INVITE request generated by a UE shall contain a SDP offer and at least one media description. The SDP offer shall reflect the calling user's terminal capabilities and user preferences for the session.

...

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams are available at the UE when the SDP offer is sent, the UE shall indicate the related local preconditions as met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032, as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1).

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

The following RTP payload format shall be used:

- T.140 text conversation RTP payload format according to RFC 4103.

Real-time text shall be the only payload type in its RTP stream because the RTP sequence numbers are used for loss detection and recovery. The redundant transmission format shall be used for keeping the effect of packet loss low.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.3.1, 6.1.2, TS 26.114[66] clause 6.2.5, 7.3.1, 7.4.4 and TR 33.978[59] clause 6.2.3.1.

12.16.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when initiating MO MTSI text call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.16.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

Support for text (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Execute annex C.15

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-8			Steps defined in annex C.15	MTSI MO text call

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Content

12.16.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 12.16.4.

12.17 MT MTSI text call

12.17.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile terminated text call setup when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.4.1, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.17.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.4.1]

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.1]

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.4.4]

The following RTP payload format shall be used:

- T.140 text conversation RTP payload format according to RFC 4103.

Real-time text shall be the only payload type in its RTP stream because the RTP sequence numbers are used for loss detection and recovery. The redundant transmission format shall be used for keeping the effect of packet loss low.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.4.1 TS 26.114 [66] clause 6.1.1, 6.2.5, 7.3.1, 7.4.4 and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

12.17.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI text call and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.17.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for text (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Execute annex C.13

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-10			Steps defined in annex C.13	MTSI MT text call

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Content

-

12.17.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 12.17.4

13 Signalling Compression (SIGComp)

13.1 SigComp in the Initial registration

13.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly register to IMS services when the P-CSCF supports and uses SigComp. This includes correct decompression by the UE and optional compression by the UE. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

13.1.2 Conformance requirement

The UE shall support SigComp as specified in RFC 3320. When using SigComp the UE shall send compressed SIP messages in accordance with RFC 3486.

...

The UE shall support the SIP dictionary specified in RFC 3485. If compression is enabled, the UE shall use the dictionary to compress the first message.

...

The UE should compress the requests and responses transmitted to the P-CSCF according to subclause 8.1.1.

NOTE 1: Compression of SIP messages is an implementation option. However, compression is strongly recommended.

NOTE 2: Since compression support is mandatory, the UE may send even the first message compressed. Sigcomp provides mechanisms to allow the UE to know if state has been created in the P-CSCF or not.

...

The UE shall decompress the compressed requests and responses received from the P-CSCF according to subclause 8.1.1.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 8.1.1, 8.1.2 and 8.1.3.

13.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE performs initial registration, subscription and notification according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10]. The UE can send messages compressed or not compressed. The UE can announce to support SIP Compression 'comp=sigcomp'; and
- 2) To verify that the UE uses the SIP/SDP dictionary specified in RFC 3485 [25] at least in the first message sent;; and
- 3) To verify that the UE decompresses all the SIP messages sent by the SS in accordance 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1. This is tested implicitly by checking the messages sent by the UEverifying the correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages.

NOTE: The presence of the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' by either UE and P-CSCF indicates the willingness to send or receive SIP messages compressed. The mechanism which controls the willingness to apply SigComp is described in RFC 3486 [26] by sentences containing SHOULD, for this reason the presence of the 'comp=sigcomp' parameter from UE side (even if strongly recommended and consistent with the use of compression) is considered optional.

13.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI within the USIM application, the home domain name, public and private user identities together with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) that is configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17].

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) IMS registration is initiated on the UE. The SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header and in the Contact header may be included. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed.
- 2) The SS responds to the initial REGISTER request with a compressed valid 401 Unauthorized response, headers populated according to the 401 response common message definition.
- 3) The SS waits for the UE to set up a temporary set of security associations and send another REGISTER request over those security associations. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header and in the Contact header may be included. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed.
- 4) The SS responds to the second REGISTER request with a valid compressed 200 OK response, sent over the same temporary set of security associations that the UE used for sending the REGISTER request. The SS shall populate the headers of the 200 OK response according to the 200 response for REGISTER common message definition.
- 5) The SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via and in the Contact header may be included. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed.
- 6) The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid compressed 200 OK response, headers populated according to the 200 response for SUBSCRIBE common message definition with the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the record-route header.
- 7) The SS sends a compressed NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package. In the request the Request URI, headers and the request body shall be populated according to the NOTIFY common message definition.
- 8) The SS waits for the UE to respond to the NOTIFY with a 200 OK response. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	REGISTER	The UE sends initial registration for IMS services, with comp=sigcomp in the Via and Contact headers. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed.
2		←	401 Unauthorized	The SS responds with a valid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge and security mechanisms supported by the network. This message is sent compressed.
3		→	REGISTER	The UE completes the security negotiation procedures, sets up a temporary set of SAs and uses those for sending another REGISTER with AKAv1-MD5 credentials. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed.
4		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK. This message is sent compressed.
5		→	SUBSCRIBE	The UE subscribes to its registration event package. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed.
6		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK. This message is sent compressed.
7		←	NOTIFY	The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body. This message is sent compressed.
8		→	200 OK	The UE responds with 200 OK. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed.

Specific Message Contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1, condition A1 "Initial unprotected REGISTER". The following exceptions can be used if the UE is willing to receive response and request compressed:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	comp=sigcomp
Contact compression-param	comp=sigcomp

401 Unauthorized for REGISTER (Step 2)

Use the default message '401 Unauthorized for REGISTER' in annex A.1.2.

REGISTER (Step 3)

Use the default message 'REGISTER' in annex A.1.1, condition A2 "Subsequent REGISTER sent over security associations". The following exceptions can be used if the UE is willing to receive response and request compressed:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	comp=sigcomp
Contact compression-param	comp=sigcomp

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 4)

Use the default message '200 OK for REGISTER' in annex A.1.3.

SUBSCRIBE (Step 5)

Use the default message 'SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package' in annex A.1.4. The following exceptions can be used if the UE is willing to receive response and request compressed:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	comp=sigcomp
Contact compression-param	comp=sigcomp

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.1.5 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Record-Route compression-param	comp=sigcomp

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for reg-event package' in annex A.1.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-parm1: via-compression	comp=sigcomp

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

13.1.5 Test requirements

Step 1: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends initial REGISTER request. If the message has been sent compressed then check the following:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) if the message received from the UE is the first compressed message, then the compression shall support SIP dictionary specified in RFC 3485 [25]; and

Step 3: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends second REGISTER request. If the message has been sent compressed then check the following:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) if the message received from the UE is the first compressed message, then the compression shall support SIP dictionary specified in RFC 3485 [25]; and

Step 5: SS shall check that, in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1, the UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request. If the message has been sent compressed then check the following:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) if the message received from the UE is the first compressed message, then the compression shall support SIP dictionary specified in RFC 3485 [25]; and

Step 8: SS shall check that, in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1, the UE sends a 200 OK for NOTIFY response. If the message has been sent compressed then check the following:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and;
- b) if the message received from the UE is the first compressed message, then the compression shall support SIP dictionary specified in RFC 3485 [25].

13.2 SigComp in the MO Call

13.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile originated call setup when the P-CSCF supports and uses SigComp. This includes correct decompression and optional compression by the UE.

13.2.2 Conformance requirement

The UE shall support SigComp as specified in RFC 3320. When using SigComp the UE shall send compressed SIP messages in accordance with RFC 3486.

...

The UE should compress the requests and responses transmitted to the P-CSCF according to subclause 8.1.1.

NOTE 1: Compression of SIP messages is an implementation option. However, compression is strongly recommended.

NOTE 2: Since compression support is mandatory, the UE may send even the first message compressed. Sigcomp provides mechanisms to allow the UE to know if state has been created in the P-CSCF or not.

...

The UE shall decompress the compressed requests and responses received from the P-CSCF according to subclause 8.1.1.

Reference(s)

3GPPTS 24.229 [10], clauses 8.1.1, 8.1.2, and 8.1.3.

13.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MO call, the UE performs the session setup according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10]. The UE can send messages compressed or not compressed. The UE can announce to support SIP Compression 'comp=sigcomp'; and
- 2) To verify that the UE decompresses all the SIP messages sent by the SS in accordance 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1. This is tested implicitly by verifying the correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages..

NOTE: The presence of the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' by either UE and P-CSCF indicates the willingness to send or receive SIP messages compressed. The mechanism which controls the willingness to apply SigComp is described in RFC 3486 [26] by sentences containing SHOULD, for this reason the presence of the 'comp=sigcomp' parameter from UE side (even if strongly recommended and consistent with the use of compression) is considered optional.

13.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to the last step (with Compression activated on SS).

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for use of preconditions (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with first SDP offer, over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.3. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header, in the Route header and in the Contact header may be included. The request may be sent compressed.
- 2) The SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response. The response is sent compressed.
- 3) The SS responds to the INVITE request with a 183 Session in Progress response with the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Record-Route header. The response is sent compressed.
- 4) The SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request possibly containing the second SDP offer. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header may be included and in the Route header shall be included. The request may be sent compressed.
- 5) The SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response. The response is sent compressed.
- 6) The SS waits for the UE to optionally send a UPDATE request containing the final SDP offer. UE will not send the UPDATE request if PRACK request of step 4 already contained the final offer with preconditions met. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header may be included and in the Route header shall be included. The request may be sent compressed.
- 7) The SS responds to the UPDATE request (if UE sent one) with valid 200 OK response. The response is sent compressed.
- 8) The SS responds to the INVITE request with 180 Ringing response with the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Record-Route header. The response is sent compressed.
- 9) The SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header may be included and in the Route header shall be included. The request may be sent compressed.
- 10) The SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response. The response is sent compressed.
- 11) The SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response with the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Record-Route header. The response is sent compressed.
- 12) The SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Route shall be included. The acknowledge message may be sent compressed.
- 13) Call is released on the UE. The SS waits the UE to send a BYE request. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header may be included and in the Route header shall be included. The request may be sent compressed.
- 14) The SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response. The response is sent compressed.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	INVITE	UE sends INVITE with the first SDP offer indicating all desired medias and codecs the UE supports. The request may be sent compressed.
2		←	100 Trying	The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. The response is sent compressed.
3		←	183 Session in Progress	The SS responds with an SDP answer indicating the medias and codecs acceptable for SS. The response is sent compressed.
4		→	PRACK	UE acknowledges the receipt of 183 response with PRACK and offers second SDP. The request may be sent compressed.
5		←	200 OK	The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK. The response is sent compressed.
6		→	UPDATE	Optional step: UE sends an UPDATE. The request may be sent compressed.
7		←	200 OK	Optional step : The SS responds UPDATE with 200 OK. The response is sent compressed.
8		←	180 Ringing	The SS responds INVITE with 180. The response is sent compressed.
9		→	PRACK	UE acknowledges the receipt of 180 response by sending PRACK. The request may be sent compressed.
10		←	200 OK	The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK. The response is sent compressed.
11		←	200 OK	The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the virtual remote UE had answered the call. The response is sent compressed.
12		→	ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. The acknowledge message may be sent compressed.
13		→	BYE	The UE releases the call with BYE. The request may be sent compressed.
14		←	200 OK	The SS sends 200 OK for BYE. The response is sent compressed.

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MO call setup' in annex A.2.1.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	comp=sigcomp (optional)
Route compression-param	comp=sigcomp (optional)
Contact compression-param	comp=sigcomp (optional)

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message '183 Session in Progress for INVITE' in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Record-Route compression-param	The Compression parameter is included in the last route parameter comp=sigcomp

PRACK (Step 4)

Use the default message 'PRACK' in annex A.2.4 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	comp=sigcomp (optional)
Route compression-param	The Compression parameter is included in the first route parameter comp=sigcomp

200 OK for PRACK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	header shall be present only if there is SDP in message-body <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received PRACK, if it contained one but otherwise omitted. The copied SDP body are modified, but the modifications on SDP body are out of this test case scope.

UPDATE (Step 6) optional step used when PRACK contained a=curr:qos local none

Use the default message 'UPDATE' in annex A.2.5 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	comp=sigcomp (optional)
Route compression-param	The Compression parameter is included in the first route parameter comp=sigcomp (optional)

200 OK for UPDATE (Step 7) - optional step used when UE sent UPDATE

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received UPDATE but modified. The modifications on SDP body are out of this test case scope.

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Record-Route compression-param	The Compression parameter is included in the last route parameter comp=sigcomp

PRACK (Step 9)

Use the default message 'PRACK' in annex A.2.4 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	comp=sigcomp (optional)
Route compression-param	The Compression parameter is included in the first route parameter comp=sigcomp

200 OK for PRACK (Step 10)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

200 OK for INVITE (Step 11)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

ACK (Step 12)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Route compression-param	The Compression parameter is included in the first route parameter comp=sigcomp

BYE (Step 13)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	comp=sigcomp (optional)
Route compression-param	The Compression parameter is included in the first route parameter comp=sigcomp

200 OK for BYE (Step 14)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

13.2.5 Test requirements

Step 1: The SS shall check, if the request has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends initial INVITE request as follows:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent response and request compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

...

Step 4: The SS shall check, if the request has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends a PRACK request as follows:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
 - b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent response and request compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and
- ...

Step 6: The SS shall check, in the case the UE may conditionally send an UPDATE request and if the request has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 is sent as follows:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
 - b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent response and request compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and
- ...

Step 9: The SS shall check, if the request has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends a PRACK request as follows:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
 - b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent response and request compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and
- ...

Step 12: The SS shall check, if the request has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends an ACK request as follows:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent response and request compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

Step 13: The SS shall check, if the request has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends a BYE request as follows:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent response and request compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content.

13.3 SigComp in the MT Call

13.3.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile terminated call setup when the P-CSCF supports and uses SigComp. This includes correct decompression and compression by the UE.

13.3.2 Conformance requirement

The UE shall support SigComp as specified in RFC 3320. When using SigComp the UE shall send compressed SIP messages in accordance with RFC 3486.

...

The UE should compress the requests and responses transmitted to the P-CSCF according to subclause 8.1.1.

NOTE 1: Compression of SIP messages is an implementation option. However, compression is strongly recommended.

NOTE 2: Since compression support is mandatory, the UE may send even the first message compressed. Sigcomp provides mechanisms to allow the UE to know if state has been created in the P-CSCF or not.

...

The UE shall decompress the compressed requests and responses received from the P-CSCF according to subclause 8.1.1.

Reference(s)

3GPPTS 24.229 [10], clauses 8.1.1, 8.1.2, and 8.1.3.

13.3.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT call, the UE performs the session setup according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] with compression set to on. The UE can announce to support SIP Compression 'comp=sigcomp'; and
- 2) To verify that the UE decompresses all the SIP messages sent by the SS in accordance 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1. This is tested implicitly by verifying the correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages.

NOTE: The presence of the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' by either UE and P-CSCF indicates the willingness to send or receive SIP messages compressed. The mechanism which controls the willingness to apply SigComp is described in RFC 3486 [26] by sentences containing SHOULD, for this reason the presence of the 'comp=sigcomp' parameter from UE side (even if strongly recommended and consistent with the use of compression) is considered optional.

13.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to the last step (with Compression activated on SS).

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

The SS is preconfigured to generate SDP offers that are compatible with the UE's capabilities

Test procedure

- 1) The SS sends an INVITE request to the UE with the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header and in the Record-Route header. The request is sent compressed.
- 2) The SS may receive 100 Trying provisional response from the UE. The Provisional response may be sent compressed.
- 3) The SS waits for the UE to send a 183 Session Progress provisional response. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Record-Route shall be included and in the Contact header may be included. The Provisional response may be sent compressed.
- 4) The SS sends PRACK request to the UE to acknowledge the 183 Session Progress with the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header. The request is sent compressed.
- 5) The SS waits for the UE to send a 200 OK response for PRACK. The response may be sent compressed.
- 6) The SS sends UPDATE request to the UE, with SDP indicating that precondition is met on the server side with the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header. The request is sent compressed.

- 7) The SS waits for the UE to send a 200 OK response for UPDATE, with proper SDP as answer. The response may be sent compressed.
- 8) The SS expects and receives 180 Ringing response from the UE. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Contact header may be included. The response may be sent compressed.
- 9) The SS sends PRACK request with the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header. The request is sent compressed.
- 10) The SS waits for the UE to send a 200 OK response for the PRACK. The response may be sent compressed.
- 11) The SS waits for the UE to send a 200 OK response for the INVITE. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Record-Route shall be included and in the Contact header may be included. The response may be sent compressed.
- 12) The SS waits for the UE to send the ACK with the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header. The ACK is sent compressed.
- 13) The SS sends BYE request to the UE with the SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Via header. The request is sent compressed.
- 14) The SS waits for the UE to send a 200 OK response for BYE. The SIP Compression announcement 'comp=sigcomp' in the Contact header may be included. The response may be sent compressed.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	INVITE	SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. The request is sent compressed.
2		→	100 Trying	(Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. The Provisional response may be sent compressed.
3		→	183 Session Progress	The UE sends 183 response reliably with the SDP answer to the offer in INVITE. The Provisional response may be sent compressed.
4		←	PRACK	SS acknowledges the receipt of 183 from the UE. No SDP offer is included here. The request is sent compressed.
5		→	200 OK	The UE responds to PRACK with 200 OK. The response may be sent compressed.
6		←	UPDATE	SS sends an UPDATE with a second SDP offer after having reserved the resources. The request is sent compressed.
7		→	200 OK	The UE acknowledges the UPDATE with 200 OK and includes SDP answer to acknowledge its current precondition status.
8		→	180 Ringing	The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing after its resource is ready. The response may be sent compressed.
9		←	PRACK	The SS acknowledges the 180 response with PRACK. The request is sent compressed.
10		→	200 OK	The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. The response may be sent compressed.
11		→	200 OK	The UE responds to INVITE with 200 OK final response after the user answers the call. The response may be sent compressed.
12		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. The ACK is sent compressed.
13		←	BYE	The SS sends BYE to release the call. The BYE is sent compressed.
14		→	200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call. The response may be sent compressed.

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	comp=sigcomp (optional)
Record-Route compression-param	comp=sigcomp
Message-body	The SDP contains all mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566[27], the details on SDP are out of this test case scope.

100 Trying (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2.

183 Session Progress (Step 3)

Use the default message "183 Session Progress" in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Status-Line Reason-Phrase	Not checked
Record-Route compression-param	The Compression parameter is included in the first route parameter comp=sigcomp
Contact compression-param	comp=sigcomp (optional)
Message-body	Properly generated SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE. The details on SDP are out of this test case scope.

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	Comp=sigcomp
Message-body	Not Present

200 OK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

UPDATE (step 6)

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	Comp=sigcomp (optional)
Message-body	Same SDP offer as in INVITE with version number in the 'o' line incremented by one. The details on SDP are out of this test case scope.

200 OK (step 7)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	application/SDP
Message-body	Same SDP answer as in 183 with version number in the 'o' line incremented by one. The details on SDP are out of this test case scope.

180 Ringing (step 8)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Status-Line Reason-Phrase	Not checked
Contact compression-param	comp=sigcomp (optional)

PRACK (step 9)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	comp=sigcomp
Message-body	Not Present

200 OK (step 10)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 11)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact compression-param	comp=sigcomp (optional)

ACK (step 12)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	comp=sigcomp

BYE (step 13)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Via via-compression	comp=sigcomp

200 OK (step 14)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact compression-param	comp=sigcomp (optional)

13.3.5 Test requirements

Step 2 (optional step): The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 100 Trying response as follow:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and

Step 3: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 183 Session Progress response as follows:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent request and response compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

...

Step 5: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 200 OK response as follow:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and

Step 7: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 200 OK response as follow:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and

Step 8: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 180 Ringing response as follows:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent request and response compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

...

Step 10: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 200 OK response as follow:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and

Step 11: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 200 OK response as follows:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent request and response compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

...

Step 14: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 200 OK response as follows:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and

- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent request and response compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content.

13.4 Void

14 Emergency Service

14.1 Emergency Call Initiation – Using CS domain

14.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly requests an emergency service on the CS domain. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.6. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

14.1.2 Conformance requirement

If the UE does recognise the emergency call MMI(s) (i.e. the dialled number is stored in USIM/ME), then the UE shall use the CS CN domain to attempt to establish the emergency call.

A UE shall not attempt to establish an emergency session via the IM CN Subsystem when the UE can detect that the number dialled is an emergency number. The UE shall use the CS domain as described in 3GPP TS 24.008.

As a consequence of this, a UE operating in MS operation mode C cannot perform emergency calls.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.16.

3GPP TS 22.101[39], clause 10.4.

3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

14.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that when calling an emergency number the UE attempts an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [12].

14.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE supports Emergency speech call (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE by dialling emergency number, e.g. 112.
- 2) SS waits for an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [12].
- 3) Having reached the active state, the call is cleared by the SS.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1				MO call is initiated on the UE by dialling emergency number, e.g. 112. The dialled number shall be one programmed in test USIM EF _{ECC} (Emergency Call Codes), ref. 34.108 [40] clause 8.3.2.21.
2				SS waits for an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008[12]
3				Having reached the active state, the call is cleared by the SS

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

None

14.1.5 Test requirements

Step 2, 3: SS must check that the emergency call on the CS domain is successfully established according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [12].

14.2 Emergency Call Initiation – 380 Alternative Service

14.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly requests an emergency service on CS domain if the UE has received a 380 (Alternative Service) response to an INVITE request. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.6. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

14.2.2 Conformance requirement

If the UE does not recognise the emergency call MMI(s) (i.e. the dialled number is not stored in USIM/ME) but the serving network recognises the dialled number as an emergency call number used in the country then the IM CN subsystem shall inform the UE to use a CS CN domain for emergency services.

In the event the UE receives a 380 (Alternative Service) response to an INVITE request the response containing a XML body that includes an <ims-3gpp> element, including a version attribute, with an <alternative-service> child element with the <type> child element set to "emergency" (see table 7.7AA), the UE shall automatically:

- send an ACK request to the P-CSCF as per normal SIP procedures;
- attempt an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008.

The UE may also provide an indication to the user based on the text string contained in the <reason> child element included in the <alternative-service> child element included in the <ims-3gpp> element.

As a consequence of this, a UE operating in MS operation mode C cannot perform emergency calls.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.6.

3GPP TS 22.101[39], clause 10.4.

14.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that if the UE is not able to detect that an emergency number has been dialled:

- in the event the UE receives a 380 (Alternative Service) response to an INVITE request the response containing a XML body that includes an <alternative-service> child element with the <type> child element set to "emergency", the UE:
 - send an ACK request to the P-CSCF as per normal SIP procedures;
 - attempt an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [12].

14.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE supports Emergency speech call (Yes/No)

UE capable of initiating a bidirectional voice session over IMS (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE by dialling a non emergency number.
- 2) SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with Request-URI that matches the non emergency number dialled.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 380 Alternative Service.
- 4) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 380 Alternative Service.
- 5) SS waits for an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [12].
- 6) Having reached the active state, the call is cleared by the SS.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1				MO call is initiated on the UE by dialling a 'non emergency' number. The dialled number shall not be one programmed in test USIM field EF _{ECC} (Emergency Call Codes), ref. 34.108[40] clause 8.3.2.21.
2	→		INVITE	UE sends INVITE. Request-URI of the INVITE request matches with the 'non emergency' number dialled.
3	←		380 Alternative Service	The SS responds with a 380 Alternative Service
4	→		ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 380 response for INVITE and starts the emergency call in CS domain
5				SS waits for an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008[12]
6				Having reached the active state, the call is cleared by the SS

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable. Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message 'INVITE' in annex A.2.1.

380 Alternative Service (Step 3)

Use the default message '380 Alternative Service' in annex A.4.1.

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7

14.2.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 2: the UE sends an INVITE message with correct content.

Step 4: the UE shall send an ACK.

Step 5, 6: SS must check that the emergency call on the CS domain is successfully established according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [12].

15 Supplementary Services

15.1 Originating Identification Presentation

15.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Originating Identification Presentation. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.407 [75]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.1.2 Conformance requirement

Generic requirements for Originating Identification Presentation can be found from Annexes F1 and F.2.

[TS 24.407 clause 4.2.1]:

The OIP service provides the terminating user with the possibility of receiving trusted (i.e. network-provided) identity information in order to identify the originating user.

In addition to the trusted identity information, the identity information from the originating user can include identity information generated by the originating user and in general transparently transported by the network. In the particular case where the "no screening" special arrangement does not apply, the originating network shall verify the content of this user generated identity information. The terminating network cannot be responsible for the content of this user generated identity information.

[TS 24.407 clause 4.10.1]:

The OIP service can be activated/deactivated using the active attribute of the <originating-identity-presentation> service element.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.407[75], clauses 4.2.1 and 4.10.1.

15.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Originating Identification Presentation with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Originating Identification Presentation; and
- 3) To verify that the UE can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for Originating Identification Presentation (Yes/No)

GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Activation of Originating Identification Presentation is triggered at the UE.
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and activate the service.
- 3) Deactivation of Originating Identification Presentation is triggered at the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the Originating Identification Presentation.

15.1.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself correctly with the authentication scheme that the UE supports :

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest XCAP authentication, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the simservs document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a simservs document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for simservs document to activate and deactivate the Originating Identification Presentation. SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <originating-identity-presentation> element with "active" attribute set as "true"

SS must check that after step 4 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <originating-identity-presentation> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.2 Originating Identification Restriction

15.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Originating Identification Restriction. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.407 [75]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.2.2 Conformance requirement

Generic requirements for Originating Identification Restriction can be found from Annexes F1 and F.2.

[TS 24.407 clause 4.2.1]:

The OIR service is a service offered to the originating user. It restricts presentation of the originating user's identity information to the terminating user.

When the OIR service is applicable and activated, the originating network provides the destination network with the indication that the originating user's identity information is not allowed to be presented to the terminating user. In this case, no originating user's identity information shall be included in the requests sent to the terminating user. The presentation restriction function shall not influence the forwarding of the originating user's identity information within the network as part of the simulation service procedures.

[TS 24.407 clause 4.10.1]:

The OIR service can be activated/deactivated using the active attribute of the <originating-identity-presentation-restriction> service element. Activating the OIR service this way activates the temporary mode OIR service. When deactivated and not overruled by operator settings, basic communication procedures apply.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.407[75], clauses 4.2.1 and 4.10.1.

15.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Originating Identification Restriction with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Originating Identification Restriction; and
- 3) To verify that the UE can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- Support for Originating Identification Restriction (Yes/No)
- GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Activation of Originating Identification Restriction is triggered at the UE.
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simsvr document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and activate the service.
- 3) Deactivation of Originating Identification Restriction is triggered at the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simsvr document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the Originating Identification Restriction.

15.2.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself correctly with the authentication scheme it that the UE supports.

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest XCAP authentication, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the simsvr document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simsvr.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simsvr.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a simsvr document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for simsvr document

to activate and deactivate the Originating Identification Restriction. SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <originating-identity-presentation-restriction> element with "active" attribute set as "true"

SS must check that after step 4 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <originating-identity-presentation-restriction> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.3 Terminating Identification Presentation

15.3.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Terminating Identification Presentation. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.408 [76]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.3.2 Conformance requirement

The Terminating Identification Presentation (TIP) service provides the originating party with the possibility of receiving trusted information in order to identify the terminating party.

...

The TIP service can be activated/deactivated using the active attribute of the <terminating-identity-presentation> service element.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.408[76], clauses 4.2.1 and 4.9.1.

15.3.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Terminating Identification Presentation with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Terminating Identification Presentation; and
- 3) To verify that the UE can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- Support for Terminating Identification Presentation (Yes/No)
- GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Activation of Terminating Identification Presentation is triggered at the UE.
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and activate the service.
- 3) Deactivation of Terminating Identification Presentation is triggered at the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the Terminating Identification Presentation.

15.3.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself correctly with the authentication scheme that the UE supports:

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication.
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest XCAP authentication, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the simservs document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a simservs document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for simservs document

to activate and deactivate the Terminating Identification Presentation. SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <terminating-identity-presentation> element with "active" attribute set as "true"

SS must check that after step 4 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <terminating-identity-presentation> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.4 Terminating Identification Restriction

15.4.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Terminating Identification Restriction. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.408 [76]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.4.2 Conformance requirement

The Terminating Identification Restriction (TIR) is a service offered to the terminating party which enables the terminating party to prevent presentation of the terminating identity information to originating party.

...

The TIR service can be activated/deactivated using the active attribute of the <terminating-identity-presentation-restriction> service element. Activating the TIR service this way activates the temporary mode TIR service. When deactivated and not overruled by operator settings, basic communication procedures apply.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.408[76], clauses 4.2.1 and 4.9.1.

15.4.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Terminating Identification Restriction with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Terminating Identification Restriction; and
- 3) To verify that the UE can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.4.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- Support for Terminating Identification Restriction (Yes/No)
- GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Activation of Terminating Identification Restriction is triggered at the UE.
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and activate the service.
- 3) Deactivation of Terminating Identification Restriction is triggered at the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the Terminating Identification Restriction.

15.4.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself correctly with the authentication scheme that the UE supports :

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication.
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest XCAP authentication, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the simservs document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a simservs document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for simservs document

to activate and deactivate the Terminating Identification Restriction. SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <terminating-identity-presentation-restriction> element with "active" attribute set as "true"

SS must check that after step 4 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <terminating-identity-presentation-restriction> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.5 Communication Forwarding unconditional

15.5.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Communication Forwarding unconditional. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.404 [77]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.5.2 Conformance requirement

Generic requirements for Communication Forwarding can be found from Annexes F1 and F.4..

[TS 24.404]:

Communication Forwarding Unconditional (CFU)

The CFU service enables a served user to have the network redirect to another user communications which are addressed to the served user's address. The CFU service may operate on all communication, or just those associated with specified services. The served user's ability to originate communications is unaffected by the CFU supplementary service. After the CFU service has been activated, communications are forwarded independent of the status of the served user.

As a service provider option, a subscription option can be provided to enable the served user to receive an indication that the CFU service has been activated. This indication shall be provided when the served user originates a communication if the CFU service has been activated for the served user's address and for the service requested for the communication.

The maximum number of diversions permitted for each communication is a service provider option. The service provider shall define the upper limit of diversions. When counting the number of diversions, all types of diversion are included.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.404 [77].

15.5.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Communication unconditional with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Communication Forwarding; and
- 3) To verify that the UE can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for Communication Diversion (Yes/No)

GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Communication Forwarding is activated on the UE so that the incoming call will be unconditionally forwarded to SIP URI "sip:user@domain.com".
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simsservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself, add a rule for communication forwarding unconditional to target "sip:user@domain.com" and finally activate the communication forwarding service.
- 3) Communication Forwarding is deactivated on the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simsservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the communication forwarding. The UE may also delete any rules for communication forwarding.

15.5.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself correctly with the authentication scheme it supports:

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest authentication for XCAP, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the simservs document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a simservs document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for simservs document to activate and deactivate the Communication Forwarding unconditional to target user "sip:user@domain.com". SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <communication-diversion> element with "active" attribute set as "true"
 - within <cp:ruleset> one <cp:rule> element for communication forwarding as follows:
 - no <cp:conditions> element as forwarding is supposed to be unconditional
 - <cp:actions> element containing <forward-to> element containing <target> element
 - value of target address to be "sip:user@domain.com"

SS must check that after step 4 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <communication-diversion> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.6 Communication Deflection

15.6.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the MT UE correctly performs MTSI Communication Deflection. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65] and TS 24.404 [77]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.6.2 Conformance requirement

Communication Deflection (CD)

The CD service enables the served user to respond to an incoming communication by requesting redirection of that communication to another user. The CD service can only be invoked before the connection is established by the served user, i.e. in response to the offered communication (before ringing), i.e. CD Immediate, or during the period that the served user is being informed of the communication (during ringing). The served user's ability to originate communications is unaffected by the CD supplementary service.

The maximum number of diversions permitted for each communication is a network provider option. The network provider shall define the upper limit of diversions. When counting the number of diversions, all types of diversion are included.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.404[77] clause 4.2.1

15.6.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE correctly returns 302 when initiating MTSI Communication Deflection

15.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step. UE is configured to deflect incoming sessions so that the session should be diverted to "sip:user@company.com".

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for Communication Diversion (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 3) SS receives 302 Moved Temporarily from the UE.
- 4) SS send an ACK to the UE

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1	←		INVITE	SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer.
2	→		100 Trying	(Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response.
3	→		302 Moved Temporarily	The UE responds to INVITE with 302 Moved Temporarily
4	←		ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/Remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF 99</i> - <i>c= IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i>

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2

302 Moved Temporarily (Step 3)

Use the default message '302 Moved Temporarily' in annex A.4.5

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7

15.6.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 15.6.4

15.7 Communication Forwarding on non Reply: activation

15.7.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Communication Forwarding for the case when user does not answer to the phone. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.404 [77]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.7.2 Conformance requirement

Generic requirements for Communication Forwarding can be found from Annexes F1 and F.4..

[TS 24.404]:

Communication Forwarding on No Reply (CFNR)

The CFNR service enables a served user to have the network redirect to another user communications which are addressed to the served user's address, and for which the connection is not established within a defined period of time. The CFNR service may operate on all communications, or just those associated with specified services. The served user's ability to originate communications is unaffected by the CFNR supplementary service.

The CFNR service can only be invoked by the network after the communication has been offered to the served user and an indication that the called user is being informed of the communication has been received.

As a service provider option, a subscription option can be provided to enable the served user to receive an indication that the CFNR service has been activated. This indication shall be provided when the served user originates a communication if the CFNR service has been activated for the served user's address and for the service requested for the communication.

The maximum number of diversions permitted for each communication is a service provider option. The service provider shall define the upper limit of diversions. When counting the number of diversions, all types of diversion are included.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.404 [77]

15.7.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Communication Forwarding (when the called user does not answer) with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Communication Forwarding; and
- 3) To verify that the UE can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.7.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- Support for Communication Diversion (Yes/No)
- GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Communication Forwarding is activated on the UE so that when the user does not answer, the incoming call will be forwarded to SIP URI "sip:user@domain.com".
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservers document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself, add a rule for communication forwarding due to no-answer to target "sip:user@domain.com" and finally activate the communication forwarding service.
- 3) Communication Forwarding is deactivated on the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservers document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the communication forwarding. The UE may also delete any rules for communication forwarding.

15.7.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself correctly with the authentication scheme that the UE supports :

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest authentication for XCAP, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the simservers document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservers.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservers.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a simservers document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for simservs document to activate and deactivate the Communication Forwarding No Reply to target user "sip:user@domain.com". SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <communication-diversion> element with "active" attribute set as "true"
- within <cp:ruleset> one <cp:rule> element for communication forwarding as follows:
 - <cp:conditions> element containing a <no-answer> element
 - <cp:actions> element containing <forward-to> element containing <target> element
 - value of target address to be "sip:user@domain.com"

SS must check that after step 4 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <communication-diversion> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.8 Communication Forwarding on non reply: MO call initiation

15.8.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the MTSI MO UE correctly handles session setup where call is being forwarded due to no reply. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.404 [77], clauses 4.2.1, 4.5.2.1 and A.1.3 and 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 9.2.3. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.8.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.404, clause 4.2.1]:

Communication Forwarding on No Reply (CFNR)

The CFNR service enables a served user to have the network redirect to another user communications which are addressed to the served user's address, and for which the connection is not established within a defined period of time. The CFNR service may operate on all communications, or just those associated with specified services. The served user's ability to originate communications is unaffected by the CFNR supplementary service.

The CFNR service can only be invoked by the network after the communication has been offered to the served user and an indication that the called user is being informed of the communication has been received.

[TS 24.404, clause 4.5.2.1]:

When communication diversion has occurred on the served user side and the network option "*Originating*" user receives notification that his communication has been diverted (forwarded or deflected)" is set to true, the originating UA may receive a 181 (Call is being forwarded) response according to the procedures described in ES 283 003.

The Information given by the History header could be displayed by the UA if it is a UE.

[TS 24.229, clause 9.2.3]:

Since the UE does not know that forking has occurred until a second provisional response arrives, the UE will request the radio/bearer resources as required by the first provisional response. For each subsequent provisional response that may be received, different alternative actions may be performed depending on the requirements in the SDP answer:

- the UE has sufficient radio/bearer resources to handle the media specified in the SDP of the subsequent provisional response, or

- the UE must request additional radio/bearer resources to accommodate the media specified in the SDP of the subsequent provisional response.

NOTE 1: When several forked responses are received, the resources requested by the UE is the "logical OR" of the resources indicated in the multiple responses to avoid allocation of unnecessary resources. The UE does not request more resources than proposed in the original INVITE request.

NOTE 2: When service-based local policy is applied, the UE receives the same authorization token for all forked requests/responses related to the same SIP session.

When the first final 200 (OK) response for the INVITE request is received for one of the early dialogues, the UE proceeds to set up the SIP session using the radio/bearer resources required for this session. Upon the reception of the first final 200 (OK) response for the INVITE request, the UE shall release all unneeded radio/bearer resources.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.404 [77], clauses 4.2.1 and 4.5.2.1; 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 9.2.3

15.8.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when initiating MO call the UE handles correctly the successive 180 and 181 provisional responses received during call setup.

15.8.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- Support for Communication Diversion (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

1-8) MO voice call is initiated on the UE. The same procedure as in steps 1 - 8 of Annex C.7 is used to negotiate the session parameters with the called UE simulated by the SS.

9) SS responds to the INVITE with a valid 181 Call Is Being Forwarded response.

- 10) SS (now starting to simulate the UE to which call was forwarded) sends another 183 Session in Progress response to the INVITE request. As this response contains an SDP answer it is sent reliably.
- 11) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request, containing an SDP offer in which the UE tells to have reserved the local resources.
- 12) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response. The response contains an SDP answer which tells that SS has reserved its local resources as well.
- 13) SS responds to the INVITE request with 180 Ringing response.
- 14) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 15) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 16) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 17) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-8	→		Steps 1-8 as defined in Annex C.7	The same messages as in steps 1 - 8 of Annex C.7 are used
9	←		181 Call is being forwarded	SS sends 181 response to indicate that call forwarding has been started as the user did not answer to the phone
10	←		183 Session in Progress	SS (simulating the phone to which the call was forwarded) responds with 183 Session in Progress containing an SDP answer indicating support for AMR codec and state of the local preconditions. UE will consider this response as forked one since it has different To tag this time compared to step 8.
11	→		PRACK	UE acknowledges the receipt of 183 response by sending PRACK
12	←		200 OK	The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK
13	←		180 Ringing	The SS sends 180 Ringing response to the UE
14	←		200 OK	The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the virtual remote UE had answered the call
15	→		ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE
16	→		BYE	The UE releases the call with BYE
17	←		200 OK	The SS sends 200 OK for BYE

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

181 Call is being forwarded for INVITE (Step 9)

Use the default message '181 Call is being forwarded' in annex A.2.14

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 10)

Use the default message '183 Session in Progress for INVITE' in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
To tag	different tag must be used than the one used in steps 3-9 as this response is now from another UE and belongs to another dialog instance. Note that this new tag must be used within the rest of the steps (10-17) in this test case instead of the tag used within steps 3-9.
Contact addr-spec	different URI must be used than the one used in step 3 as this is supposed now to represent another UE to which the call is being forwarded. . Note that this new Contact must be used within the rest of the steps (13-14) in this test case.
Require option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>SDP body of the 183 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only the AMR codec which the UE also supports. For all other media lines (if any) SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local none a=curr:qos remote [none or sendrecv] (* a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv <p>*) like the UE indicated its local status in the INVITE</p>

PRACK (Step 11)

Use the default message 'PRACK' in annex A.2.4. For the contents of the SDP body, see the test requirements.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 12)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	<p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received PRACK, but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only the AMR codec which the UE also supports. For all other media lines (if any) SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 13)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact addr-spec	Same value as in the 183 response of step 10
History-Info hi-targeted-to-uri hi-index	< <i>sip:user@company.com</i> > 1

200 OK for INVITE (Step 14)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact addr-spec	Same value as in the 183 response of step 10
History-Info hi-targeted-to-uri hi-index	< <i>sip:user@company.com</i> > 1

ACK (Step 15)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 16)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 17)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

15.8.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 11: the UE shall send a PRACK request with the correct content. The UE shall include a SDP body in the PRACK request containing the following lines:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present; and
- "o" line shall be the same like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased; and
- SDP must contain at least as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained; and
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
 a=curr:qos local sendrecv
 a=curr:qos remote none
 a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
 a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
 These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
- as the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

15.9 Communication Forwarding on Busy

15.9.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Communication Forwarding for the case when user is busy. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.404 [77]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.9.2 Conformance requirement

Generic requirements for Communication Forwarding can be found from Annexes F.1 and F.4.

[TS 24.404]:

Communication Forwarding on Busy user (CFB)

The CFB service enables a served user to have the network redirect to another user communications which are addressed to the served user's address and meet busy. The CFB service may operate on all communications, or just those associated with specified services. The served user's ability to originate communications is unaffected by the CFB supplementary service.

As a service provider option, a subscription option can be provided to enable the served user to receive an indication that the CFB service has been activated. This indication shall be provided when the served user originates a communication if the CFB service has been activated for the served user's address and for the service requested for the communication.

The maximum number of diversions permitted for each communication is a service provider option. The service provider shall define the upper limit of diversions. When counting the number of diversions, all types of diversion are included.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.404 [77]

15.9.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Communication Forwarding (when the called user is busy) with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Communication Forwarding; and
- 3) To verify that the UE can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.9.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- Support for Communication Diversion (Yes/No)
- GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Communication Forwarding is activated on the UE so that when the user is busy, the incoming call will be forwarded to SIP URI "sip:user@domain.com".
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservers document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself, add a rule for communication forwarding due to busy to target "sip:user@domain.com" and finally activate the communication forwarding service.
- 3) Communication Forwarding is deactivated on the UE.

- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the communication forwarding. The UE may also delete any rules for communication forwarding.

15.9.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself correctly with the authentication scheme that the UE supports:

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest authentication for XCAP, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the simservs document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a simservs document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for simservs document to activate and deactivate the Communication Forwarding on Busy to target user "sip:user@domain.com". SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <communication-diversion> element with "active" attribute set as "true"
- within <cp:ruleset> one <cp:rule> element for communication forwarding as follows:
 - <cp:conditions> element containing a <busy> element
 - <cp:actions> element containing <forward-to> element containing <target> element
 - value of target address to be "sip:user@domain.com"

SS must check that after step 4 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <communication-diversion> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.10 Communication Forwarding on Not logged-in

15.10.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Communication Forwarding for the case when user is not registered to IMS service. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.404 [77]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.10.2 Conformance requirement

Generic requirements for Communication Forwarding can be found from Annexes F.1 and F.4.

[TS 24.404]:

Communication Forwarding on Not Logged-in (CFNL)

The Communication Forwarding on Not Logged-in (CFNL) service enables a served user to redirect incoming communications which are addressed to the served user's address, to another user (forwarded-to address) in case the served user is not registered (logged-in). The CFNL service may operate on all communications, or just those associated with specified basic services.

As a service provider option, a subscription option can be provided to enable the served user to receive an indication that the CFNL service has been activated. This indication shall be provided when the served user logs out according to procedures described in RFC 3261

The maximum number of diversions permitted for each communication is a service provider option. The service provider shall define the upper limit of diversions. When counting the number of diversions, all types of diversion are included.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.404 [77]

15.10.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Communication Forwarding (when the called user is not logged in) with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Communication Forwarding; and
- 3) To verify that the UE can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.10.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
 IMS security (Yes/No)
 Early IMS security (Yes/No)
 Support for Communication Diversion (Yes/No)
 GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
 HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
 No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Communication Forwarding is activated on the UE so that when the user is not logged into IMS, the incoming call will be forwarded to SIP URI "sip:user@domain.com".
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself, add a rule for communication forwarding due to not-registered to target "sip:user@domain.com" and finally activate the communication forwarding service.
- 3) Communication Forwarding is deactivated on the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the communication forwarding. The UE may also delete any rules for communication forwarding.

15.10.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself correctly with the authentication scheme that the UE supports:

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest authentication for XCAP, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the simservs document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a simservs document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for simservs document to activate and deactivate the Communication Forwarding Not Logged-in to target user "sip:user@domain.com". SS

must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <communication-diversion> element with "active" attribute set as "true"
 - within <cp:ruleset> one <cp:rule> element for communication forwarding as follows:
 - <cp:conditions> element containing a <not-registered> element
 - <cp:actions> element containing <forward-to> element containing <target> element
 - value of target address to be "sip:user@domain.com"

SS must check that after step 4 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <communication-diversion> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.11 MO Call Hold without announcement

15.11.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile originated call hold and resume. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.410 [81], The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.11.2 Conformance requirement

In addition to the application of basic call procedures according to ES 283 003 the following procedures shall be applied at the invoking UE in accordance with RFC 3264.

If individual media streams are affected:

- For each media stream that shall be held, the invoking UE shall generate a new SDP offer that contains:
 - an "inactive" SDP attribute if the stream was previously set to "recvonly" media stream; or
 - a "sendonly" SDP attribute if the stream was previously set to "sendrecv" media stream.
- For each media stream that shall be resumed, the invoking UE shall generate a new SDP offer that contains:
 - a "recvonly" SDP attribute if the stream was previously an inactive media stream; or
 - a "sendrecv" SDP attribute if the stream was previously a sendonly media stream; or
 - the attribute may be omitted, since sendrecv is the default.

If all the media streams in the SDP are affected:

- For the media streams that shall be held, the invoking UE shall generate a session level direction attribute in the SDP that is set to:
 - "inactive" if the streams were previously set to "recvonly" media streams; or
 - "sendonly" if the streams were previously set to "sendrecv" media streams.
- For the media streams that shall be resumed, the invoking UE shall generate a session level direction attribute in the SDP that is set to:
 - "recvonly" if the streams were previously inactive media streams; or
 - "sendrecv" if the streams were previously sendonly media streams; or

- the attribute may be omitted, since sendrecv is the default.

Then the UE shall send the generated SDP offer in a re-INVITE (or UPDATE) request to the held UE.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.410 [81]

15.11.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the invoking UE puts the call to hold with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages; and
- 2) To verify that the invoking UE is able to resume the call with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages.

15.11.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.7 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

Support for Communication Hold (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Call hold is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE or UPDATE request with a SDP offer
- 2) If UE sent an INVITE request in step 1, SS responds to the it with a 100 Trying response. No such response is sent for UPDATE.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE or UPDATE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 4) If UE sent an INVITE in step 1 SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 5) Call resume is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE or UPDATE request with a SDP offer
- 6) If UE sent an INVITE request in step 5, SS responds to the it with a 100 Trying response. No such response is sent for UPDATE.
- 7) SS responds to the INVITE or UPDATE request with valid 200 OK response.

- 8) If UE sent an INVITE in step 5 SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 9) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 10) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	INVITE or UPDATE	UE sends INVITE or UPDATE with a SDP offer indicating all medias either as inactive or sendonly
2		←	100 Trying	Optional: The SS responds to the INVITE with a 100 Trying provisional response
3		←	200 OK	The SS responds INVITE or UPDATE with 200 OK to indicate that the remote UE is no more sending any media
4		→	ACK	Optional: If the UE sent INVITE in step 1 then UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE
5		→	INVITE or UPDATE	UE sends INVITE or UPDATE with a SDP offer indicating all medias either as recvonly or sendrecv
6		←	100 Trying	Optional: The SS responds to the INVITE with a 100 Trying provisional response
7		←	200 OK	The SS responds INVITE or UPDATE with 200 OK to indicate that the remote UE can again send media
8		→	ACK	Optional: If the UE sent INVITE in step 5 then UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE
9		→	BYE	The UE releases the call with BYE
10		←	200 OK	The SS sends 200 OK for BYE

Specific Message Contents

INVITE or UPDATE (Step 1)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MO call setup' in annex A.2.1 or 'UPDATE' in annex A.2.5.

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2) optional step used when UE sent INVITE in step 1

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE or UPDATE (Step 3)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	<p>SDP body of the 200 OK response copied from the received INVITE or UPDATE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should send the media; and - every "sendonly" directionality attribute inverted to "recvonly"

ACK (Step 4) optional step used when UE sent INVITE in step 1

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

INVITE or UPDATE (Step 5)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MO call setup' in annex A.2.1 or 'UPDATE' in annex A.2.5.

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 6) optional step used when UE sent INVITE in step 5

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE or UPDATE (Step 7)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	SDP body of the 200 OK response copied from the received INVITE or UPDATE but modified as follows: - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should send the media; and - every "sendonly" directionality attribute inverted to "recvonly"

ACK (Step 8) optional step used when UE sent INVITE in step 5

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 9)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 10)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

15.11.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 1: the UE shall send an INVITE or UPDATE message with correct content. The UE shall include the same lines in the SDP body as in its previous offer but with the following exceptions:

- Version number of the SDP shall be incremented by one; and
- Either to add a session level direction attribute (and remove the direction attributes of all the media lines) or modify the direction attributes of all the media lines as follows:
 - If the directionality of the media lines were originally as "recvonly" then the directionality attributes within the INVITE in step 1 shall be "inactive"
 - If the directionality of the media lines were originally as "sendrecv" then the directionality attributes within the INVITE in step 1 shall be "sendonly"

...

Step 5: the UE shall send an INVITE or UPDATE message so that the value of the directionality attributes within the SDP body have been restored to their original values. The UE may use either a single session level attribute or separate attributes for each media line. Version number of the SDP shall again be incremented by one.

15.12 MT Call Hold without announcement

15.12.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile terminated call hold and resume. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.410 [81]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.12.2 Conformance requirement

Basic communication procedures according to TS 24.229 shall apply.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.410 [81]

15.12.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the held UE responds correctly to call hold and resume requests from SS.

15.12.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.7 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- Support for Communication Hold (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS initiates the call hold by sending a re-INVITE to set the media streams into sendonly state.
- 2) Optional: SS waits for the UE to respond to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS waits for the UE to respond to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.

- 4) SS sends an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 5) SS resumes the call by sending another re-INVITE request with a SDP offer to set the media streams into sendrecv state again.
- 6) Optional: SS waits for the UE to respond to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 7) SS waits for the UE to respond to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 8) SS sends an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 9) SS sends a BYE request to the UE in order to release the call.
- 10) UE responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	INVITE	SS sends INVITE with a SDP offer indicating all medias as sendonly
2		→	100 Trying	Optional: The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response
3		→	200 OK	The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the UE is no more expecting to receive any media
4		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE
5		←	INVITE	SS sends INVITE with a SDP offer indicating all medias as sendrecv
6		→	100 Trying	Optional: The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response
7		→	200 OK	The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the SS can again send media
8		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE
9		←	BYE	The SS releases the call with BYE
10		→	200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for BYE

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MT call setup' in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

The SS shall include the same lines in the SDP body as finally accepted for the dialog but change the directionality of all media lines as "sendonly". Version number of the SDP must be incremented by one compared to the previous SDP sent by the SS.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	<p>Properly generated SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines ('m=') as in the INVITE. - All the media lines having directionality as "recvonly"

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 5)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MT call setup' in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

The SS shall include the same lines in the SDP body as in Step 1 but change the directionality of all media lines as "sendrecv". Version number of the SDP must be incremented by one compared to the previous SDP sent by the SS.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 6)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 7)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	<p>Properly generated SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines ('m=') as in the INVITE. - All the media lines having directionality as "sendrecv"

ACK (Step 8)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 9)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 10)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

15.12.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE correctly responds to all the mid-dialog INVITEs sent by the SS.

15.13 Incoming Communication Barring except for a specific user

15.13.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Communication Barring (CB) correctly when incoming calls are allowed from one single address only. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.411 [78]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.13.2 Conformance requirement

Generic requirements for activating and deactivating Communication Barring can be found from Annexes F.1 and F.5 of this document. Summary of the XML conditions specific to this test case is given here:

[TS .24.411]:

cp:identity: This condition evaluates to true when the remote user's identity matches with the value of the identity element. The interpretation of all the elements of this condition is described in the common policy draft (see RFC 4745). In all other cases the condition evaluates to false.

The Identity that is matched shall be taken from the P-Asserted-Identity header field and additionally may be taken from the From header field or the Referred-By header field

...

oep:other-identity: If present in any rule, the "other-identity" element, which is empty, matches all identities that are not referenced in any rule. It allows for specifying a default policy. The exact interpretation of this condition is specified in OMA-TS-XDM_Core.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS .24.411 [78].

15.13.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Incoming Communication Barring with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Incoming Communication Barring; and
- 3) To verify that the UE supporting HTTP Digest authentication can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.13.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for Communication Barring (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Incoming Communication Barring is activated on the UE so that all incoming calls will be barred except when the SIP URI of the caller is "sip:user@domain.com".
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simsservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and add a rule for barring incoming communication from all other users except "sip:user@domain.com" and finally activate the incoming communication barring.
- 3) Incoming Communication Barring is deactivated on the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simsservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the incoming communication barring. The UE may also delete any rules for incoming communication barring.

15.13.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself with correctly with the authentication scheme that the UE supports:

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest authentication for XCAP, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the simservs document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a simservs document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for simservs document to activate and deactivate the Incoming Communication Barring. Calls from user "sip:user@domain.com" shall always be allowed. SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE. Note that the UE has two alternative ways for expressing the desired barring behaviour:

Option 1:

- <incoming-communication-barring> element with "active" attribute set as "true"
- within <cp:ruleset> one <cp:rule> element for incoming communications barring as follows:
 - <cp:conditions> element containing an <cp:identity> element containing a <cp:many> element
 - element <cp:except id="sip:user@domain com"> within the <cp:many> element
 - <cp:actions> element containing <allow> element with value "false"

Option 2:

- <incoming-communication-barring> element with "active" attribute set as "true"
- within <cp:ruleset> two rules as follows:
 - one <cp:rule> element for incoming communications barring as follows:
 - <cp:conditions> element containing an <cp:identity> element
 - element <cp:one id="sip:user@domain com"> within the <cp:identity> element
 - <cp:actions> element containing <allow> element with value "true"
 - another <cp:rule> element for incoming communications barring as follows:
 - <cp:conditions> element containing an empty <ocp:other-identity> element
 - <cp:actions> element containing <allow> element with value "false"

SS must check that after step 4 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <incoming-communication-barring> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.14 Incoming Communication Barring for anonymous users

15.14.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Communication Barring (CB) correctly when incoming calls are rejected for anonymous users. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.411 [78]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.14.2 Conformance requirement

Generic requirements for activating and deactivating Communication Barring can be found from Annexes F.1 and F.5 of this document. Summary of the XML conditions specific to this test case is given here:

[TS 24.411, clause 4.2.1]:

The Anonymous Communication Rejection (ACR) service allows the served user to reject incoming communications on which the asserted public user identity of the originating user is restricted. In case the asserted public user identity of the originating user is not provided then the communication shall be allowed by the ACR service.

An example where the originating user restricts presentation of the asserted public user identity is when he activated the OIR service TS 183 007.

The originating user is given an appropriate indication that the communication has been rejected due to the application of the ACR service.

The Anonymous Communication Rejection (ACR) simulation service is a special case of the ICB service, which is highlighted here because it is a regulatory service in many countries. The ACR service can be activated for a specific subscriber by configuring an ICB service barring rule where the conditional part contains the "Condition=anonymous" and the action part "allow=false".

[TS 24.411, clause 4.5.2.6.2]:

The ACR service shall reject all incoming communications where the incoming SIP request:

- 1) includes the P-Asserted-Identity header field AND includes the Privacy header field indicating "id" as specified in RFC 3325; or
- 2) includes the P-Asserted-Identity header field AND includes the Privacy header field indicating "header" as specified in RFC 3323; or
- 3) includes the P-Asserted-Identity header field AND includes the Privacy header field indicating "user" as specified in RFC 3323; or
- 4) includes the P-Asserted-Identity header field AND includes the Privacy header field indicating "critical" as specified in RFC 3323.

[TS 24.411, clause 4.9.1.4]:

anonymous: To comply with the requirements as set for simulation of the ACR service, the *anonymous* element shall only evaluate to true when the conditions as set out in clause 4.5.2.6.2 for asserted originating public user identity apply.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.411 [78], clauses 4.2.1, 4.5.2.6.2 and 4.9.1.4

15.14.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Anonymous Communication Rejection with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Anonymous Communication Rejection; and

- 3) To verify that the UE supporting HTTP Digest authentication can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.14.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for anonymous communication rejection (ACR) (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Anonymous Communication Rejection is activated on the UE
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservers document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and add a rule for barring incoming communication from all anonymous users and finally activate the incoming communication barring.
- 3) Anonymous Communication Rejection is deactivated on the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservers document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the incoming communication barring. The UE may also delete any rules for incoming communication barring.

15.14.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself correctly with the authentication scheme that the UE supports :

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest authentication for XCAP, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports

HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the simservs document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a simservs document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for simservs document to activate and deactivate the Incoming Communication Barring for anonymous users. SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <incoming-communication-barring> element with "active" attribute set as "true"
- within <cp:ruleset> one <cp:rule> element for incoming communications barring as follows:
 - <cp:conditions> element containing an <anonymous> element
 - <cp:actions> element containing <allow> element with value "false"

SS must check that after step 4 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <incoming-communication-barring> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.15 Subscription to the MWI event package

15.15.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE is able to subscribe a MTSI message waiting notification and handle such notifications received after subscription. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] and TS 24.406 [80]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.15.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.406, clause 4.1]:

The Message Waiting Indication (MWI) service enables the network, upon the request of a controlling user to indicate to the receiving user, that there is at least one message waiting.

[TS 24.406, clause 4.6]:

The application/simple-message-summary MIME type used to provide Message Summary and Message Waiting Indication Information shall be coded as described in clause 5 of RFC 3842.

The coding of the message types in the message-context-class values shall follow the rules defined in the specifications listed in the "reference" column of table 1.

Table 1: Coding requirements

Value	Reference
voice-message	RFC 3458
video-message	RFC 3938
fax-message	RFC 3458
pager-message	RFC 3458
multimedia-message	RFC 3458
text-message	RFC 3458
none	RFC 3458

The coding of the additional information about deposited messages in the application/simple-message-summary MIME type body shall be in alignment with the rules defined in clause 25 of RFC 3261 for SIP extension-header (clause 3.5 of RFC 3842) and follow the rules defined in the specifications listed in the "reference" column of table 2.

Table 2: Additional information

Header	Description	Reference
To:	Indicates the subscriber's public user identity used by correspondent to deposit a message.	clause 3.6.3 of RFC 2822
From:	Indicates the correspondent's public user identity, if available.	clause 3.6.2 of RFC 2822
Subject:	Indicates the topic of the deposited message as provided by correspondent.	clause 3.6.5 of RFC 2822
Date:	Indicates the time and date information about message deposit.	clause 3.6.1 of RFC 2822
Priority:	Indicates the message priority as provided by correspondent.	RFC 2156
Message-ID:	Indicates a single unique message identity.	clause 3.6.4 of RFC 2822
Message-Context:	Indicates a type or context of message.	RFC 3458

[TS 24.406, clause 4.7.1]:

The MWI service is immediately activated after successful SUBSCRIBE request from the subscriber's UE, see clause 4.7.2.

The MWI service is deactivated after subscription expiry or after unsuccessful attempt to deliver a notification about message waiting.

[TS 24.406, clause 4.7.2.1]:

When the subscriber user agent intends to subscribe for status information changes of a message account, it shall generate a SUBSCRIBE request in accordance with RFC 3265 and RFC 3842 and in alignment with the procedures described in TS 24.229.

Depending on the service provisioning the UE will address the SUBSCRIBE request either to one of the subscriber's public user identities or to the public service identity of the message account (see clause 4.5.1).

The subscriber's UE shall implement the "application/simple-message-summary" content type as described in RFC 3842.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.406 clause 4.1, 4.6, 4.7.1 and 4.7.2.1

15.15.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when subscribing the message waiting indicator the MTSI UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages; and
- 2) After the receipt of the NOTIFY message, if the MS has a UI with the capability to notify the user of a Message Waiting Indication, the MS shall provide the appropriate user indication (which is to be described by the manufacturer) for the message waiting.

15.15.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) but the UE has not yet executed test procedure specified in annex C.14. If public service identity of the message account will be used in the test, that identity is configured to the phone. Otherwise the phone is expected to use the public identity of the user when subscribing to Message Waiting Indication package.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE (IMS security) and accepted the registration.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Support for Message Waiting Indication (Yes/No)

Support for UI capable of showing user notification for Message Waiting Indication (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Description of the user indication for the message waiting.

Test procedure

- 1) The UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request for Message Waiting Indication package
- 2) SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response
- 3) SS sends UE a NOTIFY request for the subscribed Message Waiting Indication event package referring to no messages waiting.
- 4) SS waits for the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK response.
- 5) SS sends UE a NOTIFY request for the subscribed Message Waiting Indication event package containing one messages waiting.
- 6) SS waits for the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	SUBSCRIBE	UE subscribes to the Message Waiting Indication event package.
2		←	200 OK	The SS responds SUBSCRIBE with 200 OK
3		←	NOTIFY	The SS sends initial NOTIFY for Message Waiting Indication event package
4		→	200 OK	The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK
5		←	NOTIFY	The SS sends another NOTIFY for Message Waiting Indication event package, now referring to one voice message waiting
6		→	200 OK	The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

SUBSCRIBE (Step 1)

Use the default message 'SUBSCRIBE for Message Waiting Indication package' in annex A.6.1

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 2)

Use the default message '200 OK for SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.1.5

NOTIFY (Step 3)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for Message Waiting Indication package' in annex A.6.2

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 4)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

NOTIFY (Step 5)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for Message Waiting Indication package' in annex A.6.2 but with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	<p><i>Messages-Waiting: yes</i> <i>Message-Account: px_PublicUserIdentity or px_MessageAccountIdentity</i> as in From header <i>Voice-Message: 1/0 (0/0)</i></p> <p><i>To: <px_PublicUserIdentity></i> <i>From: <user2_public1@home1.net></i> <i>Subject: call me back!</i> <i>Message-ID: 27775334485@px_MessageServerDomainName</i> <i>Message-Context: voice-message</i></p>

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

15.15.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 15.15.4

After step 5, if the UE has a UI with the capability to notify the user of a Message Waiting Indication, it shall indicate to the user the message waiting as per 'Description of the user indication for the message waiting'.

15.17 Creating and leaving a conference

15.17.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE is able to create an IMS MTSI voice conference to the conference focus using conference factory URI. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], TS 24.173 [65] and TS 24.147 [84]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.17.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.147, clause 5.3.1.3]:

A conference can be created by means of SIP, as described in subclause 5.3.1.3.2 or subclause 5.3.1.3.3.

NOTE: Additionally, creation of a conference can be provided by other means.

The conference participant shall make use of the procedures for session establishment as described in subclauses 5.1.2A and 5.1.3 of 3GPP TS 24.229 when creating conferences by means of SIP.

...

Upon a request to create a conference with a conference factory URI, the conference participant shall:

- 1) generate an initial INVITE request in accordance with subclause 5.1.3.1 of 3GPP TS 24.229; and
- 2) set the request URI of the INVITE request to the conference factory URI.

On receiving a 200 (OK) response to the INVITE request with the "isfocus" feature parameter indicated in Contact header, the conference participant shall store the content of the received Contact header as the conference URI. In addition to this, the conference participant may subscribe to the conference event package as described in RFC 4575 by using the stored conference URI.

NOTE 1: A conference participant can decide not to subscribe to the conference event package for conferences with a large number of attendees, due to, e.g. the signalling traffic caused by the notifications about users joining or leaving the conference.

NOTE 2: A conference can also be created with a conference URI. The procedures for this case at the conference participant are identical to those for joining a conference, as described in subclause 5.3.1.4.1. It is not assumed that the conference participant is aware that the conference gets created in this case.

NOTE 3: Discovery mechanisms for the conference factory URI are outside the scope of the present document.

...

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A and 5.1.3, TS 24.173 [65], Annex G and TS 24.147 [84], clause 5.3.1.3.

15.17.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when creating a conference with conference factory URI the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages with the conference factory; and
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP messages for negotiating media and indicating preconditions for resource reservation (as described by 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 6.1).
- 3) To verify the correct SIP message exchange if the UE optionally subscribes to the conference event package.

15.17.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for Conference (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-7) UE creates the voice conference. The same procedure as in steps 1 - 7 of clause 12.12.4 (MO speech call with resource reservation) are used to create the conference into the conference focus and negotiate the media.
- 8) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 9) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 10) SS waits the UE to optionally subscribe to the conference event package with a SUBSCRIBE message
- 11) If UE sent SUBSCRIBE, SS responds to it with 200 OK response.
- 12) If UE sent SUBSCRIBE, SS sends a NOTIFY for the conference event package to the UE.
- 13) If SS sent a NOTIFY, SS waits the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK.
- 14) UE leaves the created conference. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 15) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-7			Messages in MO speech call test case (clause 12.12.4)	The same messages as in steps 1 - 7 of clause 12.12.4 are used
8	←		200 OK	The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK and gives the final conference URI within the response
9	→		ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE
10	→		SUBSCRIBE	Optional: UE subscribes the conference event
11	←		200 OK	Optional: SS responds to the subscription
12	←		NOTIFY	Optional: SS sends the initial state of the conference event to the UE
13	→		200 OK	Optional: UE responds to the NOTIFY
14	→		BYE	The UE leaves the conference with BYE
15	←		200 OK	The SS sends 200 OK for BYE

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

The specific message contents for steps 1 - 7 is otherwise identical to what has been specified in test case 12.12, but with the additional exceptions to steps 1 and 3 as below:

INVITE (Step 1)

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-Line Request-URI	px_ConferenceFactoryUri
To addr-spec	px_ConferenceFactoryUri

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 3)

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact addr-spec feature-param	px_TemporaryConferenceUri <i>isfocus</i>

200 OK for INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Record-Route rec-route	Same value as in the 183 response
Contact addr-spec feature-param	px_FinalConferenceUri <i>isfocus</i>

ACK (Step 9)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

SUBSCRIBE (Step 10)

Use the default message 'SUBSCRIBE for conference event package' in annex A.5.1.

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 11)

Use the default message '200 OK for SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.5.2.

NOTIFY (Step 12)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for conference event package' in annex A.5.3.

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 13)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

BYE (Step 14)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8 but with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-Line Request-URI	px_FinalConferenceUri

200 OK for BYE (Step 15)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

15.17.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Steps 1-7: See the Test requirements of test case 12.12.

Step 9: the UE shall send an ACK request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

Step 10: the UE shall optionally send a SUBSCRIBE request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

Step 13: the UE shall respond to the NOTIFY sent by the SS

15.18 Inviting user to conference by sending a REFER request to the user

15.18.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE is able to invite an user to a conference by sending a REFER request directly to the invited user. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.147 [84]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.18.2 Conformance requirement

Upon generating a REFER request that is destined to a user in order to invite that user to a specific conference, the conference participant shall:

- 1) set the request URI of the REFER request to the address of the user who is invited to the conference;
 - 2) set the Refer-To header of the REFER request to the conference URI of the conference that the other user shall be invited to, including the "method" URI parameter set to "INVITE" or omit the "method" parameter; and
- NOTE: Other headers of the REFER request will be set in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229
- 3) send the REFER request towards the user who is invited to the conference.

The UE may additionally include the Referred-By header to the REFER request and set it to the URI of the conference participant that is sending the REFER request.

Afterwards the UE shall treat incoming NOTIFY requests that are related to the previously sent REFER request in accordance with RFC 3515 and may indicate the received information to the user.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.147[84], clause 5.3.1.5.2

15.18.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed REFER request to invite a user to conference; and
- 2) To verify that the UE correctly processes the NOTIFYs from the invited user; and
- 3) To verify that the UE correctly processes the NOTIFYs for the conference event package if the UE has subscribed to those.

15.18.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter created a conference by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.10 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and conference.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for Conference (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) UE invites a user to the conference created. SS waits the UE to send to the invited user a REFER request, which refers to the conference created.
- 2) SS responds to the REFER request with a valid 202 Accepted response.
- 3) SS sends an initial NOTIFY to tell that the invited user is trying to join the conference.
- 4) UE responds to the NOTIFY request with valid 200 OK response.
- 5) SS sends the final NOTIFY to tell that the invited user has successfully joined the conference.
- 6) UE responds to the NOTIFY request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 7) Optional: If UE subscribed the conference event package during the generic test procedure of Annex C.10, SS sends a NOTIFY for the conference event package to the UE to notify that the user joined the conference.
- 8) If SS sent a NOTIFY, SS waits the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	REFER	UE sends REFER to SS referring to the conference
2		←	202 Accepted	The SS responds with a 202 final response
3		←	NOTIFY	The SS sends initial NOTIFY for the implicit subscription created by the REFER request
4		→	200 OK	The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK
5		←	NOTIFY	The SS sends a NOTIFY related to REFER request to confirm that the invited user was able to join the conference
6		→	200 OK	The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK
7		←	NOTIFY	Optional: If the UE has subscribed the conference event package, the SS sends a NOTIFY for conference event package to inform that the invited user was able to join the conference
8		→	200 OK	Optional: The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK

Specific Message Contents

REFER (Step 1)

Use the default message 'MO REFER' in annex A.2.10 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-URI	SIP URI of the user invited to the conference
Refer-To addr-spec	px_FinalConferenceUri
To addr-spec tag	SIP URI of the user invited to the conference no tag given
Call-ID callid	value different to that received in INVITE message used to create the conference
CSeq value	must be present, value not checked

202 Accepted for REFER (Step 2)

Use the default message '202 Accepted' in annex A.3.3.

NOTIFY (Step 3)

Use the default message 'MT NOTIFY for refer package' in annex A.2.11 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	SIP/2.0 100 Trying

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 4)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

NOTIFY (Step 5)

Use the default message 'MT NOTIFY for refer package' in annex A.2.11 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Subscription-State substate-value expires reason	<i>terminated</i> omitted from the request <i>noresource</i>
Message-body	SIP/2.0 200 OK

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for conference event package' in annex A.5.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	<pre><?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?> <conference-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info"> entity="px_FinalConferenceUri" state="partial" version="1" <users> <user entity=" SIP URI of the invited user"> <endpoint entity=" Contact URI of the invited user"> <status>connected</status> <joining-method>dialed-in</joining-method> <media id="1"> <type>audio</type> <label>11223</label> <src-id>random SSRC value</src-id> <status>sendrecv</status> </media> </endpoint> </users> </conference-info></pre>

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

15.18.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

15.19 Inviting user to conference by sending a REFER request to the conference focus

15.19.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE is able to invite an user to a conference by sending a REFER request to the conference focus. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.147 [84]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.19.2 Conformance requirement

Upon generating a REFER request that is destined to the conference focus in order to invite another user to a specific conference, the conference participant shall:

- 1) set the request URI of the REFER request to the conference URI to which the user is invited to;
- 2) set the Refer-To header of the REFER request to the SIP URI or tel URL of the user who is invited to the conference;
- 3) either include the "method" URI parameter with the value "INVITE" or omit the "method" parameter in the Refer-To header; and

NOTE: Other headers of the REFER request will be set in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

- 4) send the REFER request towards the conference focus that is hosting the conference.

The UE may additionally include the Referred-By header to the REFER request and set it to the URI of the conference participant that is sending the REFER request.

In case of an active session the UE may additionally include the Replaces header in the header portion of the SIP URI of the Refer-to header of the REFER request. The included Replaces header shall refer to the active dialog that is replaced by the ad-hoc conference. The Replaces header shall comply with RFC 3891 [33].

Afterwards the UE shall treat incoming NOTIFY requests that are related to the previously sent REFER request in accordance with RFC 3515 [17] and may indicate the received information to the user.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.147[84], clause 5.3.1.5.3

15.19.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed REFER request to invite a user to conference; and
- 2) To verify that the UE correctly processes the NOTIFYs from the invited user; and
- 3) To verify that the UE correctly processes the NOTIFYs for the conference event package if the UE has subscribed to those.

15.19.4 Method of test

Same as 34.229-1 clause 15.18.4 except

Test procedure

- 1) UE invites a user to the conference created. SS waits the UE to send to the conference focus a REFER request, which refers to the user to be invited to the conference.

Specific Message Contents

REFER (Step 1)

Use the default message 'MO REFER' in annex A.2.10 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-URI	px_FinalConferenceUri
Refer-To addr-spec	SIP URI of the user invited to the conference
To addr-spec tag	px_FinalConferenceUri no tag given
Call-ID callid	value different to that received in INVITE message used to create the conference
CSeq value	must be present, value not checked

15.19.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

15.21 Joining a conference after being invited to it

15.21.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE is able to join a MTSI voice conference after being invited to it. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.147 [84]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.21.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.147, clause 5.3.1.4.1]:

Upon generating an initial INVITE request to join a conference for which the conference URI is known to the conference participant, the conference participant shall:

- 1) set the request URI of the INVITE request to the conference URI; and
- 2) send the INVITE request towards the conferencing AS that is hosting the conference.

NOTE 1: The initial INVITE request is generated in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229.

NOTE 2: The conference participants can get the conference URI as described in subclause 5.3.1.4.2. Other mechanisms can also be used by the conference participant to become aware of the conference URI, but they are out of scope of this specification..

On receiving a 200 (OK) response to the INVITE request with the "isfocus" feature parameter indicated in Contact header, the conference participant shall store the contents of the received Contact header as the conference URI. In addition to that, the conference participant may subscribe to the conference event package as described in RFC 4575 by using the stored conference URI.

NOTE 3: A conference participant can decide not to subscribe to the conference event package for conferences with a large number of attendees, due to the signalling traffic caused by the notifications about e.g. users joining or leaving the conference.

Upon receipt of an INVITE request that includes a Replaces header, the conference participant shall apply the procedures described in RFC 3891 to the INVITE request.

[TS 24.147, clause 5.3.1.4.2]:

Upon receipt of a REFER request that either includes a Refer-To header which includes the "method" uri parameter set to INVITE or does not include the "method" URI parameter, the conference participant shall:

- 1) handle the REFER request in accordance with RFC 3515;
- 2) perform the actions as described in subclause 5.3.1.4.1 for a user joining a conference; and
- 3) if the received REFER request included a Referred-By header, include the Referred-By header in accordance with RFC 3892 in the INVITE request that is sent for joining the conference.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.147 [84], clauses 5.3.1.4.1 and 5.3.1.4.2

15.21.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE correctly processes the REFER request which invites the user to join the conference; and
- 2) To verify that the UE issues correctly composed NOTIFYs to report its progress; and
- 3) To verify that the UE sets up a new dialog with conference focus by sending an INVITE request; and
- 4) To verify that the UE terminates the dialog with the conference focus when receiving a BYE request.

15.21.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for Conference (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends to the UE a REFER request, which refers to the conference focus.
- 2) SS waits the UE to respond to the REFER request with a valid 202 Accepted response.
- 3) SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request to the conference focus
- 4) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response
- 5) SS waits the UE to send an initial NOTIFY to tell that it is trying to join the conference.
- 6) SS responds to the NOTIFY request with valid 200 OK response.
- 7) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 183 Session in Progress response
- 8) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request possibly containing the second SDP offer.
- 9) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response.
- 10) SS waits for the UE to optionally send a UPDATE request containing the final SDP offer. UE will not send the UPDATE request if the PRACK in step 8 already contained the final offer with preconditions met.
- 11) SS responds to the UPDATE request (if UE sent one) with valid 200 OK response.
- 12) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 200 OK response
- 13) SS waits the UE to send an ACK and NOTIFY requests. Additionally the UE may send a SUBSCRIBE request for the conference event package. The UE is allowed to send these requests in any order.
- 14) SS responds to the NOTIFY request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 15) If UE sent SUBSCRIBE, SS responds to it with 200 OK response.
- 16) If UE sent SUBSCRIBE, SS sends a NOTIFY for the conference event package to the UE.
- 17) If SS sent a NOTIFY, SS waits the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK.

18) SS sends a BYE request in order to remove the UE from the conference

19) SS waits the UE to respond to the BYE request with a valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	REFER	SS sends REFER to UE referring to the conference
2		→	202 Accepted	UE responds with a 202 Accepted response
3		→	INVITE	UE sends INVITE to set up a dialog with conference focus. UE indicates the medias and codecs the UE supports.
4		←	100 Trying	SS responds the INVITE with 100 Trying
5		→	NOTIFY	UE sends initial NOTIFY for the implicit subscription created by the REFER request
6		←	200 OK	SS responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK
7		←	183 Session in Progress	SS responds with an SDP answer only supporting AMR audio codec
8		→	PRACK	UE acknowledges the receipt of 183 response with PRACK and optionally offers second SDP that indicates preconditions as met
9		←	200 OK	The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK and answers the second SDP with mirroring its contents and indicates having reserved the resources if UE has also done so.
10		→	UPDATE	Optional step: UE sends an UPDATE after having reserved the resources with GPRS procedures for PDP context used for the media
11		←	200 OK	Optional step : The SS responds UPDATE with 200 OK and indicates having reserved the resources
12		←	200 OK	SS responds the INVITE with 200 OK
13		→	ACK NOTIFY SUBSCRIBE (optional message)	UE sends the ACK to complete three-way handshake for INVITE and NOTIFY to confirm that the UE was able to join the conference. Additionally the UE may subscribe to the conference event package related to the conference to which the user joined. Note that the UE may send these messages in any order
14		←	200 OK	SS responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK
15		←	200 OK	Optional step: SS responds to the subscription if the UE sent the SUBSCRIBE request
16		←	NOTIFY	Optional step: SS sends the initial state of the conference event to the UE if the UE subscribed it
17		→	200 OK	Optional step: UE responds to the NOTIFY
18		←	BYE	SS sends a BYE to remove the UE from the conference
19		→	200 OK	UE responds the BYE with 200 OK

In addition to the steps shown above the UE might send extra NOTIFY requests to indicate the progress e.g. after receiving the 183 response from the SS. As the timing of these optional NOTIFY requests from the UE is not deterministic, they are not shown in the expected sequence. SS must be prepared to receive such NOTIFY requests between steps 3 and 13 and respond to them with 200 OK response.

Specific Message Contents

REFER (Step 1)

Use the default message 'MT REFER' in annex A.2.12 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-URI	Contact URI of the UE invited to the conference (as within the REGISTER request from the UE)
Refer-To addr-spec	px_FinalConferenceUri
Referred-by addr-spec	-- check this <i>sip:master@conference.com</i>
To addr-spec tag	SIP URI of the user invited to the conference no tag given
Call-ID callid	any value according to Call-ID syntax can be used
CSeq value	any value according to CSeq syntax can be used

202 Accepted for REFER (Step 2)

Use the default message '202 Accepted' in annex A.3.3.

INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MO call setup' in annex A.2.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-Line Request-URI	px_FinalConferenceUri
To addr-spec	px_FinalConferenceUri
Referred-by addr-spec	<i>sip:master@conference.com</i>
Supported option-tag	<i>100rel, precondition</i>

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 4)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

NOTIFY (Step 5)

Use the default message 'MO NOTIFY for refer package' in annex A.2.13 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	<i>SIP/2.0 100 Trying</i>

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 7)

Use the default message '183 Session in Progress for INVITE' in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Require option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Contact	
addr-spec	px_FinalConferenceUri
Message-body	<p>SDP body of the 183 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only ARM codec to be supported. For all other media lines SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, updated as follows: <pre>a=curr:qos local [none or sendrecv] (* a=curr:qos remote [none or sendrecv] (* a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv a=conf:qos remote sendrecv *) The value of these direction-tags in 183 must be none if the UE has not yet reserved its resources, but otherwise sendrecv</pre>

PRACK (Step 8)

Use the default message 'PRACK' in annex A.2.4 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag.

For the contents of the optional SDP body see test requirement details.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	header shall be present only if there is SDP in message-body <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received PRACK, if it contained one but otherwise omitted. The copied SDP body must be modified as follows for the 200 OK response: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only ARM codec to be supported. For all other media lines SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv

UPDATE (Step 10) optional step used when PRACK contained a=curr:qos local none

Use the default message 'UPDATE' in annex A.2.5 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag.

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

200 OK for UPDATE (Step 11) - optional step used when UE sent UPDATE

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	<p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received UPDATE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only ARM codec to be supported. For all other media lines SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv

200 OK for INVITE (Step 12)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact addr-spec	px_FinalConferenceUri

ACK (Step 13)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

NOTIFY (Step 13)

Use the default message 'MO NOTIFY for refer package' in annex A.2.13 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Subscription-State substate-value expires reason	<i>terminated</i> omitted from the request <i>noresource</i>
Message-body	SIP/2.0 200 OK

SUBSCRIBE (Step 13)

Use the default message 'SUBSCRIBE for conference event package' in annex A.5.1.

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 14)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 15)

Use the default message '200 OK for SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.5.2.

NOTIFY (Step 16)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for conference event package' in annex A.5.3.

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 17)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

BYE (Step 18)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 19)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

15.21.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 3: the UE shall send an INVITE message with correct content. The UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566 [27] appendix A, including:
 - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the UE;
 - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the UE for receiving the media flow;
- Media description lines for the speech media proposed by UE for the transferred call. For the speech media at least the following lines must exist within the SDP:
 - "m=" line describing the media type as audio, transport port and protocol used for media and media format as RTP/AVP;
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media;
 - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. The UE shall offer at least the mandatory AMR codec;
 - "a=" line for fmtp attribute per each rtpmap attribute. The fmtp attribute must cover at least the following parameters defined in RFC 4867 [67] for the AMR codec:
mode-change-capability with value 2
max-red with a value between 0 and 65535
 - an a=sendrecv line
 - four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
a=curr:qos local [none or sendrecv]

a=curr:qos remote none
 a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
 a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
 These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.

...

Step 8: the UE shall send a PRACK request with the correct content. The UE may include a SDP body in the PRACK request if it did not indicate to have met preconditions already when sending the INVITE request. In that case the following lines shall be included in the SDP body of PRACK:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present; and
- "o" line shall be the same like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased; and
- SDP must contain at least as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained. One of them must be for speech media with AMR codec supported by the SS; and
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
 a=curr:qos local sendrecv
 a=curr:qos remote none
 a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
 a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
 These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
- as the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

...

Step 10: the UE may conditionally send an UPDATE request with the correct content. The UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present; and
- "o" line like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased compared to the previously sent SDP offer; and
- SDP must contain at least as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained. One of them must be for speech media with AMR codec supported by the SS; and
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
 a=curr:qos local sendrecv
 a=curr:qos remote none
 a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
 a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
 These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
- as the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

15.23 MO Explicit Communication Transfer - Blind Call Transfer

15.23.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the transferor UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony Explicit Communication Transfer (ECT) without consulting the transfer target prior to the transfer. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.429 [82], Annex H. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.23.2 Conformance requirement

A UE that initiates a transfer operation, shall:

- Issue a REFER request in the original communications dialog, where:
 - The request URI shall contain the SIP URI of the transferee as received in the Contact header field.
 - The Refer-To header field shall indicate the public address of the transfer Target.
 - If the transferor UE has a (consultation) communication with the transfer Target, a Replaces header field parameter shall be added to the Refer-To URI together with a Require=replaces header field parameter.
 - The Referred-By header field may indicate the identity of the transferor.

After the REFER request is accepted by the other end with a 202 (Accepted) response, the transferor UE should get notifications of how the transferee's communication setup towards the transfer Target is progressing.

When a NOTIFY request is received on the REFER dialog that indicates that the transferee and the transfer Target have successfully setup a communication, the transferor UE may terminate the original communication with the transferee UE, by sending a BYE message on the original dialog.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.429 [82]

15.23.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the transferor UE puts the call to hold before the transfer with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages; and
- 2) To verify that the transferor UE issues a correctly composed REFER request to initiate the call transfer; and
- 3) To verify that the transferor UE correctly processes the NOTIFYs from the transferee; and
- 4) To verify that the transferor UE terminates the dialog with the transferee with a BYE request.

15.23.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.7 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

Support for Explicit Communication Transfer - blind transfer (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-4) Call transfer is initiated on the UE. Steps defined in Annex C.8 are used to put the call into hold.
- 5) SS waits the UE to send a REFER request, which refers to the transfer target.
- 6) SS responds to the REFER request with a valid 202 Accepted response.
- 7) SS sends an initial NOTIFY to tell that the implicit refer subscription is pending.
- 8) UE responds to the NOTIFY request with valid 200 OK response.
- 9) SS sends the final NOTIFY to tell that the call transfer was successfully completed.
- 10) UE responds to the NOTIFY request with a valid 200 OK response.

UE shall send a BYE to terminate its session with SS. However timing of sending the BYE request is not fixedly defined and it may appear any time after step 5.

SS responds to the BYE request with a valid 200 OK response.

NOTE: Timing of BYE is not shown in the test sequence as it might appear to the SS between any of the messages 5 and 10 or after the message 10. SS shall be prepared to respond the BYE immediately after receiving it from the UE.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-4			Steps defined in Annex C.8	The same messages as in steps 1 - 4 of Annex C.8 are used
5	→		REFER	UE sends REFER to SS referring to the transfer target
6	←		202 Accepted	The SS responds with a 202 final response
7	←		NOTIFY	The SS sends initial NOTIFY for the implicit subscription created by the REFER request
8	→		200 OK	The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK
9	←		NOTIFY	The SS sends a NOTIFY to confirm that the call transfer has been completed
10	→		200 OK	The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK
	→		BYE	UE shall send a BYE to terminate its session with SS. However timing of sending the BYE request is not fixedly defined and it may appear any time after step 5.
	←		200 OK	The SS responds the received BYE with 200 OK

Specific Message Contents

REFER (Step 5)

Use the default message 'MO REFER' in annex A.2.10

202 Accepted for REFER (Step 6)

Use the default message '202 Accepted' in annex A.3.3.

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message 'MT NOTIFY for refer package' in annex A.2.11 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	<i>SIP/2.0 100 Trying</i>

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

NOTIFY (Step 9)

Use the default message 'MT NOTIFY for refer package' in annex A.2.11 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Subscription-State	
substate-value	<i>terminated</i>
expires	omitted from the request
reason	<i>noresource</i>
Message-body	<i>SIP/2.0 200 OK</i>

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 10)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

BYE

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

15.23.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

SS must check that the UE sends a BYE to terminate its session with the SS at some point during the session transfer.

15.24 MT Explicit Communication Transfer - Blind Call Transfer

15.24.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the transferee UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony Explicit Communication Transfer (ECT). This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.429 [82]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.24.2 Conformance requirement

When a REFER request is received in the context of a call transfer scenario (see clause 4.5.2.4.1), the transferee UE shall perform the following steps:

- 1) apply the procedure for holding the active communication with the transferor as described in TS 183 010 clause 4.5.2.1; and
- 2) apply normal REFER handling procedures according to ES 283 003.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.429 [82]

15.24.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the transferee UE is able to put the call to hold before the transfer with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages; and
- 2) To verify that the transferee UE correctly processes the REFER request which initiates the call transfer; and
- 3) To verify that the transferee UE issues a correctly composed NOTIFYs to the transferor; and
- 4) To verify that the transferee UE sets up a new dialog with transfer target by sending an INVITE request; and
- 5) To verify that the transferee UE terminates the dialog with the transferor when receiving a BYE request.

15.24.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up a MO call by executing test case 12.12 (MO MTSI Voice Call Successful with preconditions) up to the step 12.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and the MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- Support for Explicit Communication Transfer - blind transfer (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-4) The same procedure as in steps 1 - 4 of subclause 15.12.4 (MT Call hold) are used to put the call into hold.
- 5) SS sends to the UE a REFER request, which refers to the transfer target.
- 6) SS waits the UE to respond to the REFER request with a valid 202 Accepted response.
- 7) SS waits the UE to send an initial NOTIFY to tell that the implicit refer subscription is pending.
- 8) SS responds to the NOTIFY request with valid 200 OK response.
- 9) SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request to the transfer target
- 10) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response
- 11) SS responds to the INVITE request with 180 Ringing response.
- 12) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request.
- 13) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response.
- 14) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 200 OK response
- 15) SS waits the UE to send an ACK
- 16) SS waits the UE to send the final NOTIFY to tell that the call transfer was successfully completed.
- 17) SS responds to the NOTIFY request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 18) SS sends a BYE request in order to terminate its session with the UE
- 19) SS waits the UE to respond to the BYE request with a valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-4			Messages in MT Call Hold test case (subclause 15.12)	The same messages as in steps 1 - 4 of subclause 15.12.4 are used
5	←		REFER	SS sends REFER to SS referring to the transfer target
6	→		202 Accepted	UE responds with a 202 Accepted response
7	→		NOTIFY	UE sends initial NOTIFY for the implicit subscription created by the REFER request
8	←		200 OK	SS responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK
9	→		INVITE	UE sends INVITE to set up a dialog with transfer target. UE indicates the medias and codecs ithe UE supports. The UE has also reserved its resources.
10	←		100 Trying	SS responds the INVITE with 100 Trying
11	←		180 Ringing	The SS responds INVITE with 180 Ringing with SDP answer indicating that the resources have been reserved for one single codec selected per each offered media.
12	→		PRACK	UE acknowledges the receipt of 180 response by sending PRACK
13	←		200 OK	The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK
14	←		200 OK	SS responds the INVITE with 200 OK
15	→		ACK	UE sends the ACK
16	→		NOTIFY	UE sends a NOTIFY to confirm that the call transfer has been completed
17	←		200 OK	SS responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK
18	←		BYE	SS sends a BYE to terminate its session with UE
19	→		200 OK	UE responds the BYE with 200 OK

Specific Message Contents

REFER (Step 5)

Use the default message 'MT REFER' in annex A.2.12

202 Accepted for REFER (Step 6)

Use the default message '202 Accepted' in annex A.3.3.

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message 'MO NOTIFY for refer package' in annex A.2.13 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	<i>SIP/2.0 100 Trying</i>

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

INVITE (Step 9)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MO call setup' in annex A.2.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-Line Request-URI	SIP or Tel URI of the transfer target
To addr-spec	SIP or Tel URI of the transfer target
Supported option-tag	<i>100rel, precondition</i>

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 10)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 11)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Require option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Contact addr-spec	Different URI must be used than the one SS uses when setting up the MO call as this is supposed now to represent another UE to which the call is being forwarded..
Message-body	SDP body copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows: - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For each media, the SS shall indicate only one codec which the UE also supports - optional "a=sendonly" line inverted to "a=recvonly" and vice versa - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, updated as follows: a=curr:qos local [direction-tag] (1) a=curr:qos remote [direction-tag] (2) a=des:qos mandatory local [direction-tag] (1) a=des:qos mandatory remote [direction-tag] (1) 1) The value of direction-tags in this message must be the inverse from those of INVITE (both a= lines for local and remote). If the INVITE contained the direction-tag as "recv" this message must have it as "send" and vice versa. The value "sendrecv" will be kept as is. 2) The value for direction tag of curr:qos remote must be the inverse of direction tag of curr:qos local within the INVITE.

PRACK (Step 12)

Use the default message 'PRACK' in annex A.2.4.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 13)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 14)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact addr-spec	Same value as in the 180 response of step 11

ACK (Step 15)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

NOTIFY (Step 16)

Use the default message 'MO NOTIFY for refer package' in annex A.2.13 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Subscription-State substate-value expires reason	<i>terminated</i> omitted from the request <i>noreource</i>
Message-body	SIP/2.0 200 OK

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 17)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

BYE (Step 18)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 19)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

15.24.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 9: the UE shall send an INVITE message with correct content. The UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 2327 [27] appendix A, including:
 - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the UE;
 - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the UE for receiving the media flow;
- Media description lines for the speech media proposed by UE for the transferred call. For the speech media at least the following lines must exist within the SDP:
 - "m=" line describing the media type as audio, transport port and protocol used for media and media format as RTP/AVP;

- "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media;
- extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. The UE shall offer at least the mandatory AMR codec;
- "a=" line for fmtp attribute per each rtpmap attribute. The fmtp attribute must cover at least the following parameters defined in RFC 4867 [67] for the AMR codec:
mode-change-capability with value 2
max-red with a value between 0 and 65535
- an a=sendrecv line
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
a=curr:qos local sendrecv
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos [none, optional or mandatory] remote [send, recv or sendrecv]
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.

15.25 MO Explicit Communication Transfer – Consultative Call Transfer

15.25.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the transferor UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony Consultative Explicit Communication Transfer (ECT). This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.429 [82]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.25.2 Conformance requirement

A UE that initiates a transfer operation, shall:

- Issue a REFER request in the original communications dialog, where:
 - The request URI shall contain the SIP URI of the transferee as received in the Contact header field.
 - The Refer-To header field shall indicate the public address of the transfer Target.
 - If the transferor UE has a consultation communication with the transfer Target, a Replaces header field parameter shall be added to the Refer-To URI together with a Require=replaces header field parameter.
 - The Referred-By header field may indicate the identity of the transferor.

After the REFER request is accepted by the other end with a 202 (Accepted) response, the transferor UE should get notifications of how the transferee's communication setup towards the transfer Target is progressing.

When a NOTIFY request is received on the REFER dialog that indicates that the transferee and the transfer Target have successfully setup a communication, the transferor UE may terminate the original communication with the transferee UE, by sending a BYE message on the original dialog.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.429 [82]

15.25.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the transferor UE puts the call on hold before the transfer with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages; and

- 2) To verify that the transferor UE has a consultative communication with the transfer Target UE; and
- 3) To verify that the transferor UE issues a correctly composed REFER request to initiate the call transfer; and
- 4) To verify that the transferor UE correctly processes the NOTIFYs from the transferee; and
- 5) To verify that the transferor UE correctly processes the BYE request releasing the call with the transfer Target UE.

15.25.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.7 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

Support for Explicit Communication Transfer - consultative transfer (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

1-4) UE is in an active call with the SS (simulating transferee UE). Consultative Call Transfer is initiated at the UE. UE puts the ongoing call on hold with the steps defined in Annex C.8.

5-16) UE sets up an MO call with the transfer Target UE (also simulated by the SS) by performing the same steps as defined in the generic test procedure in Annex C.7.

17-20) UE puts the call with the transfer Target UE on hold with the steps defined in Annex C.8.

21) SS waits for UE to send a REFER request to the transferee UE within the existing dialog between the UE and the transferee UE.

22) SS responds to the REFER request with a valid 202 Accepted response.

23) SS sends UE an initial NOTIFY to indicate that the implicit refer subscription is pending.

24) SS waits for UE to respond to NOTIFY with valid 200 OK response.

25-28) Call between UE and the transferee UE is put on hold by SS by performing the same procedure Annex C.9 Steps 1-4.

29) SS releases call between UE and the transfer Target UE by sending a BYE request.

30) SS waits for UE to respond to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

31) SS sends UE the final NOTIFY to indicate that the call transfer was successfully completed.

- 32) SS waits for UE to respond to NOTIFY with valid 200 OK response.
- 33) UE may send a BYE request to release the call with the transferee UE.
- 34) If UE has sent a BYE request in Step 33, SS responds to this request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-4			Steps defined in Annex C.8	The same messages as in Annex C.8 Steps 1-4 are used.
5-16			Steps defined in Annex C.7	The same messages as in Annex C.7 are used.
17-20			Steps defined in Annex C.8	The same messages as in Annex C.8 Steps 1-4 are used.
21	→		REFER	The UE sends REFER to SS referring to the transfer Target
22	←		202 Accepted	The SS responds to REFER with 202 Accepted
23	←		NOTIFY	The SS sends initial NOTIFY for the implicit subscription created by the REFER request
24	→		200 OK	The UE responds to NOTIFY with 200 OK
25-28			Steps defined in Annex C.9	The same messages as in Annex C.9 Steps 1-4 are used.
29	←		BYE	The SS releases the call between UE and transfer Target UE with BYE
30	→		200 OK	The UE responds to BYE with 200 OK
31	←		NOTIFY	The SS sends a NOTIFY to confirm that the call transfer has been completed
32	→		200 OK	The UE responds to NOTIFY with 200 OK
33	→		BYE	Optional: UE may send BYE request to release call with transferee UE
34	←		200 OK	Optional: If the UE has sent BYE in step 33 then SS sends 200 OK for BYE

Specific Message Contents

Messages in Steps 1-4

Messages in Steps 1-4 are the same as those specified in Annex C.8.

Messages in Steps 5-16

Messages in Steps 5-16 are the same as those specified in Annex C.7 with the following exceptions:

INVITE (Step 5)

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-Line	
Request-URI	SIP URI of transfer Target UE
To	
addr-spec	SIP URI of transfer Target UE

Messages in Steps 17-20

Messages in Steps 17-20 are the same as those specified in Annex C.8 with the following exceptions:

INVITE or UPDATE (Step 17)

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-Line Request-URI	px_CalleeContactUri
From addr-spec tag	same value as in the first INVITE during the call setup with transfer Target at Step 5 same value as in the first INVITE during the call setup with transfer Target at Step 5
To addr-spec tag	same value as in the first INVITE during the call setup with transfer Target at Step 5 px_InviteToTag
Call-ID callid	same value as in the first INVITE during the call setup with transfer Target at Step 5

REFER (Step 21)

Use the default message 'MO REFER' in annex A.2.10 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Refer-To	
Value	<public address of transfer Target?Replaces=(dialog id of the dialog between the UE and the transfer Target)&Require=replaces>
Referred-By	
Value	same value as addr-spec field in From header in the first INVITE during intial call setup (optional)

202 Accepted for REFER (Step 22)

Use the default message '202 Accepted' in annex A.3.3.

NOTIFY (Step 23)

Use the default message 'MT NOTIFY for refer package' in annex A.2.11 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	<i>SIP/2.0 100 Trying</i>

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 24)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

Messages in Steps 25-28

Messages in Steps 25-28 are the same as those specified in Annex C.9.

BYE (Step 29)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-Line	
Request-URI	same value as in PRACK message at Step 8 during call setup with transfer Target
Via	
sent-by	same value as in INVITE message at Step 5 during call setup with transfer Target
Route	
route-param	URIs of the Record-Route header of 183 response at Step 7 during call setup with Transfer target, in reverse order
From	
addr-spec	same value as received in INVITE message at Step 5 during call setup with transfer Target
tag	same value as received in INVITE message at Step 5 during call setup with transfer Target
To	
addr-spec	same value as received in INVITE message at Step 5 during call setup with transfer target
tag	same value as in the 183 message at Step 7 during call setup with transfer target
Call-ID	
callid	same value as received in INVITE message at Step 5 during call setup with Transfer target

200 OK for BYE (Step 30)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

NOTIFY (Step 31)

Use the default message 'MT NOTIFY for refer package' in annex A.2.11 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Subscription-State	
substate-value	<i>Terminated</i>
expires	omitted from the request
reason	<i>Noresource</i>
Message-body	SIP/2.0 200 OK

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 32)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

BYE (Step 33, Optional)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-Line Request-URI	same value as in PRACK message during initial call setup with transferee
Via sent-by	same value as in INVITE message during initial call setup with transferee
Route route-param	URIs of the Record-Route header of 183 response during initial call setup with transferee, in reverse order
From addr-spec Tag	same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup with transferee same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup with transferee
To addr-spec Tag	same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup with transferee same value as in the 183 message during initial call setup with transferee
Call-ID callid	same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup with transferee

200 OK for BYE (Step 34) Optional step used when UE sent BYE at Step 33

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

15.25.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

15.26 MT Explicit Communication Transfer – Consultative Call Transfer

15.26.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the transferee UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony Consultative Explicit Communication Transfer. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.429 [82]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.26.2 Conformance requirement

When a REFER request is received in the context of a call transfer scenario, the transferee UE shall perform the following steps:

- 1) apply the procedure for holding the active communication with the transferor as described in TS 183 010 clause 4.5.2.1; and
- 2) apply normal REFER handling procedures according to ES 283 003.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.429 [82]

15.26.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the transferee UE puts the active communication with the transferor UE on hold with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages; and
- 2) To verify that the transferee UE correctly processes the REFER request from the transferor UE and sets up a communication with the transfer Target UE with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages; and
- 3) To verify that the transferee UE correctly processes a BYE request from the transferor UE after successful communication setup between the transferee UE and the transfer Target UE.

15.26.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.7 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- Support for Explicit Communication Transfer - consultative transfer (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-4) SS puts active call with UE on hold by performing the same procedure as in Annex C.9.
- 5) SS sends UE a REFER message to initiate transfer to the transfer Target UE.
- 6) SS waits for UE to respond to REFER message with 202 Accepted.
- 7) SS waits for UE to send an initial NOTIFY to indicate that the implicit refer subscription is pending.
- 8) SS responds to NOTIFY with valid 200 OK response.
- 9-12) UE puts active call on hold by performing the same procedure as in with the steps defined in Annex C.8.
- 13) SS waits for UE to send an INVITE to set up an MO call with the transfer Target UE.
- 14-20) If in the INVITE sent a Step 13, UE has not already indicated to have met the local preconditions, the same procedure as in Annex C.7 Steps 2-8 is performed.
- 21-24) Call setup with the transfer Target UE is completed by performing the same procedure as in Annex C.7 Steps 9-12.
- 25) SS waits for UE to send a NOTIFY message indicating 200 OK status.

- 26) SS responds to NOTIFY with valid 200 OK response.
- 27) SS releases call between transferor UE and UE by sending a BYE request.
- 28) SS waits for UE to respond to BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-4			Steps defined in Annex C.9	The same messages as in Annex C.9 are used
5	←		REFER	The SS sends REFER to initiate transfer to Transfer Target UE
6	→		202 Accepted	The UE responds to REFER with 202 Accepted
7	→		NOTIFY	The UE sends initial NOTIFY for the implicit subscription created by the REFER request
8	←		200 OK	The SS responds to NOTIFY with 200 OK
9-12			Steps defined in Annex C.8	The same messages as in Annex C.8 Steps 1-4 are used
13	→		INVITE	UE sends INVITE to setup call with transfer Target UE. The UE might already indicate to have met the local preconditions
14-20			Steps 2-8 of Annex C.7	Optional steps: The same messages as in Annex C.7 Steps 2-8 are used
21-24			Steps 9-12 of Annex C.7	The same messages as in Annex C.7 Steps 9-12 are used
25	→		NOTIFY	The UE sends a NOTIFY to confirm that the call transfer has been completed
26	←		200 OK	The SS responds to NOTIFY with 200 OK
27	←		BYE	The SS releases the call between transferor UE and UE with BYE
28	→		200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for BYE

Specific Message Contents

Messages in Steps 1-4

Messages in Steps 1-4 are the same as those specified in Annex C.9.

REFER (Step 5)

Use the default message 'MT REFER' in annex A.2.12 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Refer-To	
Value	<public address of transfer Target ?Replaces=(dialog id for the call between the SS and the transfer Target)&Require=replaces>
Referred-By	
Value	same value as addr-spec field in To header in the first INVITE during intial call setup

202 Accepted (Step 6)

Use the default message '202 Accepted for REFER' in annex A.3.3.

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message 'MO NOTIFY for refer package' in annex A.2.13 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	<i>SIP/2.0 100 Trying</i>

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

Messages in Steps 9-12

Messages in Steps 9-12 are the same as those specified in Annex C.8.

INVITE (Step 13)

Same message as that specified in Annex C.7 Step 1, with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-Line	
Request-URI	<public address of transfer Target?Replaces=(dialog id of the dialog between the SS and the transfer Target)&Require=replaces>
To	
addr-spec	<public address of transfer Target?Replaces=(dialog id of the dialog between the SS and the transfer Target)&Require=replaces>

Messages in Steps 14-20, optional steps used when the UE has not already indicated to have met the local preconditions in the INVITE sent at Step 13

Messages in Steps 14-20 are the same as those specified in Annex C.7 Steps 2-8.

Messages in Steps 21-24

Messages in Steps 21-24 are the same as those specified in Annex C.7 Steps 9-12.

NOTIFY (Step 25)

Use the default message 'MO NOTIFY for refer package' in annex A.2.13 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Subscription-State substate-value expires reason	<i>terminated</i> omitted from the request <i>noresource</i>
Message-body	SIP/2.0 200 OK

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 26)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

BYE (Step 27)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-Line Request-URI	same value as in PRACK message during initial call setup
Via sent-by	same value as in INVITE message during initial call setup
Route route-param	URIs of the Record-Route header of 183 response during initial call setup, in reverse order
From addr-spec tag	same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup
To addr-spec tag	same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup same value as in the 183 message during initial call setup, in reverse order
Call-ID callid	same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup

200 OK for BYE (Step 28)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

15.26.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

16 Codec selecting

16.1 Speech AMR, indicate all codec modes

16.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony speech call setup when all AMR codec modes are offered. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.1.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.4.1]

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards the originating UE; or

...

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.1]

MTSI terminals offering speech communication shall support:

- AMR speech codec (3GPP TS 26.071, 3GPP TS 26.090, 3GPP TS 26.073 and 3GPP TS 26.104) including all 8 modes and source controlled rate operation 3GPP TS 26.093. The terminal shall be capable of operating with any subset of these 8 codec modes.

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.1]

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.1]

MTSI clients shall support the complete SDPCapNeg framework to be able to negotiate RTP profiles for all media types where AVPF is supported.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.3]

If AVP is to be used then the MTSI shall not indicate any SDPCapNeg attributes for using AVPF in the SDP answer.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.4.1. TS 26.114 [66] clause 5.2.1, 6.2.1a.1, 6.2.1a.3, 6.2.5, 7.3.1 and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

16.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI speech AMR call and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts the session invite.
- 3) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 4) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 5) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 6) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 7) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE, with proper SDP as answer.
- 8) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE

- 9) SS sends BYE to the UE.
 10) SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	INVITE	SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer.
2				Make UE accept the speech AMR offer.
3		→	100 Trying	(Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response.
4		→	180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing.
5		←	PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK if the 180 response contains 100rel option-tag in the Require header.
6		→	200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
7		→	200 OK	The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK .
8		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
9		←	BYE	The SS releases the call with BYE.
10		→	200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for BYE.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/Remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 99</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg:1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=pftime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i>

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2

180 Ringing (Step 4)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 without the 'Record-Route' header and with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	<p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p>

PRACK (step 5)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 7)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 4) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 4) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 4.

ACK (Step 8)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 9)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 10)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

16.1.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.1.4.

16.2 Speech AMR, indicate selective codec modes

16.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony speech call setup when selective AMR codec modes are offered. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.2.2 Conformance requirement

Same as 34.229-1 clause 16.1.2.

16.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI speech AMR call with selective codec modes and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.2.4 Method of test

Same as 34.229-1 clause 16.1.4 except

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/Remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 99</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg:1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 mode-set=0,2,5,7; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i>

180 Ringing (Step 4)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body

Message-body	<p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-set=0,2,5,7;</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p>
---------------------	--

200 OK for INVITE (Step 7)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 4) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 4) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 4.

16.2.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.2.4.

16.3 Speech AMR-WB, indicate all codec modes

16.3.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony speech call setup when all AMR-WB codec modes are offered. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.3.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.4.1]

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or

...

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.1]

MTSI terminals offering speech communication shall support:

- AMR speech codec (3GPP TS 26.071, 3GPP TS 26.090, 3GPP TS 26.073 and 3GPP TS 26.104) including all 8 modes and source controlled rate operation 3GPP TS 26.093. The terminal shall be capable of operating with any subset of these 8 codec modes.

...

MTSI terminals offering wideband speech communication at 16 kHz sampling frequency shall support:

- AMR wideband codec (3GPP TS 26.171, 3GPP TS 26.190, 3GPP TS 26.173 and 3GPP TS 26.204) including all 9 modes and source controlled rate operation 3GPP TS 26.193. The terminal shall be capable of operating with any subset of these 9 codec modes.

...

MTSI terminals offering wideband speech communication shall also offer narrowband speech communications. When offering both wideband speech and narrowband speech communication, wideband shall be listed as the first payload type in the m line of the SDP offer (RFC 4566).

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.1]

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.1]

MTSI clients shall support the complete SDPCapNeg framework to be able to negotiate RTP profiles for all media types where AVPF is supported.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.3]

If AVP is to be used then the MTSI shall not indicate any SDPCapNeg attributes for using AVPF in the SDP answer.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.4.1, TS 26.114 [66] clause 5.2.1, 6.2.1a.1, 6.2.1a.3, 6.2.5, 7.3.1 and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

16.3.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI speech AMR-WB call and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for speech, AMR wideband (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.

- 2) The UE accepts the session invite.
- 3) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 4) SS may receive 183 Session Progress from the UE.
- 5) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 183 Session Progress.
- 6) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 7) SS may send UPDATE to the UE
- 8) SS may receive 200 OK for UPDATE from the UE, with proper SDP as answer.
- 9) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 10) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 11) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 12) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 13) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE
- 14) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 15) SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1	←		INVITE	SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer.
2				Make UE accept the speech AMR-WB offer.
3	→		100 Trying	(Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response.
4	→		183 Session Progress	(Optional) The UE sends 183 response reliably with the SDP answer to the offer in INVITE
5	←		PRACK	(Optional) SS acknowledges if a 183 Session Progress is received.
6	→		200 OK	(Optional) The UE responds if a PRACK is sent.
7	←		UPDATE	(Optional) SS sends an UPDATE with SDP offer if a 183 Session Progress is received.
8	→		200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges if an UPDATE is sent.
9	→		180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing.
10	←		PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK if the 180 response contains 100rel option-tag in the Require header.
11	→		200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
12	→		200 OK	The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK .
13	←		ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
14	←		BYE	The SS releases the call with BYE.
15	→		200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for BYE.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/Remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 97 99</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg:1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR-WB/16000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i>

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2

183 Session Progress (Step 4)

Use the default message "183 Session Progress" in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Status-Line Reason-Phrase	Not checked
Require option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) /N (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv or a=curr:qos local none</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p>

PRACK (step 5)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (Step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

UPDATE (step 7)

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
--------------	--------------

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111112 IN IP6</i> (unicast-address for SS) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype)</i> (connection-address for SS) - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 97</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg:1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR-WB/16000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none or curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> [Note 1] - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Use the value (none/sendrecv) received from 183 Session Progress and attribute <i>a=curr:qos local</i>.</p>
---------------------	--

200 OK (step 8)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p>
---------------------	--

180 Ringing (Step 9)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	<p>Header optional if 183 Session Progress is not used Header not present if 183 Session Progress is used (step 4)</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p>

PRACK (step 10)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (Step 11)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 12)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 183 Session Progress is used (step 4) or 180 Ringing (step 9) contained SDP. Header present if 183 Session Progress is not used (step 4) and 180 Ringing (step 9) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 9.

ACK (Step 13)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 14)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 15)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

16.3.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.3.4.

16.4 Speech AMR-WB, indicate selective codec modes

16.4.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony speech call setup when selective AMR-WB codec modes are offered. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.4.2 Conformance requirement

Same as 34.229-1 clause 16.3.2.

16.4.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI speech AMR-WB call with selective codec modes and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.4.4 Method of test

Same as 34.229-1 clause 16.3.4 except

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/Remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 97 99</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg:1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR-WB/16000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-set=0,2,5,7,8; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 mode-set=0,2,5,7; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i>

183 Session Progress (Step 4)

Use the default message "183 Session Progress" in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Status-Line	
Reason-Phrase	Not checked
Require option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) /N (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-set=0,2,5,7,8;</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv or a=curr:qos local none</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p>

UPDATE (step 7)

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5, but with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111112 IN IP6</i> (unicast-address for SS) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF 97</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg:1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR-WB/16000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-set=0,2,5,7,8; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none or curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> (Note 1) - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Use the value (none/sendrecv) received from 183 Session Progress and attribute a=curr:qos local.</p>
---------------------	--

200 OK (step 8)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-set=0,2,5,7,8;</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p>
---------------------	--

180 Ringing (Step 9)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body

Message-body	<p>Header optional if 183 Session Progress is not used Header not present if 183 Session Progress is used (step 4)</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-set=0,2,5,7,8;</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p>
---------------------	---

200 OK for INVITE (Step 12)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body

Message-body	<p>Header not present if 183 Session Progress is used (step 4) or 180 Ringing (step 9) contained SDP.</p> <p>Header present if 183 Session Progress is not used (step 4) and 180 Ringing (step 9) did not contain SDP.</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) /N (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-set=0,2,5,7,8;</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribute acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p>
---------------------	---

16.4.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.4.4.

16.5 Void

16.6 Void

16.7 Void

16.8 Void

16.10 MO MTSI Text session with MSRP

16.10.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs MTSI mobile originated text messaging MSRP session setup (without preconditions) and release. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.10.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.247, clause 8.2.1]:

For the purpose of session-mode messaging and session-mode messaging conferences, the UE shall implement the role of

- an SDP offerer as described in subclause 8.3.1; and
- an SDP answerer as described in subclause 8.3.2.

...

[TS 24.247, clause 8.3.1]:

When an SDP offerer wants to create a session mode messaging session, the SDP offerer shall populate the SDP as specified in subclause 6.1 in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]. SDP offerer shall also include:

- a) a media attribute in accordance with RFC 4975 [9]; and
- b) the supported MIME types in the accept-types or accept-wrapped-types attributes in accordance with RFC 4975 [9]; and
- c) the address of the SDP offerer in the path attribute, in accordance with RFC 4975 [9].

The SDP may also include a max-size attribute. The attribute shall be formatted in accordance with RFC 4975 [9]

The SDP offerer may want to indicate to the other user(s), that the SDP offerer is prepared to receive isComposing information, then it shall add the MIME type 'application/ im-iscomposing+xml' to the accept type or access-wrapped types attributes.

At the receipt of the SDP answer the SDP offerer shall set up a TCP connection (if not already available) when an IP-CAN bearer with sufficient QoS is available.

For file transfer, the SDP shall also include the following media attributes in accordance with draft-ietf-mmusic-file-transfer-mech-00 [15]:

- a) a=file-selector: and
- b) a=disposition:

The file-selector attribute shall contain the following selector parameters:

- a) filename-selector and
- b) filesize-selector

The file-selector attribute may contain the following selector parameters:

- a) filetype-selector and/or
- b) hash-selector

If the sender wants the SDP answerer to be able to preview the file, the a=icon: media attribute shall also be included.

If the sender wants to send a chunk of a file, rather than the complete file, the a=file-range: media attribute shall also be included.

For file transfer, the SDP shall also include the a=sendonly attribute.

When the 200 (OK) response for the last MSRP SENT is received, the SDP offerer shall close the MSRP media stream(s) for that particular file transfer, by sending a SDP offer where the m line port value for the file transfer media stream is set to zero, unless the MSRP media stream is the only stream in the SIP session, in which case a SIP BYE request shall be sent in order to terminate the SIP session.

...

[TS 24.247, clause 8.3.2]:

When receiving an SDP offer the SDP answerer shall populate the SDP answer as specified in subclause 6.1 in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]. In addition the answerer shall include:

- a) a media attribute in accordance with the received media attribute in the SDP offer; and
- b) the supported MIME types in the accept-types or accept-wrapped-types attributes in accordance with RFC 4975 [9]; and
- c) the MSRP URI of the SDP answerer in the path attribute in accordance with RFC 4975 [9].

The SDP may also include a max-size attribute. The attribute shall be formatted in accordance with RFC 4975 [9].

If SDP answerer receives the MIME type 'application/im-iscomposing+xml' in the accept-types or accept-wrapped-types attribute and the SDP answerer accepts the exchange of isComposing information the SDP answerer shall add the MIME type 'application/im-iscomposing+xml' to the accept-types or access-wrapped types attributes.

For file transfer, the answerer shall behave in accordance with draft-ietf-mmmusic-file-transfer-mech-00 [15].

...

[TS 24.247, clause 9.2.1]:

The UE shall:

- implement the role of an MSRP sender as described in subclause 9.3.1; and
- implement the role of an MSRP receiver as described in subclause 9.3.2.

...

[TS 24.247, clause 9.3.1]:

When a MSRP sender wishes to send a message, the MSRP sender shall ensure that the message length is not longer than the max-size attribute, as received in a SDP offer or a SDP answer. Depending on the message length the message may be included in one SEND request or chunked into a number of SEND requests. The MSRP sender shall follow the procedures and rules as specified in RFC 4975 [9], when the MSRP sender fragments a message into a number SEND requests.

The SEND request shall include the Byte-Range header. The MSRP sender shall populate the Byte-Range header fields as follows:

- the range end set to * (interruptible), to make the chunks interruptible, if the SEND request is longer than 2048 octets; and
- the total field set to the total size of the message.

The MSRP sender shall create a SEND request in accordance with RFC 4975 [9], where the value of To-Path is the MSRP URI shall be set to value of path attribute received in a SDP offer or a SDP answer.

If it is possible to exchange isComposing information, the MSRP sender may include in a SEND request an isComposing status message as defined in RFC 3994 [13].

...

[TS 24.247, clause 9.3.2]:

When a MSRP receiver receives a SEND request, the MSRP receiver shall parse the SEND request. The MSRP receiver shall either send a response including:

- a) a 200 (OK) status-code , as specified in RFC 4975 [9], for the concerned SEND message if the parsing was successful; or
- b) an appropriate status-code, as specified in RFC 4975 [9], for the concerned SEND message if the parsing was unsuccessful.

The MSRP receiver shall send a REPORT request if this is explicit or implicit requested in the SEND request(s) belonging to the message. It shall either be:

- a) a successful REPORT request including status-code 200 (OK) if a complete message is received and the Report-Success header in the SEND request was set to "yes"; or
- b) an unsuccessful REPORT request including status-code other than 200 (OK) as defined in RFC 4975 [9] if the MSRP receiver can conclude that a complete message is not received and the Report-Failure header is set to "yes" or not included. The criteria to conclude that a complete message is not received are specified in RFC 4975 [9].

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.247 [87] clauses 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 8.3.2, 9.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2

16.10.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when initiating MO MTSI text messaging session for MSRP the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents for MSRP.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the messaging session.

16.10.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for text, MSRP (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO MTSI text messaging session is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with a SDP offer.
- 2) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 4) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 5) Messaging session is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.

- 6) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	INVITE	UE sends INVITE with a SDP offer
2		←	100 Trying	The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response
3		←	200 OK	The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK
4		→	ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE
5		→	BYE	The UE releases the call with BYE
6		←	200 OK	The SS sends 200 OK for BYE

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MO Call" in annex A.2.1, with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v</i>= (protocol version) - <i>o</i>= (sess-id) (sess-version) /IN IP4 or IP6 (unicast-address for UE) - <i>s</i>= (session name) - <i>c</i>=(network type) (address type) (connection address of UE) [Note 1] - <i>b</i>= (bandwidth) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t</i>= (time the session is active) <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=message</i> (transport port) TCP/MSRP * - <i>c</i>=(network type) (address type) (connection address of UE) [Note 1] <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=accept-types</i>: (MIME types supported by the UE for MSRP) - <i>a=path</i>:(MSRP URI of the UE as defined within RFC 4975) <p>In addition to those the UE may optionally include attributes like max-size or accept-wrapped-types as defined in RFC 4975.</p> <p>Note 1: At least one "<i>c</i>=" field shall be present.</p>

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	<p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <p>Session description</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address within the "o=" and "c=" lines updated to be the address of the SS <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - a=path attribute to contain the MSRP URI of the SS towards which the UE should start sending the MSRP messages - Transport port on the "m=" line changed to the same port as given within the MSRP URI of the SS

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 5)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

16.10.5 Test requirements

After receiving ACK from SS the UE proceeds with creating a TCP connection to the TCP port which SS allocated for the MSRP session and indicated within its SDP answer. The UE shall tear down the TCP connection down after receiving the 200 OK for BYE request.

16.11 MT Speech, add video H.263 profile 3

16.11.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly add media video, when H.263 profile 3 is offered, to a mobile terminated speech session video when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.11.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.2]

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 24.229 release 9 start, clause 6.1.1]

During the session establishment procedure, and during session modification procedures, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 24.229 release 9 end]

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

MTSI clients in terminals offering video communication shall support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 [22] Profile 0 Level 45.

In addition they should support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 [22] Profile 3 Level 45;

...

MTSI terminals offering video support other than H.263 Profile 0 Level 45 shall also offer H.263 Profile 0 Level 45 video.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.2]

SDPCapNeg shall be used for every media type where the MTSI client offers using AVPF

...

When offering using SDPCapNeg for RTP profile negotiation, the MTSI client shall offer AVP on the media (m=) line and shall offer AVPF using SDPCapNeg mechanisms. The SDPCapNeg mechanisms are used as follows:

- The support for AVPF is indicated in an attribute (a=) line using the transport capability attribute "tcap". AVPF shall be preferred over AVP.
- At least one configuration using AVPF shall be listed using the attribute for potential configurations "pcfg".

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.3]

An MTSI client shall offer AVPF for all media streams containing video.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.3]

During session renegotiation for adding or removing media components, the SDP offerer should continue to use the same media (m=) line(s) from the previously negotiated SDP for the media components that are not being added or removed.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clause 5.1.2A.2, 6.1.1 (release 9), TS 26.114 [66] clauses 5.2.2, 6.2.1a.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.5, 6.3 and 7.3.1.

NOTE 1: Reference to a specific release is used when a corrected requirement is not updated in earlier releases of the core specifications but applies to these earlier releases.

16.11.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that media video, with H.263 profile 3, can be added when MT MTSI speech call is established.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.11.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services and established a MT MTSI speech call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) and C.16.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for video (Yes/No)
- Support for video, H.263 Profile 3 (Yes/No)
- Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an re-INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts to add H.263 Profile 3 video.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 7) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 8) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 9) SS expects and receives 200 OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	INVITE	SS sends re-INVITE with second SDP offer to add video.
2				Make UE accept the speech and H.263 Profile 3 video offer.
3		→	180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing.
4		←	PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header.
5		→	200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
6		→	200 OK	The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response.
7		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
8		←	BYE	The SS sends BYE to release the call.
9		→	200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call.

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111112 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:78</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP 97 [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVP 99, 101</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg:1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile=3; level=45</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:101 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:101 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Select same value, <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i>, as received in the SDP answer in annex C.16 step 4 or step 7.</p>
---------------------	---

180 Ringing (step 3)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body

<p>Message-body</p> <p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $v=0$ - $o=-$ (sess-id) (sess-version) /N (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - $c=/N$ (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - $s=IMS conformance test$ - $b=AS:$ (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $t=0\ 0$ <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $m=audio$ (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt) [Note 2] - $c=/N$ (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - $b=AS:$ (bandwidth-value) - $b=RS:$ (bandwidth-value) - $b=RR:$ (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $a=rtpmap:$(payload type) AMR/8000/1 - $a=fmtp:$(format) <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $a=curr:qos\ local\ sendrecv$ - $a=curr:qos\ remote\ sendrecv$ - $a=des:qos\ mandatory\ local\ sendrecv$ - $a=des:qos\ mandatory\ remote\ sendrecv$ <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $m=video$ (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt) - $c=/N$ (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - $b=AS:$ (bandwidth-value) - $b=RS:$ (bandwidth-value) - $b=RR:$ (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $a=acfg:1\ t=1$ [Note 3] - $a=rtpmap:$(payload type) H263-2000/90000 [Note 4] - $a=fmtp:$(format) profile=3; level=45 [Note 4] <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $a=curr:qos\ local\ sendrecv$ - $a=curr:qos\ remote\ sendrecv$ - $a=des:qos\ mandatory\ local\ sendrecv$ - $a=des:qos\ mandatory\ remote\ sendrecv$ <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> <p>Note 2: The RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP value shall be the same as sent in step 1.</p> <p>Note 3: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p> <p>Note 4: The H.263 Profile 3, as first preference, is recommended [RFC 3264] and an ICS requirement for this test case.</p>

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 3) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 3) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 3.

ACK (step 7)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 8)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

16.11.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.11.4.

16.12 MT Speech, add video H.264

16.12.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly add media video, when H.264 is offered, to a mobile terminated speech session video when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.12.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.2]

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 24.229 release 9 start, clause 6.1.1]

During the session establishment procedure, and during session modification procedures, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 24.229 release 9 end]

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

MTSI clients in terminals offering video communication shall support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 [22] Profile 0 Level 45.

In addition they should support:

...

- ITU-T Recommendation H.264 / MPEG-4 (Part 10) AVC [24] Baseline Profile Level 1.1 with constraint_set1_flag=1 and without requirements on output timing conformance (annex C of [24]). Each sequence parameter set of H.264 (AVC) shall contain the vui_parameters syntax structure including the num_reorder_frames syntax element set equal to 0.

...

MTSI terminals offering video support other than H.263 Profile 0 Level 45 shall also offer H.263 Profile 0 Level 45 video.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.2]

SDPCapNeg shall be used for every media type where the MTSI client offers using AVPF

...

When offering using SDPCapNeg for RTP profile negotiation, the MTSI client shall offer AVP on the media (m=) line and shall offer AVPF using SDPCapNeg mechanisms. The SDPCapNeg mechanisms are used as follows:

- The support for AVPF is indicated in an attribute (a=) line using the transport capability attribute "tcap". AVPF shall be preferred over AVP.
- At least one configuration using AVPF shall be listed using the attribute for potential configurations "pcfg".

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.3]

An MTSI client shall offer AVPF for all media streams containing video.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.3]

During session renegotiation for adding or removing media components, the SDP offerer should continue to use the same media (m=) line(s) from the previously negotiated SDP for the media components that are not being added or removed.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clause 5.1.2A.2, 6.1.1 (release 9), TS 26.114 [66] clauses 5.2.2, 6.2.1a.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.5, 6.3 and 7.3.1.

NOTE 1: Reference to a specific release is used when a corrected requirement is not updated in earlier releases of the core specifications but applies to these earlier releases.

16.12.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that media video, with H.264, can be added when MT MTSI speech call is established.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.12.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services and established a MT MTSI speech call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) and C.16.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for video (Yes/No)

Support for video, H.264 (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an re-INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts to add H.264 video.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 7) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 8) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 9) SS expects and receives 200 OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	INVITE	SS sends re-INVITE with second SDP offer to add video.
2				Make UE accept the speech and H.264 video offer.
3		→	180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing.
4		←	PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header.
5		→	200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
6		→	200 OK	The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response.
7		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
8		←	BYE	The SS sends BYE to release the call.
9		→	200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call.

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111112 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:78</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP 97 [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVP 99, 101</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg:1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H264/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 packetization-mode=0;profile-level-id=42e00a;sprop-parameter-sets=J0LgCpWgsToB/UA=,KM4Gag==</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:101 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:101 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Select same value, RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP, as received in the SDP answer in annex C.16 step 4 or step 7.</p>
---------------------	--

180 Ringing (step 3)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body

<p>Message-body</p> <p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $v=0$ - $o=-$ (sess-id) (sess-version) /N (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - $c=/N$ (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - $s=IMS conformance test$ - $b=AS:$ (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $t=0\ 0$ <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $m=audio$ (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt) [Note 2] - $c=/N$ (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - $b=AS:$ (bandwidth-value) - $b=RS:$ (bandwidth-value) - $b=RR:$ (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $a=rtpmap:$(payload type) AMR/8000/1 - $a=fmtp:$(format) <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $a=curr:qos\ local\ sendrecv$ - $a=curr:qos\ remote\ sendrecv$ - $a=des:qos\ mandatory\ local\ sendrecv$ - $a=des:qos\ mandatory\ remote\ sendrecv$ <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $m=video$ (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt) - $c=/N$ (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - $b=AS:$ (bandwidth-value) - $b=RS:$ (bandwidth-value) - $b=RR:$ (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $a=acfg:1\ t=1$ [Note 3] - $a=rtpmap:$(payload type) H264/90000 [Note 4] - $a=fmtp:$(format) packetization-mode=0; profile-level-id=42e00a [Note 4] <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $a=curr:qos\ local\ sendrecv$ - $a=curr:qos\ remote\ sendrecv$ - $a=des:qos\ mandatory\ local\ sendrecv$ - $a=des:qos\ mandatory\ remote\ sendrecv$ <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> <p>Note 2: The RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP value shall be the same as sent in step 1.</p> <p>Note 3: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p> <p>Note 4: The H.264, as first preference, is recommended [RFC 3264] and an ICS requirement for this test case.</p>
--

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 3) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 3) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 3.

ACK (step 7)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 8)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

16.12.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.12.4.

16.13 MT Speech, add video MPEG-4

16.13.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly add media video, when MPEG-4 is offered, to a mobile terminated speech session video when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.13.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.2]

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 24.229 release 9 start, clause 6.1.1]

During the session establishment procedure, and during session modification procedures, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 24.229 release 9 end]

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

MTSI clients in terminals offering video communication shall support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 [22] Profile 0 Level 45.

In addition they should support:

...

- MPEG-4 (Part 2) Visual [23] Simple Profile Level 3 with the following constraints:
 - Number of Visual Objects supported shall be limited to 1.
 - The maximum frame rate shall be 30 frames per second.
 - The maximum f_code shall be 2.
 - The intra_dc_vlc_threshold shall be 0.
 - The maximum horizontal luminance pixel resolution shall be 352 pels/line.
 - The maximum vertical luminance pixel resolution shall be 288 pels/VOP.
 - If AC prediction is used, the following restriction applies: QP value shall not be changed within a VOP (or within a video packet if video packets are used in a VOP). If AC prediction is not used, there are no restrictions to changing QP value.

...

MTSI terminals offering video support other than H.263 Profile 0 Level 45 shall also offer H.263 Profile 0 Level 45 video.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.2]

SDPCapNeg shall be used for every media type where the MTSI client offers using AVPF

...

When offering using SDPCapNeg for RTP profile negotiation, the MTSI client shall offer AVP on the media (m=) line and shall offer AVPF using SDPCapNeg mechanisms. The SDPCapNeg mechanisms are used as follows:

- The support for AVPF is indicated in an attribute (a=) line using the transport capability attribute "tcap". AVPF shall be preferred over AVP.
- At least one configuration using AVPF shall be listed using the attribute for potential configurations "pcfg".

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.3]

An MTSI client shall offer AVPF for all media streams containing video.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.3]

During session renegotiation for adding or removing media components, the SDP offerer should continue to use the same media (m=) line(s) from the previously negotiated SDP for the media components that are not being added or removed.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clause 5.1.2A.2, 6.1.1 (release 9), TS 26.114 [66] clauses 5.2.2, 6.2.1a.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.5, 6.3 and 7.3.1.

NOTE 1: Reference to a specific release is used when a corrected requirement is not updated in earlier releases of the core specifications but applies to these earlier releases.

16.13.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that media video, with MPEG-4, can be added when MT MTSI speech call is established.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.13.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services and established a MT MTSI speech call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) and C.16.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for video (Yes/No)

Support for video, MPEG-4 (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an re-INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts to add MPEG-4 video.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.

- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 7) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 8) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 9) SS expects and receives 200 OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	INVITE	SS sends re-INVITE with second SDP offer to add video.
2				Make UE accept the speech and MPEG-4 video offer.
3		→	180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing.
4		←	PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header.
5		→	200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
6		→	200 OK	The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response.
7		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
8		←	BYE	The SS sends BYE to release the call.
9		→	200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call.

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111112 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:78</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP 97 [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVP 99, 101</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg:1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 MP4V-ES/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile-level-id=9;config=000001b009000001b509000001000000012000845d4c282c2090a28f</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:101 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:101 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Select same value, RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP, as received in the SDP answer in annex C.16 step 4 or step 7.</p>
---------------------	--

180 Ringing (step 3)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body

<p>Message-body</p> <p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $v=0$ - $o=-$ (sess-id) (sess-version) /N (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - $c=/N$ (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - $s=IMS conformance test$ - $b=AS:$ (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $t=0\ 0$ <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $m=audio$ (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt) [Note 2] - $c=/N$ (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - $b=AS:$ (bandwidth-value) - $b=RS:$ (bandwidth-value) - $b=RR:$ (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $a=rtpmap:$(payload type) AMR/8000/1 - $a=fmtp:$(format) <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $a=curr:qos\ local\ sendrecv$ - $a=curr:qos\ remote\ sendrecv$ - $a=des:qos\ mandatory\ local\ sendrecv$ - $a=des:qos\ mandatory\ remote\ sendrecv$ <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $m=video$ (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt) - $c=/N$ (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - $b=AS:$ (bandwidth-value) - $b=RS:$ (bandwidth-value) - $b=RR:$ (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $a=acfg:1\ t=1$ [Note 3] - $a=rtpmap:$(payload type) MP4V-ES/90000 [Note 4] - $a=fmtp:$(format) [Note 4] <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - $a=curr:qos\ local\ sendrecv$ - $a=curr:qos\ remote\ sendrecv$ - $a=des:qos\ mandatory\ local\ sendrecv$ - $a=des:qos\ mandatory\ remote\ sendrecv$ <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> <p>Note 2: The RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP value shall be the same as sent in step 1.</p> <p>Note 3: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p> <p>Note 4: The MPEG-4, as first preference, is recommended [RFC 3264] and an ICS requirement for this test case.</p>
--

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 3) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 3) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 3.

ACK (step 7)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 8)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

16.13.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.13.4.

17 Media use cases

17.1 MO Speech, add video remove video

17.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE is able to add a bidirectional video component to an ongoing IMS Multimedia telephony voice call. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

17.1.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.173, clause 5.2]:

IMS multimedia telephony communication service can support different types of media, including media types listed in 3GPP TS 22.173. The session control procedures for the different media types shall be in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 and 3GPP TS 24.247, with the following addition:

- a) Multimedia telephony is an IMS communication service and the P-Preferred-Service and P-Asserted-Service headers shall be treated as described in 3GPP TS 24.229. The coding of the ICSI value in the P-Preferred-Service and P-Asserted-Service headers shall be according to subclause 5.1.

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.1]:

If this is a request within an existing dialog, and the request includes a Contact header, and the Contact address previously used in the dialog was a GRUU, then the UE should insert the previously used GRUU value in the Contact header as specified in draft-ietf-sip-gruu.

If the UE did not insert a GRUU in the Contact header, then the UE shall include the protected server port in the address in the Contact header.

...

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.3]:

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 as updated by RFC 4032.

The precondition mechanism should be supported by the originating UE.

The UE may initiate a session without the precondition mechanism if the originating UE does not require local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The originating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

In order to allow the peer entity to reserve its required resources, an originating UE supporting the precondition mechanism should make use of the precondition mechanism, even if it does not require local resource reservation.

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE shall:

- indicate the support for reliable provisional responses and specify it using the Supported header mechanism; and
- indicate the support for the preconditions mechanism and specify it using the Supported header mechanism.

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE should not indicate the requirement for the precondition mechanism by using the Require header mechanism.

NOTE 2: If an UE chooses to require the precondition mechanism, i.e. if it indicates the "precondition" option tag within the Require header, the interworking with a remote UE, that does not support the precondition mechanism, is not described in this specification.

The UE may indicate that proxies should not fork the INVITE request by including a "no-fork" directive within the Request-Disposition header in the initial INVITE request as described in RFC 3841.

NOTE 3: Table A.4 specifies that UE support of forking is required in accordance with RFC 3261. The UE can accept or reject any of the forked responses, for example, if the UE is capable of supporting a limited number of simultaneous transactions or early dialogs.

Upon successful reservation of local resources the UE shall confirm the successful resource reservation (see subclause 6.1.2) within the next SIP request.

NOTE 4: In case of the precondition mechanism being used on both sides, this confirmation will be sent in either a PRACK request or an UPDATE request. In case of the precondition mechanism not being supported on one or both sides, alternatively a reINVITE request can be used for this confirmation, in case the terminating UE does not support the PRACK request (as described in RFC 3262) and does not support the UPDATE request (as described in RFC 3311).

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1]:

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 as updated by RFC 4032.

In order to authorize the media streams, the P-CSCF and S-CSCF have to be able to inspect the SDP payloads. Hence, the UE shall not encrypt the SDP payloads.

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

For "video" and "audio" media types that utilize the RTP/RTCP, the UE shall specify the proposed bandwidth for each media stream utilizing the "b=" media descriptor and the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the SDP.

If the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, and if the RTCP bandwidth level for the session is different than the default RTCP bandwidth as specified in RFC 3556, then in addition to the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the media-level "b=" line, the UE shall include two media-level "b=" lines, one with the "RS" bandwidth modifier and the other with the "RR" bandwidth modifier as described in RFC 3556 to specify the required bandwidth allocation for RTCP.

For other media streams the "b=" media descriptor may be included. The value or absence of the "b=" parameter will affect the assigned QoS which is defined in 3GPP TS 29.208.

NOTE 1: In a two-party session where both participants are active, the RTCP receiver reports are not sent, therefore, the RR bandwidth modifier will typically get the value of zero.

The UE shall include the MIME subtype "telephone-event" in the "m=" media descriptor in the SDP for audio media flows that support both audio codec and DTMF payloads in RTP packets as described in RFC 2833.

The UE shall inspect the SDP contained in any SIP request or response, looking for possible indications of grouping of media streams according to RFC 3524 and perform the appropriate actions for IP-CAN bearer establishment for media according to IP-CAN specific procedures (see subclause B.2.2.5 for IP-CAN implemented using GPRS).

If resource reservation is needed, the UE shall start reserving its local resources whenever it has sufficient information about the media streams, media authorization and used codecs available.

NOTE 2: Based on this resource reservation can, in certain cases, be initiated immediately after the sending or receiving of the initial SDP offer.

In order to fulfil the QoS requirements of one or more media streams, the UE may re-use previously reserved resources. In this case the local preconditions related to the media stream, for which resources are re-used, shall be indicated as met.

If an IP-CAN bearer is rejected or modified, the UE shall, if the SDP is affected, update the remote SIP entity according to RFC 3261 and RFC 3311.

NOTE 3: The UE can use one IP address for signalling (and specify it in the Contact header) and different IP address(es) for media (and specify it in the "c=" parameter of the SDP).

If the UE wants to transport media streams with TCP and there are no specific alternative negotiation mechanisms defined for that particular application, then the UE shall support the procedures and the SDP rules specified in RFC 4145.

An INVITE request generated by a UE shall contain a SDP offer and at least one media description. The SDP offer shall reflect the calling user's terminal capabilities and user preferences for the session. The UE shall order the SDP offer with the most preferred codec listed first.

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams have not been reserved at the UE when constructing the SDP offer, the UE shall:

- indicate the related local preconditions for QoS as not met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032, as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1); and,
- set the related media streams to inactive, by including an "a=inactive" line, according to the procedures described in RFC 4566, unless the UE knows that the precondition mechanism is supported by the remote UE.

NOTE 1: When setting the media streams to the inactive mode, the UE can include in the first SDP offer the proper values for the RS and RR modifiers and associate bandwidths to prevent the receiving of the RTCP packets, and not send any RTCP packets.

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams are available at the UE when the initial SDP offer is sent, the UE shall indicate the related local preconditions as met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032, as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1).

NOTE 2: If the originating UE does not support the precondition mechanism it will not include any precondition information in SDP.

Upon generating the SDP offer for an INVITE request generated after receiving a 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response, as described in subclause 5.1.3.1, the UE shall include SDP payload containing a subset of the allowed media types, codecs and other parameters from the SDP payload of all 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses related to the same session establishment attempt (i.e. a set of INVITE requests used for the same session establishment). The UE shall order the codecs in the SDP payload according to the order of the codecs in the SDP payload of the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response.

NOTE 3: The UE can attempt a session establishment through multiple networks with different policies and potentially can need to send multiple INVITE requests and receive multiple 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses from different CSCF nodes. The UE therefore takes into account the SDP contents of all the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses received related to the same session establishment when building a new INVITE request.

Upon confirming successful local resource reservation, the UE shall create a SDP offer in which:

- the related local preconditions are set to met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032; and
- the media streams previously set to inactive mode are set to active (sendrecv, sendonly or recvonly) mode.

Upon receiving an SDP answer, which includes more than one codec for one or more media streams, the UE shall send an SDP offer at the first possible time, selecting only one codec per media stream.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]:

MTSI terminals offering video communication shall support:

ITU-T Recommendation H.263 Profile 0 Level 45.

In addition they should support:

ITU-T Recommendation H.263 Profile 3 Level 45;

MPEG-4 (Part 2) Visual Simple Profile Level 3 with the following constraints:

- Number of Visual Objects supported shall be limited to 1.
- The maximum frame rate shall be 30 frames per second.
- The maximum f_code shall be 2.
- The intra_dc_vlc_threshold shall be 0.
- The maximum horizontal luminance pixel resolution shall be 352 pels/line.
- The maximum vertical luminance pixel resolution shall be 288 pels/VOP.

- If AC prediction is used, the following restriction applies: QP value shall not be changed within a VOP (or within a video packet if video packets are used in a VOP). If AC prediction is not used, there are no restrictions to changing QP value.

ITU-T Recommendation H.264 / MPEG-4 (Part 10) AVC Baseline Profile Level 1.1 without requirements on output timing conformance. Each sequence parameter set of H.264 (AVC) shall contain the vui_parameters syntax structure including the num_reordered_frames syntax element set equal to 0.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1]:

The session setup shall determine for each media: UDP port number(s); codec(s); RTP Payload Type number(s), RTP Payload Format(s) and any additional session parameters.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.1]

SDPCapNeg shall be used for every media type where the MTSI client offers using AVPF. If the offer includes only AVP then SDPCapNeg does not need to be used, which can occur for: text; speech if RTCP is not used; and in re-INVITEs or UPDATEs where the RTP profile has already been negotiated for the session in a preceding INVITE or UPDATE.

When offering using SDPCapNeg for RTP profile negotiation, the MTSI client shall offer AVP on the media (m=) line and shall offer AVPF using SDPCapNeg mechanisms. The SDPCapNeg mechanisms are used as follows:

- The support for AVPF is indicated in an attribute (a=) line using the transport capability attribute "tcap". AVPF shall be preferred over AVP.
- At least one configuration using AVPF shall be listed using the attribute for potential configurations "pcfg".

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.3]:

If video is used in a session, the session setup shall determine video codec, profile and level.

An MTSI terminal shall offer AVPF for all media streams containing video. RTP profile negotiation shall be done as described in clause 6.2.1a.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]:

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.3]:

During session renegotiation for adding or removing media components, the SDP offerer should continue to use the same media (m=) line(s) from the previously negotiated SDP for the media components that are not being added or removed.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556 [42]. Therefore, an MTSIclient shall include the "b=RS;" and "b=RR;" fields in SDP, and shall be able to interpret them.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A.1, 5.1.3 and 6.1, TS 24.173 [65] clause 5.2 and TS 26.114 [66], clauses 5.2.2, 6.2.1, 6.2.1a.1, 6.2.3, 6.2.5, 6.3 and 7.3.1.

17.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when adding a video component to an ongoing IMS Multimedia Telephony voice call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages; and
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs correct SDP offer/answer exchanges for negotiating media and indicating preconditions for resource reservation (as described by 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 6.1); and

- 3) To verify that when removing the video component from the IMS Multimedia Telephony call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP and SDP protocol messages.

17.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, by executing annex C.7.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for video (Yes/No)

Support for Speech, add/remove video (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Video stream is added to the voice call on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with a SDP offer indicating the additional video stream.
- 2) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 183 Session in Progress response.
- 4) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request possibly containing the second SDP offer for update of precondition state.
- 5) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response.
- 6) SS waits for the UE to optionally send a UPDATE request containing the final SDP offer. UE will not send the UPDATE request if the PRACK within step 4 already contained the final offer with preconditions met.
- 7) SS responds to the UPDATE request (if UE sent one) with valid 200 OK response.
- 8) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 9) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 10) Video stream is removed from the multimedia call on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with a SDP offer indicating the removal of the video stream.
- 11) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 12) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 13) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 14) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.

15) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	INVITE	UE sends re-INVITE with a SDP offer containing media lines for both voice and video
2		←	100 Trying	The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response
3		←	183 Session in Progress	Optional step: If the UE has not yet reserved the resources for the additional video stream SS responds with an SDP answer indicating that SS has not reserved its resources for video.
4		→	PRACK	Optional step: UE acknowledges the receipt of 183 response with PRACK and optionally offers second SDP to indicate the changed precondition status.
5		←	200 OK	Optional step: The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK and answers the second SDP (if any) with mirroring its contents.
6		→	UPDATE	Optional step: UE sends an UPDATE after having reserved the resources for video if meeting the preconditions was not already indicated in step 1 or 4.
7		←	200 OK	Optional step : The SS responds UPDATE with 200 OK and indicates having reserved the resources
8		←	200 OK	The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK and provides its final SDP answer if steps 3-7 were omitted
9		→	ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE
10		→	INVITE	UE sends INVITE with a SDP offer indicating that the video component is removed from the call
11		←	100 Trying	The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response
12		←	200 OK	The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK
13		→	ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE
14		→	BYE	The UE releases the call with BYE
15		←	200 OK	The SS sends 200 OK for BYE

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MO call setup' in annex A.2.1 with condition A4 (re-INVITE within dialog).

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message '183 Session in Progress for INVITE' in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Require option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>SDP body of the 183 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For the additional video stream the SS shall indicate support for H.263 only - the "a=tcap" and "a=pcfg" lines replaced by a single "a=acfg" line which refers to the selected pcfg for RTP/AVPF - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, updated as follows: a=curr:qos local none a=curr:qos remote none a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv a=conf:qos remote sendrecv

PRACK (Step 4)

Use the default message 'PRACK' in annex A.2.4 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag. For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	header shall be present only if there is SDP in message-body <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	<p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received PRACK, if it contained one but otherwise omitted. The copied SDP body must be modified as follows for the 200 OK response:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote [none or sendrecv] (*) a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv <p>*) Like the UE indicated its resource reservation status in PRACK</p>

UPDATE (Step 6) optional step used when PRACK contained a=curr:qos local none

Use the default message 'UPDATE' in annex A.2.5 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag. For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

200 OK for UPDATE (Step 7) - optional step used when UE sent UPDATE

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	<p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received UPDATE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv

200 OK for INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 1 with the following exceptions if steps 3-7 were omitted due to the UE indicating to have met its preconditions already within the INVITE:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	<p>If steps 3-7 were omitted the 200 OK shall contain a SDP body. Otherwise no body is carried within this response.</p> <p>SDP body of the 200 response is copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv

ACK (Step 9)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 10)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MO call setup' in annex A.2.1 with condition A5 (re-INVITE within dialog).

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 11)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 12)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	SDP body of the 200 OK response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows: - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" line of voice stream changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should send the media

ACK (Step 13)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 14)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 15)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

17.1.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses full IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 1: The SDP contains media lines for the ongoing voice stream and the new additional video stream for which the preconditions may or may not be yet met. The UE shall include the same lines in the SDP body as in its previous offer but with the following exceptions:

- Version number within "o" line shall be increased compared to the previously sent SDP offer; and
- Additional media description lines for the video stream proposed by UE for the call:
 - "m=" line describing the media type as video, transport port and protocol used for media and media format as RTP/AVP;
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media;
 - "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RS" bandwidth modifier for the media;
 - "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RR" bandwidth modifier for the media;
 - "a=tcap" line with media format RTP/AVPF;

- "a=pcfg" line;
 - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. The UE shall offer at least the mandatory video coding H.263;
 - "a=" line for fmtp attribute per each rtpmap attribute. For H.263 the UE shall indicate support for profile 0 Level 45. Note that the profile parameter might also be omitted as profile 0 is the default value.
 - an "a=inactive" line
 - four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
 a=curr:qos local [none or sendrecv]
 a=curr:qos remote none
 a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
 a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
 These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
- ...

Step 4: the UE shall send a PRACK request with the correct content. The UE may include a SDP body in the PRACK request if it has already reserved the local resources. In that case the following lines shall be included in the SDP body of PRACK:

- "o" line shall be the same like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased; and
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the session; and
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media; and
 - "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RS" bandwidth modifier for the media; and
 - "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RR" bandwidth modifier for the media; and
 - SDP to contain media description lines for speech and video like in step 1 with the exception that the codec for video shall be H.263 and transport as RTP/AVPF as selected by SS in step 3.
 - "a=tcap" and "a=pcfg" line removed;
 - four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
 a=curr:qos local sendrecv
 a=curr:qos remote sendrecv
 a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
 a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv
 These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
 - if the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.
- ...

Step 6: the UE will send an UPDATE request if the UE had not yet reserved its resources when sending PRACK. The UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- "o" line like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased compared to the previously sent SDP offer; and
- "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the session; and
- "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media; and
- "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RS" bandwidth modifier for the media; and
- "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RR" bandwidth modifier for the media; and
- SDP to contain media description lines for speech and video like in step 1 with the exception that the codec for video shall be H.263 and transport as RTP/AVPF as selected by SS in step 3.

- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
 a=curr:qos local sendrecv
 a=curr:qos remote sendrecv
 a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
 a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv
 These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
 - The a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.
- ...

Step 10: The SDP body within the INVITE shall contain the same lines as in the previous offer sent by the UE except:

- The version number is increased; and
- The port number shall be set as zero for the media line representing the removed video stream. All other attributes for that media line may or may not be omitted.

17.2 MT Speech, add video remove video

17.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly add and remove media video to a mobile terminated speech session video when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.2A.2, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

17.2.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.2]

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 24.229 release 9 start, clause 6.1.1]

During the session establishment procedure, and during session modification procedures, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 24.229 release 9 end]

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.1]

MTSI terminals offering speech communication shall support:

- AMR speech codec (3GPP TS 26.071, 3GPP TS 26.090, 3GPP TS 26.073 and 3GPP TS 26.104) including all 8 modes and source controlled rate operation 3GPP TS 26.093. The terminal shall be capable of operating with any subset of these 8 codec modes.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

MTSI terminals offering video communication shall support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 Profile 0 Level 45.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.2]

SDPCapNeg shall be used for every media type where the MTSI client offers using AVPF

...

When offering using SDPCapNeg for RTP profile negotiation, the MTSI client shall offer AVP on the media (m=) line and shall offer AVPF using SDPCapNeg mechanisms. The SDPCapNeg mechanisms are used as follows:

- The support for AVPF is indicated in an attribute (a=) line using the transport capability attribute "tcap". AVPF shall be preferred over AVP.
- At least one configuration using AVPF shall be listed using the attribute for potential configurations "pcfg".

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.3]

An MTSI client shall offer AVPF for all media streams containing video.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.3]

During session renegotiation for adding or removing media components, the SDP offerer should continue to use the same media (m=) line(s) from the previously negotiated SDP for the media components that are not being added or removed.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clause 5.1.2A.2, 6.1.1 (release 9), TS 26.114 [66] clauses 5.2.1, 5.2.2, 6.2.1a.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.5, 6.3 and 7.3.1.

NOTE 1: Reference to a specific release is used when a corrected requirement is not updated in earlier releases of the core specifications but applies to these earlier releases.

17.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that media video can be added and removed when MT MTSI speech call is established.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

17.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and established a MT MTSI speech call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) and C.11 steps 1 to 13.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for video (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts the session invite.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 7) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 8) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 9) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 10) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 11) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 12) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 13) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 14) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 15) SS expects and receives 200 OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	INVITE	SS sends re-INVITE with second SDP offer to add video.
2				Make UE accept the speech and video offer.
3		→	180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing.
4		←	PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header.
5		→	200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
6		→	200 OK	The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response.
7		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
8		←	INVITE	SS sends re-INVITE with third SDP offer to remove video.
9		→	180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing.
10		←	PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header.
11		→	200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
12		→	200 OK	The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response.
13		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
14		←	BYE	The SS sends BYE to release the call.
15		→	200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111113 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:78</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP 97 [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVP 99</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap.1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg.1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Select same value, RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP, as received in the SDP answer in annex C.11 step 4.</p>

180 Ringing (step 3)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	<p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) /N (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt) [Note 2]</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 3]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> <p>Note 2: The <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> value shall be the same as sent in step 1.</p> <p>Note 3: Attribute acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected.</p>

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 3) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 3) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 3.

ACK (step 7)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111114 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:78</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio 0 RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP 97 [Note 1]</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video 0 RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP 99 [Note 2]</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Select same value, RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP, as in step1. Note 2: Select same value, RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP, as received in the SDP answer in step 3 or step 6.</p>
---------------------	--

180 Ringing (step 9)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body

<p>Message-body</p> <p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111114 IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio 0 RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> [Note 2] - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video 0 RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> [Note 3] - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> <p>Note 2: The <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> value shall be the same as sent in step 1.</p> <p>Note 3: The <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> value shall be the same as sent in step 8.</p>

PRACK (step 10)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 11)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 12)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 9) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 9) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 9.

ACK (step 13)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 14)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 15)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

17.2.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 17.2.4

17.4 Void

17.5 MO Speech, add text remove text

17.5.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE is able to add and remove a text component to an ongoing IMS Multimedia telephony voice call. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

17.5.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.2]

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.3]:

During session renegotiation for adding or removing media components, the SDP offerer should continue to use the same media (m=) line(s) from the previously negotiated SDP for the media components that are not being added or removed.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TS 24.173, clause 5.2]:

IMS multimedia telephony communication service can support different types of media, including media types listed in 3GPP TS 22.173. The session control procedures for the different media types shall be in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 and 3GPP TS 24.247, with the following addition:

- a) Multimedia telephony is an IMS communication service and the P-Preferred-Service and P-Asserted-Service headers shall be treated as described in 3GPP TS 24.229. The coding of the ICSI value in the P-Preferred-Service and P-Asserted-Service headers shall be according to subclause 5.1.

[TS 24.247, clause 8.2.1]:

For the purpose of session-mode messaging and session-mode messaging conferences, the UE shall implement the role of

- an SDP offerer as described in subclause 8.3.1; and
- an SDP answerer as described in subclause 8.3.2.

...

[TS 24.247, clause 8.3.1]:

When an SDP offerer wants to create a session mode messaging session, the SDP offerer shall populate the SDP as specified in subclause 6.1 in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]. SDP offerer shall also include:

- a) a media attribute in accordance with RFC 4975 [9]; and
- b) the supported MIME types in the accept-types or accept-wrapped-types attributes in accordance with RFC 4975 [9]; and
- c) the address of the SDP offerer in the path attribute, in accordance with RFC 4975 [9].

The SDP may also include a max-size attribute. The attribute shall be formatted in accordance with RFC 4975 [9]

The SDP offerer may want to indicate to the other user(s), that the SDP offerer is prepared to receive isComposing information, then it shall add the MIME type 'application/ im-iscomposing+xml' to the accept type or access-wrapped types attributes.

At the receipt of the SDP answer the SDP offerer shall set up a TCP connection (if not already available) when an IP-CAN bearer with sufficient QoS is available.

For file transfer, the SDP shall also include the following media attributes in accordance with draft-ietf-mmusic-file-transfer-mech-00 [15]:

- a) a=file-selector: and

- b) a=disposition:

The file-selector attribute shall contain the following selector parameters:

- a) filename-selector and
- b) filesize-selector

The file-selector attribute may contain the following selector parameters:

- a) filetype-selector and/or
- b) hash-selector

If the sender wants the SDP answerer to be able to preview the file, the a-icon: media attribute shall also be included.

If the sender wants to send a chunk of a file, rather than the complete file, the a=file-range: media attribute shall also be included.

For file transfer, the SDP shall also include the a=sendonly attribute.

When the 200 (OK) response for the last MSRP SENT is received, the SDP offerer shall close the MSRP media stream(s) for that particular file transfer, by sending a SDP offer where the m line port value for the file transfer media stream is set to zero, unless the MSRP media stream is the only stream in the SIP session, in which case a SIP BYE request shall be sent in order to terminate the SIP session.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clause 5.1.2A.1.

TS 26.114 [66] clauses 6.2.5, 6.3 and 7.2.1.

TS 24.173 [65] clause 5.2

TS 24.247 [87], clause 8.2.1 and 8.3.1.

17.5.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when adding and removing a text component to an ongoing IMS Multimedia Telephony voice call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages; and
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs correct SDP offer/answer exchanges for negotiating media.

17.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, , by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.7 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for text, MSRP (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Text session is added to the voice call on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with a SDP offer indicating the additional text media.
- 2) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 4) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 5) SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with an SDP offer proposing removal of the text media.
- 6) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 7) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 8) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 9) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	INVITE	UE sends re-INVITE with a SDP offer containing media lines for both voice and MSRP text
2		←	100 Trying	The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response
3		←	200 OK	The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK and provides its final SDP answer
4		→	ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE
5		→	INVITE	UE sends re-INVITE with third SDP offer to remove MSRP text media.
6		←	200 OK	The SS responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response.
7		→	ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
8		→	BYE	The UE releases the call with BYE
9		←	200 OK	The SS sends 200 OK for BYE

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MO call setup' in annex A.2.1 with condition A4 (re-INVITE within dialog).

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	<p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <p>Session description</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address within the "o=" and "c=" lines updated to be the address of the SS <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - a=path attribute to contain the MSRP URI of the SS towards which the UE should start sending the MSRP messages - Transport port on the "m=" line changed to the same port as given within the MSRP URI of the SS

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 5)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MO call setup' in annex A.2.1 with condition A5 (re-INVITE within dialog).

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	SDP body of the 200 OK response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows: - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" line of voice stream changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should send the media

ACK (Step 7)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 8)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 9)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

17.5.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the if the UE uses full IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 1: The SDP contains media lines for the ongoing voice stream and the new additional MSRP text stream. The UE shall include the same lines in the SDP body as in its previous offer but with the following exceptions:

- Version number within "o" line shall be increased compared to the previously sent SDP offer; and
- Additional media description lines for the text stream proposed by UE for the call:
 - "m=" line describing the media type as text, transport port and protocol used for media and media format as TCP/MSRP;
 - a=accept-types: (MIME types supported by the UE for MSRP)
 - a=path:(MSRP URI of the UE as defined within RFC 4975)

Step 10: The SDP body within the INVITE shall contain the same lines as in the previous offer sent by the UE except:

- The version number is increased; and
- The port number shall be set as zero for the media line representing the removed text stream. All other attributes for that media line may or may not be omitted.

17.6 MT Speech, add text remove text

17.6.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly add and remove media text to a mobile terminated speech session when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.2A.2, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

17.6.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.2]

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 24.229 release 9 start, clause 6.1.1]

During the session establishment procedure, and during session modification procedures, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 24.229 release 9 end]

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.3]

During session renegotiation for adding or removing media components, the SDP offerer should continue to use the same media (m=) line(s) from the previously negotiated SDP for the media components that are not being added or removed.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.4.4]

The following RTP payload format shall be used:

- T.140 text conversation RTP payload format according to RFC 4103.

Real-time text shall be the only payload type in its RTP stream because the RTP sequence numbers are used for loss detection and recovery. The redundant transmission format shall be used for keeping the effect of packet loss low.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.2A.2, 6.1.1 (release 9), TS 26.114 [66] clauses 6.2.5, 6.3, 7.3.1 and 7.4.4.

NOTE 1: Reference to a specific release is used when a corrected requirement is not updated in earlier releases of the core specifications but applies to these earlier releases.

17.6.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that media text can be added and removed when MT MTSI speech call is established.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.

- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

17.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and established a mobile terminated speech session, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) and C.11 steps 1 to 13.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for text (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts the session invite.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 7) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 8) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 9) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 10) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 11) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 12) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 13) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 14) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 15) SS expects and receives 200 OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	INVITE	SS sends re-INVITE with second SDP offer to add text.
2				Make UE accept the speech and text offer.
3		→	180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing.
4		←	PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header.
5		→	200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
6		→	200 OK	The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response.
7		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
8		←	INVITE	SS sends re-INVITE with third SDP offer to remove text.
9		→	180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing.
10		←	PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header.
11		→	200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
12		→	200 OK	The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response.
13		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
14		←	BYE	The SS sends BYE to release the call.
15		→	200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111113 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:33</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP 97 [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP 99 101</i> - <i>b=AS:3</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:101 red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:101 99/99/99</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Select same value, RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP, as received in the SDP answer in annex C.11 step 4</p>

180 Ringing (step 3)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	<p>Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) /N (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt) [Note 2]</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-change-capability=2</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i>

Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.

Note 2: The *RTP/AVPF* or *RTP/AVP* value shall be the same as sent in step 1.

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i>
Content-Length Value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 3) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 3) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 2.

ACK (step 7)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111114 IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:33</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP 97 [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text 0 RTP/AVP 99 101</i> - <i>b=AS:3</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:101 red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:101 99/99/99</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i>
Note 1: Select same value, RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP, as in step1.	

180 Ringing (step 9)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body

Message-body	<p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111114 IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt) [Note 2] - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-change-capability=2</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text 0 RTP/AVP</i> (media format description) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> <p>Note 2: The RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP value shall be the same as sent in step 1</p>
---------------------	---

PRACK (step 10)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 11)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 12)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 9) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 9) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 9.

ACK (step 13)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 14)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 15)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

17.6.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 17.6.4

17.8 Void

17.10 Void

17.12 Void

17.14 Void

17.16 Void

17.17 MO Text, add video remove video

17.17.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly add and remove media video to a mobile originated text session when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.2A.2, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

17.17.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.2]

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

MTSI terminals offering video communication shall support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 Profile 0 Level 45.

.[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.2]

SDPCapNeg shall be used for every media type where the MTSI client offers using AVPF

...

When offering using SDPCapNeg for RTP profile negotiation, the MTSI client shall offer AVP on the media (m=) line and shall offer AVPF using SDPCapNeg mechanisms. The SDPCapNeg mechanisms are used as follows:

- The support for AVPF is indicated in an attribute (a=) line using the transport capability attribute "tcap". AVPF shall be preferred over AVP.
- At least one configuration using AVPF shall be listed using the attribute for potential configurations "pcfg".

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.3]

An MTSI client shall offer AVPF for all media streams containing video.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clause 5.1.2A.2, TS 26.114 [66] clauses 5.2.2, 6.2.1a.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.5 and 7.3.1.

17.17.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that media video can be added and removed when MO MTSI text call is established.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

17.17.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and established a mobile originated text session, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) and C.15 steps 1 to 6.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for text (Yes/No)

Support for video (Yes/No)

Support for text, add video remove video (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Make UE to offer adding the video.
- 2) UE sends an INVITE request.
- 3) SS may send 183 Session in Progress response.
- 4) UE may send a PRACK request possibly containing the second SDP offer for update of precondition state.
- 5) SS may send a 200 OK response

- 6) UE may send an UPDATE request
- 7) SS may send a 200 OK response
- 8) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 200 OK response
- 9) UE sends an ACK .
- 10) Make UE to offer removing the video.
- 11) UE sends an INVITE request.
- 12) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 200 OK response
- 13) UE sends an ACK .
- 14) Make UE release the call.
- 15) UE sends BYE to the SS.
- 16) SS sends 200 OK for BYE.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1				Make UE to offer removing the video.
2	→		INVITE	UE sends re-INVITE with second SDP offer to add video.
3	←		183 Session in Progress	(Optional) If the UE has not yet reserved the resources for the additional video stream SS responds with an SDP answer indicating that SS has not reserved its resources for video.
4	→		PRACK	(Optional) UE acknowledges the receipt of 183 response with PRACK.
5	←		200 OK	(Optional) The SS acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
6	→		UPDATE	(Optional) The UE sends an UPDATE after having reserved the resources for video if meeting the preconditions was not already indicated in step 2 or 4.
7	←		200 OK	(Optional) The SS responds with 200 OK.
8	←		200 OK	The SS responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response
9	→		ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
10				Make UE to offer removing the video
11	→		INVITE	UE sends re-INVITE with third SDP offer to remove video.
12	←		200 OK	The SS responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response
13	→		ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
14				Make UE release the call.
15	→		BYE	The UE sends BYE to release the call.
16	←		200 OK	The SS sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "INVITE for MO Call" in annex A.2.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i>(sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN IP4 or IP6</i> (unicast-address for UE) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>s=(session name)</i> - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text</i> (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:</i>(format) <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video</i> (transport port) RTP/AVP (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:(trp-cap-num)</i> RTP/AVPF - <i>a=pcfg:</i>(config-number) - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) H263-2000/90000 - <i>a=fmtp:</i>(format) <i>profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local none or sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p>

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 3) if *a=curr:qos local none* received for video in step 2.

Use the default message '183 Session in Progress for INVITE' in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Require option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>The IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines indicates to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media.</p> <p>Use same values as received in step 2 for sess-id, sess-version, addrtype, session name, bandwidth-value (seven places), media format description, payload type and format.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i>(sess-id) (sess-version) <i>/N</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS) - <i>c=/N</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) - <i>s=(session name)</i> - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVP</i> (media format description) - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> (fmt) - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:(config-number)</i> [Note 1] - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local none</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=conf:qos remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Use same config-number and possibly other values as received in step 2 with <i>a=pcfg</i>.</p>

PRACK (Step 4)

Use the default message 'PRACK' in annex A.2.4 with the exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	<p>Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN IP4 or IP6 (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=(session name)</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p>

200 OK (step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions: include SDP contents if SDP was received in step 4.

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>The IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines indicates to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media.</p> <p>Use same values as received in step 2 for sess-id, sess-version, addrtype, session name, bandwidth-value (seven places), media format description, payload type and format.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=(sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=(session name)</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i>

UPDATE (Step 6) optional step used when PRACK contained a=curr:qos local none

Use the default message 'UPDATE' in annex A.2.5 with the exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
--------------	--------------

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN IP4 or IP6 (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=(session name)</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p>
---------------------	---

200 OK for UPDATE (Step 7) - optional step used when UE sent UPDATE

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>The IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines indicates to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media.</p> <p>Use same values as received in step 2 for sess-id, sess-version, addrtype, session name, bandwidth-value (seven places), media format description, payload type and format.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i>(sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) - <i>s=(session name)</i> - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text</i> (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description) - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:</i>(format) <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video</i> (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt) - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:</i>(format) <i>profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i>

200 OK for INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.1 with the following exceptions if steps 3-7 were omitted due to the UE indicating to have met its preconditions already within the INVITE:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Present if steps 3-7 were omitted <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	<p>Present if steps 3-7 were omitted.</p> <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>The IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines indicates to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media.</p> <p>Use same values as received in step 2 for sess-id, sess-version, addrtype, session name, bandwidth-value (seven places), media format description, payload type and format.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i>(sess-id) (sess-version) <i>/N</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS) - <i>c=/N</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) - <i>s=(session name)</i> - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text</i> (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description) - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:</i>(format) <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video</i> (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt) - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:</i>(format) <i>profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i>

ACK (Step 9)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 11)

Use the default message "INVITE for MO Call" in annex A.2.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN IP4 or IP6 (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=(session name)</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video 0 RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p>

200 OK for INVITE (Step 12)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>The IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines indicates to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media.</p> <p>Use same values as received in step 11 for sess-id, sess-version, addrtype, session name, bandwidth-value (seven places), media format description, payload type and format.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) /N (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=(session name)</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video 0 RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i>

ACK (Step 13)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 15)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 16)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

17.17.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 17.17.4.

17.18 MT Text, add video remove video

17.18.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly add and remove media video to a mobile terminated text session when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.2A.2, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

17.18.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.2]

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 24.229 release 9 start, clause 6.1.1]

During the session establishment procedure, and during session modification procedures, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 24.229 release 9 end]

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

MTSI terminals offering video communication shall support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 Profile 0 Level 45.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.2]

SDPCapNeg shall be used for every media type where the MTSI client offers using AVPF

...

When offering using SDPCapNeg for RTP profile negotiation, the MTSI client shall offer AVP on the media (m=) line and shall offer AVPF using SDPCapNeg mechanisms. The SDPCapNeg mechanisms are used as follows:

- The support for AVPF is indicated in an attribute (a=) line using the transport capability attribute "tcap". AVPF shall be preferred over AVP.
 - At least one configuration using AVPF shall be listed using the attribute for potential configurations "pcfg".

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.3]

An MTSI client shall offer AVPF for all media streams containing video.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clause 5.1.2A.2, 6.1.1 (release 9), TS 26.114 [66] clauses 5.2.2, 6.2.1a.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.5 and 7.3.1.

NOTE 1: Reference to a specific release is used when a corrected requirement is not updated in earlier releases of the core specifications but applies to these earlier releases.

17.18.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that media video can be added and removed when MT MTSI text call is established.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

17.18.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and established a mobile terminated text session, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) and C.13 steps 1 to 8.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for text (Yes/No)

Support for video (Yes/No)

Support for text, add video remove video (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts the session invite.

- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 7) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 8) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 9) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 10) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 11) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 12) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 13) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 14) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 15) SS expects and receives 200 OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	INVITE	SS sends re-INVITE with second SDP offer to add video.
2				Make UE accept the text and video offer.
3		→	180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing.
4		←	PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header.
5		→	200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
6		→	200 OK	The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response.
7		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
8		←	INVITE	SS sends re-INVITE with third SDP offer to remove video.
9		→	180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing.
10		←	PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header.
11		→	200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
12		→	200 OK	The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response.
13		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
14		←	BYE	The SS sends BYE to release the call.
15		→	200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111113 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:51</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP 99 101</i> - <i>b=AS:3</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:101 red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:101 99/99/99</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVP 97</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg:1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i>

180 Ringing (step 3)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	<p>Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) /N (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p>

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 3) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 3) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 2.

ACK (step 7)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111114 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:51</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP 99 101</i> - <i>b=AS:3</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:101 red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:101 99/99/99</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video 0 RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP 97 [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Select same value, RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP, as received in the SDP answer in step 3 or step 6.</p>
---------------------	--

180 Ringing (step 9)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body

Message-body	<p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111114 IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text</i> (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:</i>(format) <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video 0 RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> [Note 2] - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:</i>(format) <i>profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> <p>Note 2: The RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP value shall be the same as sent in step 8.</p>
---------------------	--

PRACK (step 10)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 11)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 12)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 9) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 9) did not contain SDP Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 9.

ACK (step 13)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 14)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 15)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

17.18.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 17.18.4.

18 SMS over IMS

18.1 Mobile Originating SMS

18.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE is able to send a Mobile Originating SMS over IMS and to receive a status report. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

18.1.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.341, clause 5.3.1.2]:

When an SM-over-IP sender wants to submit an SM over IP, the SM-over-IP sender shall send a SIP MESSAGE request with the following information:

- a) the Request-URI, which shall contain the PSI of the SC of the SM-over-IP sender;

NOTE 1: The PSI of the SC can be SIP URI or tel URI based on operator policy.

- b) the From header, which shall contain a public user identity of the SM-over-IP sender;

NOTE 2: The IP-SM-GW will have to use an address of the SM-over-IP sender that the SC can process (i.e. an E.164 number). This address will come from a tel URI in a P-Asserted-Identity header (as defined in RFC 3325 [13]) placed in the SIP MESSAGE request by the P-CSCF or S-CSCF.

NOTE 3: The SM-over-IP sender has to store the Call-ID of the SIP MESSAGE request, so it can associate the appropriate SIP MESSAGE request including a submit report with it.

- c) the To header, which shall contain the SC of the SM-over-IP sender;

- d) the Content-Type header, which shall contain "application/vnd.3gpp.sms"; and

- e) the body of the request shall contain an RP-DATA message as defined in 3GPP TS 24.011 [8], including the SMS headers and the SMS user information encoded as specified in 3GPP TS 23.040 [3].

NOTE 4: The address of the SC is included in the RP-DATA message content. The address of the SC is configured in the SM-over-IP sender.

NOTE 5: The SM-over-IP sender will use content transfer encoding of type "binary" for the encoding of the SM in the body of the SIP MESSAGE request.

The SM-over-IP sender may request the SC to return the status of the submitted message. The support of status report capabilities is optional for the SC.

When a SIP MESSAGE request including a submit report in the "vnd.3gpp.sms" payload is received, the SM-over-IP sender shall:

- if SM-over-IP sender supports In-Reply-To header usage and the In-Reply-To header indicates that the request corresponds to a short message submitted by the SM-over-IP sender, generate a 200 (OK) SIP response according to RFC 3428 [14].
if SM-over-IP sender supports In-Reply-To header usage and the In-Reply-To header indicates that the request does not correspond to a short message submitted by the SM-over-IP sender, a 488 (Not Acceptable here) SIP response according to RFC 3428 [14].
- if SM-over-IP sender does not support In-Reply-To header usage, generate a 200 (OK) SIP response according to RFC 3428 [14]; and extract the payload encoded according to 3GPP TS 24.011 [8] for RP-ACK or RP-ERROR.

[TS 24.341 clause 5.3.1.3]:

When a SIP MESSAGE request including a status report in the "vnd.3gpp.sms" payload is delivered, the SM-over-IP sender shall:

- generate a SIP response according to RFC 3428 [14];
- extract the payload encoded according to 3GPP TS 24.011 [8] for RP-DATA; and
- create a delivery report for the status report as described in subclause 5.3.2.4. The content of the delivery report is defined in 3GPP TS 24.011 [8].

[TS 24.341 clause 5.3.2.4]:

When an SM-over-IP receiver wants to send an SM delivery report over IP, the SM-over-IP receiver shall send a SIP MESSAGE request with the following information:

- a) the Request-URI, which shall contain the IP-SM-GW;

NOTE 1: The address of the IP-SM-GW is received in the P-Asserted-Identity header in the SIP MESSAGE request including the delivered short message.

- b) the From header, which shall contain a public user identity of the SM-over-IP receiver.

- c) the To header, which shall contain the IP-SM-GW;

- b) the Content-Type header shall contain "application/vnd.3gpp.sms"; and

- c) the body of the request shall contain the RP-ACK or RP-ERROR message for the SM delivery report, as defined in 3GPP TS 24.011 [8].

NOTE 2: The SM-over-IP sender will use content transfer encoding of type "binary" for the encoding of the SM in the body of the SIP MESSAGE request.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.341[xx], clauses 5.3.1.2, 5.3.1.3 and 5.3.2.4.

18.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when sending of a Mobile Originating SMS over IMS is initiated, the UE sends a SIP MESSAGE request constructed as described in 3GPP TS 24.341 [xx], clause 5.3.1.2; and
- 2) To verify that the UE correctly handles reception of a SIP MESSAGE request including a submit report as described in 3GPP TS 24.341 [xx], clause 5.3.1.2; and
- 3) To verify that when receiving a SIP MESSAGE request including a status report, the UE generates the correct SIP response, extracts the payload for RP-DATA and creates a delivery report as described in 3GPP TS 24.341 [xx], clause 5.3.1.3.

18.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, and registered to IMS services.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for MO SMS over IMS(Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Sending of a Mobile Originating SMS over IMS is initiated at the UE. The SS waits for the UE to send a SIP MESSAGE request including a vnd.3gpp.sms payload that contains the short message.
- 2) The SS responds to the SIP MESSAGE request with a 202 Accepted response.

- 3) The SS sends a SIP MESSAGE request to the UE including a vnd.3gpp.sms payload that contains a short message submission report indicating a positive acknowledgement of the short message sent by the UE at Step 1).
- 4) The SS waits for the UE to respond to the SIP MESSAGE request with a 200 OK response.
- 5) The SS sends a SIP MESSAGE request to the UE including a vnd.3gpp.sms payload that contains a status report.
- 6) The SS waits for the UE to respond to the SIP MESSAGE request with a 200 OK response.
- 7) The SS waits for the UE to send a SIP MESSAGE request including a vnd.3gpp.sms payload that contains a delivery report for the status report received at Step 5).
- 8) The SS responds to the SIP MESSAGE request with a 202 Accepted response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	SIP MESSAGE request	UE sends a SIP MESSAGE request including a vnd.3gpp.sms payload that contains a short message
2		←	202 AcceptedACCEPTED	SS responds with 202 Accepted
3		←	SIP MESSAGE request	SS sends a SIP MESSAGE request including a vnd.3gpp.sms payload that contains the short message submission report indicating a positive acknowledgement of the short message sent by the UE at Step 1
4		→	200 OK	UE responds with 200 OK
5		←	SIP MESSAGE request	SS sends a SIP MESSAGE request including a vnd.3gpp.sms payload that contains a status report
6		→	200 OK	UE responds with 200 OK
7		→	SIP MESSAGE request	UE sends a SIP MESSAGE request including a vnd.3gpp.sms payload that contains a delivery report for the status report received at Step 5
8		←	202 AcceptedACCEPTED	SS responds with 202 Accepted

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

SIP MESSAGE request (Step 1)

Use the default message 'Message for MO SMS' in Annex A.7.3

202 Accepted for SIP MESSAGE request (Step 2)

Use the default message '202 Accepted' in annex A.3.3.

SIP MESSAGE request (Step 3)

Use the default message 'Short message submission report for MO SMS' in Annex A.7.4

200 OK for SIP MESSAGE request (Step 4)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

SIP MESSAGE request (Step 5)

Use the default message 'Status Report for MO SMS' in Annex A.7.5

200 OK for SIP MESSAGE request (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

SIP MESSAGE request (Step 7)

Use the default message 'Delivery Report for status report for MO SMS' in Annex A.7.6.

202 Accepted for SIP MESSAGE request (Step 8)

Use the default message '202 Accepted' in annex A.3.3.

18.1.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the if the UE uses full IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

- 1) In step 1, the UE shall send a SIP MESSAGE request with the following information:
 - a) the Request-URI, which shall contain px_CalleeUri the PSI of the SC of the UE;
 - b) the From header, which shall contain a public user identity of the UE;
 - c) the To header, which shall contain the SC of the UE;
 - d) the Content-Type header, which shall contain "application/vnd.3gpp.sms"; and
 - e) the body of the request shall contain an RP-DATA message as defined in 3GPP TS 24.011, including the SMS headers and the SMS user information encoded as specified in 3GPP TS 23.040.
 - f) Mandatory headers Via, Cseq, and max- shall be present
- 2) In step 4, the UE shall send a 200 OK response.
- 3) In Step 6, the UE shall send a 200 OK response.
- 4) In Step 7, the UE shall send a SIP MESSAGE request with the following information:
 - a) the Request-URI, which shall contain px_CalleeUri the IP-SM-GW;
 - b) the From header, which shall contain a public user identity of the UE;
 - c) the To header, which shall contain the IP-SM-GW;
 - d) the Content-Type header shall contain "application/vnd.3gpp.sms"; and
 - e) the body of the request shall contain the RP-ACK or RP-ERROR message for the SM delivery report, as defined in 3GPP TS 24.011 [8].
 - f) Mandatory headers Via, Cseq, and max- shall be present

18.2 Mobile Terminating SMS

18.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly implemented the role of an SM-over-IP receiver.

18.2.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.341, clause 5.3.2.3]

When a SIP MESSAGE request including a short message in the "vnd.3gpp.sms" payload is delivered, the SM-over-IP receiver shall:

- generate a SIP response according to RFC 3428;

- extract the payload encoded according to 3GPP TS 24.011 for RP-DATA; and
- create a delivery report as described in subclause 5.3.2.4. The content of the report is defined in 3GPP TS 24.011.

[TS 24.341, clause 5.3.2.4]

When an SM-over-IP receiver wants to send an SM delivery report over IP, the SM-over-IP receiver shall send a SIP MESSAGE request with the following information:

- a) the Request-URI, which shall contain the IP-SM-GW;

NOTE 1: The address of the IP-SM-GW is received in the P-Asserted-Identity header in the SIP MESSAGE request including the delivered short message.

- b) the From header, which shall contain a public user identity of the SM-over-IP receiver.
- c) the To header, which shall contain the IP-SM-GW;
- b) the Content-Type header shall contain "application/vnd.3gpp.sms"; and
- c) the body of the request shall contain the RP-ACK or RP-ERROR message for the SM delivery report, as defined in 3GPP TS 24.011 [8].

NOTE 2: The SM-over-IP sender will use content transfer encoding of type "binary" for the encoding of the SM in the body of the SIP MESSAGE request.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.341[nn], clause 5.3.2.3 and 5.3.2.4.

18.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages when an SM is received.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of message body.

18.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- UE supports SM-over-IP receiver (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends a Short Message included in the message-body of MESSAGE.
- 2) UE responds with a 200 OK.
- 3) When the payload is extracted, the UE responds with a delivery report included in the message-body of MESSAGE.

- 4) SS responds with a 202 ACCEPTED.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	MESSAGE	The SS sends a Short Message.
2		→	200 OK	The UE responds with 200 OK.
3		→	MESSAGE	The UE responds with a delivery report.
4		←	202 ACCEPTED	The SS sends an accepted response.

Specific Message Contents

MESSAGE (Step 1)

Use the default message 'MESSAGE for MT SMS' in annex A.7.1.

200 OK (Step 2)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with condition A5 'Any response sent by the UE within a dialog'.

MESSAGE (Step 3)

Use the default message 'MESSAGE for delivery report' in annex A.7.2.

202 ACCEPTED (Step 4)

Use the default message '202 ACCEPTED' in annex A.3.3

18.2.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 18.2.4.

Annex A (normative): Default Messages

For all the message definitions below, the acceptable order and syntax of headers and fields within these headers must be according to IETF RFCs where those headers have been defined. Typically the order of headers is not significant, but there are well defined exceptions (like Via, Route and Record-Route headers) where the order is important.

The contents of the messages described in the present Annex is not complete - only the fields and headers required to be checked or generated by SS are listed here. The messages sent by the UE may contain additional parameters, fields and headers which are not checked and must thus be ignored by SS.

Values prefixed with px_ will be implemented in the TTCN with a PIXIT.

Values shown in *italics* shall be used in the messages as such.

A.1 Default messages for IMS Registration

A.1.1 REGISTER

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		<i>REGISTER</i>		
Request-URI		SIP URI formed from px_HomeDomainName (when using ISIM) or SIP URI formed from home domain name derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM)		
SIP-Version		<i>SIP/2.0</i>		
Route		(if present) <sip:px_pcscf;/lr> <sip:px_pcscf:protected server port of P-CSCF;/lr>		RFC 3261 [15]
Via				RFC 3261 [15]
sent-protocol		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> (when using UDP) or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> (when using TCP)		
sent-by		IP address or FQDN, port (optional) and not checked		
sent-by		IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
From				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	A1, A2	px_PublicUserIdentity (when using ISIM) or public user identity derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM)		
addr-spec tag	A3	public user identity derived from px_IMSI must be present, value not checked		
To				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	A1, A2	px_PublicUserIdentity (when using ISIM) or public user identity derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM)		
addr-spec tag	A3	public user identity derived from px_IMSI must not be present		
Contact				RFC 3261 [15] draft-ietf-sip-gruu [61]
addr-spec	A1, A3	SIP URI to either indicate an unprotected port selected by the UE or no port at all		
addr-spec	A2	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE		
feature-param	A4	+g.3gpp.icci-ref="urn%3Aurn-7%3A3gpp-service.ims.icci.mmtel" (see NOTE 2)		
feature-param c-p-instance	A6 A5	+g.3gpp.smsip +sip.instance media feature tag with the instance ID of the UE		
expires		600000 (if present)		
Expires		(if present) 600000		RFC 3261 [15]
delta-seconds				
Require				RFC 3261 [15]
option-tag	A1, A2	sec-agree		RFC 3329 [21]
Proxy-Require				RFC 3261 [15]
option-tag	A1, A2	sec-agree		RFC 3329 [21]
Supported				RFC 3261 [15]
option-tag	A5	gruu		
option-tag		path		
CSeq				RFC 3261 [15]
value	A1, A3	must be present, value not checked		
value	A2	must be incremented from the previous REGISTER		
method		<i>REGISTER</i>		
Call-ID				RFC 3261 [15]
callid		value not checked		
Security-Client				RFC 3329 [21]
mechanism-name	A1, A2	ipsec-3gpp		
algorithm		hmac-md5-96		
protocol		esp (if present)		

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
mode encrypt-algorithm		<i>trans</i> (if present) des-ed3-cbc or aes-cbc , if UE supports IPSec ESP confidentiality protection null or parameter not present, if the UE does not support IPSec ESP confidentiality protection		
spi-c spi-s port-c port-s mechanism-name algorithm protocol mode encrypt-algorithm		SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port protected client port protected server port <i>ipsec-3gpp</i> <i>hmac-sha-1-96</i> <i>esp</i> (if present) <i>trans</i> (if present) des-ed3-cbc or aes-cbc , if UE supports IPSec ESP confidentiality protection null or parameter not present, if the UE does not support IPSec ESP confidentiality protection		
spi-c spi-s port-c port-s		SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port protected client port protected server port		
Security-Verify sec-mechanism	A2 A2	(not present when A1, A3) same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS		RFC 3329 [21]
Authorization username realm nonce digest-uri response	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1	px_PrivateUserIdentity (when using ISIM) or private user identity derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) px_HomeDomainName (when using ISIM) or home domain name derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) set to an empty value SIP URI formed from px_HomeDomainName (when using ISIM) or formed from home domain name derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) set to an empty value		RFC 2617 [16] RFC 3310 [17]
Authorization username realm nonce opaque digest-uri qop-value nonce-value nonce-count response algorithm	A2 A2 A2 A2 A2 A2 A2 A2 A2	px_PrivateUserIdentity (when using ISIM) or private user identity derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) same value as received in the realm directive in the WWW-Authenticate header sent by SS same value as in WWW-Authenticate header sent by SS px_Opaque SIP URI formed from px_HomeDomainName (when using ISIM) or formed from home domain name derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) <i>auth</i> value assigned by UE affecting the response calculation counter to indicate how many times UE has sent the same value of nonce within successive REGISTERs, initial value shall be 1 response calculated by UE AKAv1-MD5		RFC 2617 [16] RFC 3310 [17]
Max-Forwards value		non-zero value		RFC 3261 [15]
P-Access-Network-Info access-net-spec	A2 A2	(header optional when A1, A3) access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		RFC 3455 [18]
Content-Length value		length of request body, if such is present		RFC 3261 [15]

Condition	Explanation
A1	Initial unprotected REGISTER (IMS security, A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])

A2	Subsequent REGISTER sent over security associations (IMS security, A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A3	REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A4	The UE supports IMS Multimedia Telephony (MTSI) (A.12/18 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A5	obtaining and using GRUUs in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) (A.4/53 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A6	The UE supports SM-over-IP receiver (A.12/nn 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])

NOTE 1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

NOTE 2: The '=' may include optional linear white spaces according to the EQUAL definition in chapter 25.1, RFC 3261 [15].

A.1.2 401 Unauthorized for REGISTER

Header/param	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Status-Line			
SIP-Version	SIP/2.0		RFC 3261 [15]
Status-Code	401		
Reason-Phrase	Unauthorized		
Via			RFC 3261 [15]
via-parm	same value as received in REGISTER message		
To			RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	same value as received in REGISTER message		
tag	px_ToTagRegister		
From			RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	same value as received in REGISTER message		
tag	same value as received in REGISTER message		
Call-ID			RFC 3261 [15]
callid	same value as received in REGISTER message		
CSeq			RFC 3261 [15]
value	same value as received in REGISTER message		
WWW-Authenticate			RFC 2617 [16] RFC 3310 [17]
realm	px_HomeDomainName or home domain name derived from px_IMSI NOTE: this value could be set different by the SS (see CP-060230)		
algorithm	AKAv1-MD5		
qop-value	auth		
nonce	Base 64 encoding of RAND and AUTN		
opaque	px_Opaque		
Security-Server			RFC 3329 [21]
mechanism-name	ipsec-3gpp		
algorithm	px_IpSecAlgorithm (hmac-md5-96 or hmac-sha-1-96)		
spi-c	SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port		
spi-s	SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port		
port-c	px_SSProtectedClientPort		
port-s	px_SSProtectedServerPort		
Encrypt-algorithm	des-ed3-cbc or aes-cbc, if UE supports IPSec ESP confidentiality protection (px_CiphAlgo_Def)		
q	0.9		
Mechanism-name	Ipsec-3gpp		
algorithm	Algorithm not selected by px_IpSecAlgorithm (hmac-sha-1-96 or hmac-md5-96)		
spi-c	SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port		
spi-s	SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port		
port-c	px_SSProtectedClientPort		
port-s	px_SSProtectedServerPort		
encrypt-algorithm	des-ed3-cbc or aes-cbc, if UE supports IPSec ESP confidentiality protection (px_CiphAlgo_Def)		
q	0.7		
Content-Length			RFC 3261 [15]
value	0		

A.1.3 200 OK for REGISTER

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase		SIP/2.0 200 OK		RFC 3261 [15]
Via via-parm		same value as received in REGISTER message		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag		same value as received in REGISTER message px_ToTagRegister		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag		same value as received in REGISTER message same value as received in REGISTER message		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID callid		same value as received in REGISTER message		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value		same value as received in REGISTER message		RFC 3261 [15]
Contact addr-spec pub-gruu	A1	same value as received in REGISTER message Public GRUU as the SIP URI got from the To header of the REGISTER request, together with the gr parameter with an arbitrary value		RFC 3261 [15] draft-ietf-sip-gruu [61]
temp-gruu	A1	Temporary GRUU with an arbitrary value in the user part and the host part matching with the domain of the To header of the REGISTER and gr parameter without any value		
expires		px_RegisterExpiration		
P-Associated-URI addr-spec addr-spec		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table px_PublicUserIdentity px_AssociatedTelUri any arbitrary TEL URI for the user		RFC 3455 [18]
Service-Route addr-spec uri-parameter		px_scscf lr		RFC 3608 [19]
Path addr-spec uri-parameter		px_pcscf lr		RFC 3327 [20]
Content-Length value		0		RFC 3261 [15]

Condition	Explanation
A1	obtaining and using GRUUs in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) (A.4/53 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])

A.1.4 SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		<i>SUBSCRIBE</i>		
Request-URI		<i>px_PublicUserIdentity</i>		
SIP-Version		<i>SIP/2.0</i>		
Route		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table		RFC 3261 [15]
route-param	A1	< <i>sip:px_pcscf:protected server port of P-CSCF;/r></i> , < <i>sip:px_scscf;/r></i>		
route-param	A2	< <i>sip:px_pcscf: unprotected server port of P-CSCF (optional);/r></i> , < <i>sip:px_scscf;/r></i>		
Via				RFC 3261 [15]
sent-protocol		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP		
sent-by	A1	IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE		
sent-by via-branch	A2	IP address or FQDN, port (optional) and not checked value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
From				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec tag		<i>px_PublicUserIdentity</i> must be present, value not checked but stored for later reference		
To				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec tag		<i>px_PublicUserIdentity</i> must not be present		
Contact				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	A1	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE or GRUU as returned by the SS in registration		
addr-spec	A2	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE or GRUU as returned by the SS in registration		
Expires				RFC 3261 [15]
delta-seconds		600000		
Security-Verify				RFC 3329 [21]
sec-mechanism	A1	same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS		
Require				RFC 3261 [15]
option-tag	A1	<i>sec-agree</i>		RFC 3329 [21]
Proxy-Require				RFC 3261 [15]
option-tag	A1	<i>sec-agree</i>		RFC 3329 [21]
CSeq				RFC 3261 [15]
value method		must be present, value not checked <i>SUBSCRIBE</i>		
Call-ID				RFC 3261 [15]
callid		value not checked, but stored for later reference		
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
value		non-zero value		
P-Access-Network-Info				RFC 3455 [18]
access-net-spec	A1	(header optional when A2) access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		
Accept				RFC 3261 [15]
media-range		(if present) <i>application/reginfo+xml</i>		RFC 3680 [22]
Event				RFC 3265 [34]
event-type		<i>Reg</i>		RFC 3680 [22]
Content-Length				RFC 3261 [15]
value		length of request body, if such is present		

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.1.5 200 OK for SUBSCRIBE

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Status-Line		SIP/2.0 200 OK		RFC 3261 [15]
Via		via-parm same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message		RFC 3261 [15]
To		addr-spec tag px_PublicUserIdentity px_ToTagSubscribeDialog		RFC 3261 [15]
From		addr-spec tag same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID		callid same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq		value same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message		RFC 3261 [15]
Contact		addr-spec <sip:px_scscf>		RFC 3261 [15]
Expires		delta-seconds 600000		RFC 3261 [15]
Record-Route	A1 A2	addr-spec addr-spec uri-parameter px_pcscf: protected server port of SS px_pcscf: unprotected server port of SS (optional) <i>Lr</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Length		value 0		RFC 3261 [15]

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.1.6 NOTIFY for reg-event package

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Request-Line				
Method		NOTIFY		
Request-URI	A1	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE		RFC 3261 [15]
Request-URI	A2	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE		
SIP-Version		SIP/2.0		
Via		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table		RFC 3261 [15]
via-parm1:				
Sent-protocol		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP		
sent-by	A1	IP address and protected server port of SS		
sent-by	A2	IP address and unprotected server port of SS (optional) value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
via-parm2:				
sent-protocol		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP		
sent-by		px_scscf		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
From				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		px_PublicUserIdentity		
tag		px_ToTagSubscribeDialog		
To				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		px_PublicUserIdentity		
tag		same value as received in From tag of SUBSCRIBE message		
Call-ID				RFC 3261 [15]
callid		same as value received in SUBSCRIBE message		
CSeq	A1,A2	1 NOTIFY		RFC 3261 [15]
Contact				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		<sip:px_scscf>		
Content-Type				RFC 3261 [15]
media-type		application/reginfo+xml		RFC 3680 [22]
Event	A1,A2	reg		RFC 3265[34] RFC 3680 [22]
Max-Forwards		69		RFC 3261 [15]
Subscription-State				RFC 3265[34]
substate-value		active		
expires		600000		
Content-Length		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15]
value		<?xml version='1.0?'>		RFC 3680 [22]
Message-body	A3	<reginfo xmlns='urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:reginfo' version='0' state='full'> <registration aor='px_PublicUserIdentity' id='a100' state='active'> <contact id='980' state='active' event='registered'> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> </contact> </registration> <registration aor='px_AssociatedTelUri' id='a101' state='active'> <contact id='981' state='active' event='created'> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> </contact> </registration> </reginfo>		

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
	A4	<pre> <?xml version='1.0?'> <reginfo xmlns='urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:reginfo' xmlns:gr="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:gruuinfo" version='0' state='full'> <registration aor='px_PublicUserIdentity' id='a100' state='active'> <contact id='980' state='active' event='registered' callid="Call-Id of most recent REGISTER" cseq="CSeq value of most recent REGISTER"> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> <allOneLine> <unknown-param name="+sip.instance"> "Instance ID of the UE;"</unknown-param> </allOneLine> <allOneLine> <gr:pub-gruu uri="public GRUU for the UE"/> </allOneLine> <allOneLine> <gr:temp-gruu uri="temporary GRUU for the UE" first-cseq="CSeq of the REGISTER request that caused the temporary GRUU to assigned for the UE"/> </allOneLine> </contact> </registration> <registration aor='px_AssociatedTelUri' id='a101' state='active'> <contact id='981' state='active' event='created'> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> <allOneLine> <unknown-param name="+sip.instance"> "Instance ID of the UE;"</unknown-param> </allOneLine> <allOneLine> <gr:pub-gruu uri="public GRUU for the UE"/> </allOneLine> <allOneLine> <gr:temp-gruu uri="temporary GRUU for the UE" first-cseq="CSeq of the REGISTER request that caused the temporary GRUU to assigned for the UE"/> </allOneLine> </contact> </registration> </reginfo></pre>		draft-ietf-sipping-gruu-reg-event [62]

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	early IMS security 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]
A3	NOT obtaining and using GRUUs in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) (A.4/53 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A4	obtaining and using GRUUs in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) (A.4/53 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.1.7 423 Interval Too Brief for REGISTER

Header/param	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Status-Line			RFC 3261 [15]
SIP-Version	SIP/2.0		
Status-Code	423		
Reason-Phrase	<i>Interval Too Brief</i>		
Via			RFC 3261 [15]
via-parm	same value as received in REGISTER message		
To			RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	same value as received in REGISTER message		
tag	px_ToTagRegister		
From			RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	same value as received in REGISTER message		
Call-ID			RFC 3261 [15]
callid	same value as received in REGISTER message		
CSeq			RFC 3261 [15]
value	same value as received in REGISTER message		
Min-Expires			RFC 3261 [15]
delta-seconds	<i>T (a decimal integer number of seconds from 0 to (2**32)-1)</i>		

A.1.8 420 Bad Extension for REGISTER

Header/param	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Status-Line			RFC 3261 [15]
SIP-Version	SIP/2.0		
Status-Code	420		
Reason-Phrase	<i>Bad Extension</i>		
Via			RFC 3261 [15]
via-parm	same value as received in REGISTER message		
To			RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	same value as received in REGISTER message		
tag	px_ToTagRegister		
From			RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	same value as received in REGISTER message		
Call-ID			RFC 3261 [15]
callid	same value as received in REGISTER message		
CSeq			RFC 3261 [15]
value	same value as received in REGISTER message		
Unsupported			RFC 3261 [15]
option-tag	sec-agree		

A.2 Default messages for Call Setup

A.2.1 INVITE for MO Call Setup

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		INVITE		
Request-URI	A4	px_CalleeUri		
Request-URI	A5	px_CalleeContactUri		
SIP-Version		SIP/2.0		
Via				RFC 3261 [15]
sent-protocol		SIP/2.0/UDP (when using UDP) or SIP/2.0/TCP (when using TCP)		
sent-by	A1	IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE		
	A2	IP address or FQDN, port (optional) and not checked		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
Route		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table		RFC 3261 [15]
route-param	A1	<sip:px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;/r>, <sip:px_scscf;/r>		
	A2	<sip:px_pcscf:px_SSUnprotectedServerPort (optional);/r>, <sip:px_scscf;/r>		
From				
addr-spec	A4	any SIP URI (except public user identity derived from px_IMSI) matching with the URI within the P-Preferred-Identity header or px_PublicUserIdentity if there is no P-Preferred-Identity header within the INVITE request		RFC 3261 [15]
tag	A4	must be present, value not checked		
addr-spec	A5	local SIP URI of the UE as used in any previous request in the same dialog (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this URI appears in From header within requests sent by the UE and in To header within requests sent by the SS)		
tag	A5	local tag value corresponding to the SIP URI of the UE in the same dialog. (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this tag appears in From header within requests sent by the UE and in To header within requests sent by the SS)		
To				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	A4	px_CalleeUri		
tag	A4	not present		
addr-spec	A5	remote SIP URI of SS (i.e. the remote UE) as used in any previous request in the same dialog (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this URI appears in To header within requests sent by the UE and in From header within requests sent by the SS)		
tag	A5	remote tag value corresponding to the SIP URI of the SS in the same dialog. (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this tag appears in To header within requests sent by the UE and in From header within requests sent by the SS)		
Call-ID				RFC 3261 [15]
callid	A4	value different to that received in REGISTER message		
callid	A5	value of Call-ID as in any previous request in the same dialog		
CSeq				
value	A4	must be present, value not checked		RFC 3261 [15]
value	A5	value of CSeq sent by the UE within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one		
method		INVITE		
Supported				
option-tag		100rel		
Require		(header optional in A2)		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3312 [31]
option-tag	A1	sec-agree		

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Proxy-Require		(header optional in A2)		RFC 3329 [21]
option-tag	A1	sec-agree		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21]
Security-Verify	A1	(not present in A2)		RFC 3329 [21]
sec-mechanism		same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS		
Contact				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	A1	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE or GRUU as returned by the SS in registration		RFC 3840 [63] draft-ietf-sip-gruu [61]
	A2	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE or GRUU as returned by the SS in registration		
feature-param	A3	+g.3gpp.icci-ref="urn%3Aurn-7%3A3gpp-service.ims.icci.mmtel" (see NOTE 2)		
Content-Type				RFC 3261 [15]
media-type		application/sdp		
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
value		non-zero value		
P-Access-Network-Info	A1	(header optional when A2)		RFC 3455 [18]
access-net-spec		access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		
Accept		(header optional when A5)	Rel-7	RFC 3261 [15]
Media-range	A4	application/sdp,application/3gpp-ims+xml (additional medias can be added in any order)		
P-Preferred-Service				
Service-ID	A3	urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icci.mmtel		draft-drage-sipping-service-identification [68]
Accept-Contact				RFC 3841 [64]
ac-value	A3	+g.3gpp.icci-ref="urn%3Aurn-7%3A3gpp-service.ims.icci.mmtel" (see NOTE 2)		
Content-Length				RFC 3261 [15]
Value		length of message-body		

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A3	UE supports MTSI (A.12/18 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A4	INVITE creating a dialog
A5	re-INVITE within a dialog

NOTE 1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

NOTE 2: The '=' may include optional linear white spaces according to the EQUAL definition in chapter 25.1, RFC 3261 [15].

A.2.2 100 Trying for INVITE

Header/param	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase	SIP/2.0 100 <i>Trying</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Via via-parm	same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag	same value as received in INVITE message same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag	same value as received in INVITE message not present		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID callid	same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value	same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Length value	0		RFC 3261 [15]

A.2.3 183 Session in Progress for INVITE

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase		SIP/2.0 183 <i>Session in Progress</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Record-Route rec-route rec-route	A1,A2 A3,A4	order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table < <i>sip:pcscf.other.com;lr></i> , < <i>sip:scscf.other.com;lr></i> , < <i>sip:orig@px_scscf;lr></i> , < <i>sip:px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;lr></i> < <i>sip:pcscf.other.com;lr></i> , < <i>sip:scscf.other.com;lr></i> , < <i>sip:orig@px_scscf;lr></i> , < <i>sip:px_pcscf:px_SSUnprotectedServerPort (optional);lr></i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Via via-parm		same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
Require option-tag		100rel		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag		same value as received in INVITE message same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag		same value as received in INVITE message px_InviteToTag		RFC 3261 [15]
Contact addr-spec addr-spec addr-spec	A1, A3 A2 A4	px_CalleeContactUri SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE		RFC 3261 [15]
Rseq response-num		px_RSeqNumFor183		RFC 3262 [33]
Call-ID callid		same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value		same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
Allow method		UPDATE		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Type media-type		application/sdp		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Length value		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15]

Condition	Explanation
A1	183 sent by the SS (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	183 sent by the UE (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A3	183 sent by the SS (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A4	183 sent by the UE (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.2.4 PRACK

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		<i>PRACK</i>		
Request-URI		same URI value as the recipient of PRACK has earlier sent in its Contact header within the same dialog		
SIP-Version		SIP/2.0		
Via		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> (when using UDP) or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> (when using TCP) same value as in <i>INVITE</i> message value starting with "z9hG4bk"		RFC 3261 [15]
Route		(header missing when A3 or A4) URIs of the Record-Route header of 183 response (or 180 when applicable) in reverse order		RFC 3261 [15]
From		SIP URI of the UE when PRACK is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the SS when PRACK is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog.		RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec				
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header		
To		SIP URI of the SS when PRACK is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the UE when PRACK is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog.		RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec				
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header		
Call-ID		same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq		value as in reliable response incremented by one <i>PRACK</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Max-Forwards		non-zero value		RFC 3261 [15]
RAck		same value as in RSeq header of the reliable response same value as in CSeq of reliable response same value as in CSeq of reliable response		RFC 3262 [33]
P-Access-Network-Info	A1	(header optional when A2), header missing when A3 or A4 access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		RFC 3455 [18]
access-net-spec				
Content-Type		header shall be present only if there is SDP in message-body <i>application/sdp</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
media-type				
Content-Length		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15]
Message-body		Optional SDP body. If included then the contents of the SDP shall be checked as described in the Test requirements section of the test case.		RFC 4566 [27] RFC 3264 [30] RFC 3312 [31]

Condition	Explanation
A1	PRACK sent by the UE (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	PRACK sent by the UE (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A3	PRACK sent by the SS (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A4	PRACK sent by the SS (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])

A.2.5 UPDATE

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		<i>UPDATE</i>		
Request-URI		same URI value as the recipient of UPDATE has earlier sent in its Contact header within the same dialog		
SIP-Version		<i>SIP/2.0</i>		
Via		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> (when using UDP) or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> (when using TCP) same value as in <i>INVITE</i> message value starting with "z9hG4bk"		RFC 3261 [15]
Route		(header missing when A3 or A4) URIs of the Record-Route header of 183 response in reverse order		RFC 3261 [15]
From		SIP URI of the UE when UPDATE is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the SS when UPDATE is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog.		RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec				
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header		
To		SIP URI of the SS when UPDATE is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the UE when UPDATE is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog.		RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec				
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header		
Call-ID		same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq				RFC 3261 [15]
value		value of CSeq sent by the endpoint within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one		
method		<i>UPDATE</i>		
Require		(header optional in A2) , header missing when A3 or A4		RFC 3261 [15]
option-tag	A1	<i>sec-agree</i>		RFC 3329 [21]
Proxy-Require		(header optional in A2) , header missing when A3 or A4		RFC 3261 [15]
option-tag	A1	<i>Sec-agree</i>		RFC 3329 [21]
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
value		Non-zero value		
Security-Verify		(header missing when A2, A3 or A4)		RFC 3329 [21]
sec-mechanism	A1	same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS		
P-Access-Network-Info		(header optional when A2) (header missing when A2, A3 or A4)		RFC 3455 [18]
access-net-spec	A1	access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		
Content-Type				RFC 3261 [15]
media-type		<i>application/sdp</i>		
Content-Length		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15]
value				
Message-body		Contents of the SDP body shall be checked as described in the Test requirements section of the test case.		RFC 4566 [27] RFC 3264 [30] RFC 3312 [31]

Condition	Explanation
A1	UPDATE sent by the UE (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	UPDATE sent by the UE (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A3	UPDATE sent by the SS (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A4	UPDATE sent by the SS (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.2.6 180 Ringing for INVITE

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase		SIP/2.0 180 <i>Ringing</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Record-Route rec-route		as defined for the common 183 response, see A.2.3		RFC 3261 [15]
Via via-parm		same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
Require option-tag	A3	100rel		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag		same value as received in INVITE message same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag		same value as received in INVITE message as defined for the common 183 response, see A.2.3		RFC 3261 [15]
Contact addr-spec		as defined for the common 183 response, see A.2.3		RFC 3261 [15]
Rseq response-num	A3	previous RSeq number sent in the same direction incremented by one		RFC 3262 [33]
Call-ID callid		same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value		same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
P-Access-Network-Info		(header missing when A1)		
access-net-spec	A2	access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		
Content-Length value		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15]

Condition	Explanation
A1	180 sent by the SS
A2	180 sent by the UE
A3	Response sent reliably (e.g. always when it contains an SDP body)

A.2.7 ACK

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		ACK		
Request-URI		same value as in PRACK message		
SIP-Version		SIP/2.0		
Via		same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
Route		(header missing when A2) URIs of the Record-Route header of 183, 180 or 200 response (whichever response used for INVITE to be acknowledged and contained Record-Route header) in reverse order		RFC 3261 [15]
From		SIP URI of the UE when BYE is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the SS when BYE is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog. tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header		RFC 3261 [15]
To		SIP URI of the SS when BYE is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the UE when BYE is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog. tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID		same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
callid				
CSeq		same value as received in INVITE message ACK		RFC 3261 [15]
Max-Forwards		non-zero value		RFC 3261 [15]
value		must not be present		RFC 3455 [18]
P-Access-Network-Info				
Content-Length		0		RFC 3261 [15]
value				

Condition	Explanation
A1	ACK sent by the UE
A2	ACK sent by the SS

A.2.8 BYE

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		<i>BYE</i>		
Request-URI		same URI value as the recipient of BYE has earlier sent in its Contact header within the same dialog		
SIP-Version		<i>SIP/2.0</i>		
Via		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> (when using UDP) or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> (when using TCP) <i>same value as in INVITE message</i> value starting with "z9hG4bk"		RFC 3261 [15]
Route		(header missing when A3 or A4) URIs of the Record-Route header of 183 response in reverse order		RFC 3261 [15]
From		SIP URI of the UE when BYE is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the SS when BYE is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog.		RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec				
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header		
To		SIP URI of the SS when BYE is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the UE when BYE is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog.		RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec				
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header		
Call-ID		same value as received in INVITE message		RFC 3261 [15]
callid				
CSeq		value of CSeq sent by the UE within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one		RFC 3261 [15]
method		<i>BYE</i>		
Require		(header optional in A2), header missing when A3 or A4		RFC 3261 [15]
option-tag	A1	<i>sec-agree</i>		RFC 3329 [21]
Proxy-Require		(header optional in A2), header missing when A3 or A4		RFC 3261 [15]
option-tag	A1	<i>sec-agree</i>		RFC 3329 [21]
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
value		non-zero value		
Security-Verify		(header missing when A2, A3 or A4)		RFC 3329 [21]
sec-mechanism	A1	same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS		
P-Access-Network-Info		(header optional in A2), header missing when A3 or A4		RFC 3455 [18]
access-net-spec	A1	access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		
Content-Length		length of message body		RFC 3261 [15]
value				

Condition	Explanation
A1	BYE sent by the UE (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	BYE sent by the UE (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A3	BYE sent by the SS (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A4	BYE sent by the SS (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.2.9 INVITE for MT Call

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				
Method		<i>INVITE</i>		
Request-URI	A4	UE's registered contact address in SIP URI form, as provided in the Contact header of the REGISTER message		RFC 3261[15]
Request-URI	A5	UE's contact address in SIP URI form, as provided in the Contact header within any response or request within the dialog		
SIP-Version		<i>SIP/2.0</i>		
Via				
sent-protocol		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> (when using UDP) or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> (when using TCP)		
sent-by	A1	px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort		
sent-by	A2	IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the SS (optional)		
Via-branch		Value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
Via		In addition to the via-parm entry for the SS, the following via-parm entries are included: <i>SIP/2.0/UDP scscf1.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK1234567890,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP scscf2.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK2345678901,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP pcscf2.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bk3456789012,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP caller.3gpp.org:6543;branch=z9hG4bk4567890123</i> Note that the branch values shown above are examples only. All of them must start with the magic cookie z9hG4bk but SS can build the rest of the string in a random way.		RFC 3261[15]
Record-Route				
rec-route	A1	< <i>sip:px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;lr></i>		
rec-route	A2	SIP URI with FQDN or IP address and unprotected server port of the SS (optional)		
Record-Route				
rec-route		In addition to the rec-route entry for the SS, the following rec-route entries are included: < <i>sip:term@scscf1.3gpp.org;lr></i> , < <i>sip:orig@scscf2.3gpp.org;lr></i> , < <i>sip:pcscf2.3gpp.org;lr></i>		RFC 3261[15]
From				
addr-spec	A4	an SIP URI of the SS representing the calling UE		
Tag	A4	any value (e.g. abc1)		
addr-spec	A5	SIP URI of SS (i.e. the remote UE) as used in any previous request in the same dialog (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this URI appears in To header within requests sent by the UE and in From header within requests sent by the SS)		
Tag	A5	tag value corresponding to the SIP URI of the SS in the same dialog. (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this tag appears in To header within requests sent by the UE and in From header within requests sent by the SS)		
To				
addr-spec	A4	SIP or TEL URI of the UE		
Tag	A4	not present		
addr-spec	A5	SIP URI of the UE as used in any previous request in the same dialog (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this URI appears in From header within requests sent by the UE and in To header within requests sent by the SS)		
Tag	A5	tag value corresponding to the SIP URI of the UE in the same dialog. (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this tag appears in From header within requests sent by the UE and in To header within requests sent by the SS)		
Call-ID				
callid	A4	a random text string generated by the SS		
callid	A5	value of Call-ID as in any previous request in the same		

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
		dialog		
CSeq				RFC 3261[15]
value	A4	any value (e.g. 4711)		
value	A5	value of CSeq sent by the SS within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one		
method		<i>INVITE</i>		
Supported				RFC 3261[15]
option-tag		<i>100rel</i>		
P-Called-Party-ID		One of the UE's registered, non-barred public ID		RFC 3455[18]
Contact				RFC 3261[15]
addr-spec	A1	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the calling UE, for example ' <i>sip:caller@3gpp.org:6543'</i>		
addr-spec	A2	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the calling UE		
feature-param	A3	<i>+g.3gpp.icsi-ref="urn%3Aurn-7%3A3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mmTEL"</i>		
Content-Type				RFC 3261[15]
media-type		<i>application/sdp</i>		
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261[15]
value		non-zero value		
Accept			Rel-7	RFC 3261 [15]
media-range	A4	<i>application/sdp, application/3gpp-ims+xml</i>		
P-Preferred-Service				
Service-ID	A3	<i>urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mmTEL</i>		draft-drage-sipping-service-identification [68]
Accept-Contact				RFC 3841 [64]
ac-value	A3	<i>*;+g.3gpp.icsi-ref="urn%3Aurn-7%3A3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mmTEL"</i>		
Content-Length				RFC 3261[15]
value		length of message-body		

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A3	UE supports MTSI (A.12/18 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A4	INVITE creating a dialog
A5	re-INVITE within a dialog

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.2.10 MO REFER

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		REFER		
Request-URI		same URI value as the SS has earlier sent in its Contact header within the same dialog		
SIP-Version		SIP/2.0		
Via				RFC 3261 [15]
sent-protocol		SIP/2.0/UDP (when using UDP) or SIP/2.0/TCP (when using TCP)		
sent-by	A1	IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE		
	A2	IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the UE		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
Route		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table		RFC 3261 [15]
route-param	A1	<sip:px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;/r>, <sip:px_scscf;/r>		
	A2	<sip:px_pcscf:px_SSUnprotectedServerPort (optional);/r>, <sip:px_scscf;/r>		
From				
addr-spec		local SIP URI of the UE which must be the same URI as used for the UE in the earlier requests within the dialog		
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header		
To				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		remote SIP URI of the SS which must be the same URI as used for SS in the earlier requests within the dialog.		
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header		
Call-ID	callid	same value as in the first INVITE during the call setup		
CSeq				RFC 3261 [15]
value		value of CSeq sent by the UE within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one		
method		REFER		
Require		(header optional in A2)		
option-tag	A1	sec-agree		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3312 [31] RFC 3329 [21]
Proxy-Require		(header optional in A2)		
option-tag	A1	sec-agree		
Security-Verify	A1	(not present in A2)		RFC 3329 [21]
sec-mechanism		same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS		
Contact				
addr-spec	A1	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE or GRUU as returned by the SS in registration		
	A2	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE or GRUU as returned by the SS in registration		
Refer-To				RFC 3515 [72]
addr-spec		SIP or Tel URI of the transfer target		
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
value		non-zero value		
P-Access-Network-Info	A1	(header optional when A2)		RFC 3455 [18]
access-net-spec		access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		
Content-Length				RFC 3261 [15]
Value		length of message-body		

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])

A.2.11 MT NOTIFY for refer package

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		<i>NOTIFY</i>		
Request-URI		same URI value which the UE sent in its Contact header within the REFER request		
SIP-Version		<i>SIP/2.0</i>		
Via		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table		RFC 3261 [15]
via-parm1:				
Sent-protocol		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP		
sent-by	A1	IP address and protected server port of SS		
sent-by	A2	IP address and unprotected server port of SS (optional) value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
via-parm2:		In addition to the via-parm entry for the SS, the following via-parm entries are included: <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>sccsf1.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK1234567890,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>sccsf2.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK2345678901,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>pcscf2.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bk3456789012,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>uas.3gpp.org:6543;branch=z9hG4bk4567890123</i>		
via-parm		Note that the branch values shown above are examples only. All of them must start with the magic cookie <i>z9hG4bk</i> but SS can build the rest of the string in a random way.		
From				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		SIP URI of the SS which must be the same URI as used for the SS in the earlier requests within the dialog		
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header		
To				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		SIP URI of the UE which must be the same as used for the UE in the earlier requests within the dialog.		
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header		
Call-ID				RFC 3261 [15]
callid		same value as in the INVITE (and REFER) message		
CSeq	A1,A2	value of CSeq sent by the SS within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one <i>NOTIFY</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Contact				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	A1	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the SS (transferee)		
addr-spec	A2	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the SS (transferee)		
Content-Type				RFC 3261 [15]
media-type		<i>message/sipfrag</i>		RFC 3680 [22]
Event				RFC 3265 [34]
event-type	A1,A2	<i>refer</i>		RFC 3515 [72]
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
value		69		
Subscription-State				RFC 3265[34]
substate-value		<i>active</i>		
expires		300		

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Content-Length value		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3680 [22]

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5])

A.2.12 MT REFER

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		REFER		
Request-URI		same URI value as that which the UE has earlier sent in its Contact header within the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred		
SIP-Version		SIP/2.0		
Via		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table		RFC 3261 [15]
via-parm1:				
Sent-protocol		SIP/2.0/UDP when using UDP or SIP/2.0/TCP when using TCP		
sent-by	A1	IP address and protected server port of SS		
sent-by	A2	IP address and unprotected server port of SS (optional)		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
via-parm2:		In addition to the via-parm entry for the SS, the following via-parm entries are included:		
via-parm		<p>SIP/2.0/UDP scscf1.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK1234567890, SIP/2.0/UDP scscf2.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK2345678901, SIP/2.0/UDP pcscf2.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bk3456789012, SIP/2.0/UDP uas.3gpp.org:6543;branch=z9hG4bk4567890123</p> <p>Note that the branch values shown above are examples only. All of them must start with the magic cookie z9hG4bk but SS can build the rest of the string in a random way.</p>		
From				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		SIP URI of the SS which must be the same URI as used for the SS in the earlier requests within the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred		
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header		
To				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		SIP URI of the UE which must be the same URI as used for UE in the earlier requests within the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred		
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header		
Call-ID				RFC 3261 [15]
callid		same value as in the first INVITE sent by the UE during setup of the call to be transferred		
CSeq				RFC 3261 [15]
value		value of CSeq sent by the SS within its previous request in the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred, but increased by one		
method		REFER		
Contact				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	A1	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the SS (transferor)		
	A2	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the SS (transferor)		
Refer-To				RFC 3515 [72]
addr-spec		SIP or Tel URI of the transfer target		
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
value		non-zero value		
P-Access-Network-Info	A1	(header optional when A2)		RFC 3455 [18]
access-net-spec		access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		
Content-Length				RFC 3261 [15]
Value		length of message-body		

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5])

A.2.13 MO NOTIFY for refer package

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		NOTIFY		
Request-URI		same URI value which the SS sent in its Contact header within the REFER request		
SIP-Version		SIP/2.0		
Via				RFC 3261 [15]
sent-protocol		SIP/2.0/UDP when using UDP or SIP/2.0/TCP when using TCP		
sent-by	A1 A2	IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
Route		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table		RFC 3261 [15]
route-param	A1	<sip:px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;/lr>, <sip:px_scscf;/lr>		
	A2	<sip:px_pcscf:px_SSUnprotectedServerPort (optional);lr>, <sip:px_scscf;/lr>		

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
From				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		Local SIP URI of the UE which must be the same URI as used for the UE in the earlier requests within the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred		
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header		
To				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		Remote SIP URI of the SS which must be the same as used for the SS in the earlier requests within the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred.		
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header		
Call-ID		same value as in the INVITE (and REFER) message		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq	A1,A2	value of CSeq sent by the SS within its previous request in the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred, but increased by one NOTIFY		RFC 3261 [15]
Contact				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	A1	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE or GRUU as returned by the SS in registration		
addr-spec	A2	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE or GRUU as returned by the SS in registration		
Content-Type				RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3680 [22]
media-type		message/sipfrag		
Event	A1,A2			RFC 3265 [34] RFC 3515 [72]
event-type		Refer		
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
value		non-zero value		
Subscription-State				RFC 3265[34]
substate-value		Active		
expires		non-zero value		
Content-Length		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3680 [22]

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5])

A.2.14 181 Call is being forwarded

Header/param	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Status-Line			
SIP-Version	SIP/2.0		RFC 3261 [15]
Status-Code	181		
Reason-Phrase	<i>Call is being forwarded</i>		
Via			RFC 3261 [15]
via-parm	same value as received in INVITE message		
From			RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	same value as received in INVITE message		
tag	same value as received in INVITE message		
To			RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	same value as received in INVITE message		
tag	px_InviteToTag		
History-Info			RFC 4244 [83]
hi-targeted-to-uri	<sip:user@company.com>		
hi-index	1		
Call-ID			RFC 3261 [15]
callid	same value as received in INVITE message		
CSeq			RFC 3261 [15]
value	same value as received in INVITE message		
Content-Length			RFC 3261 [15]
value	0		

A.3 Generic Common Messages

A.3.1 200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Status-Line		SIP/2.0 200 OK		RFC 3261 [15]
Via		same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
Record-Route		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table		
rec-route	A1,A2	<sip:pcscf.other.com;lr>, <sip:scscf.other.com;lr>, <sip:orig@px_scscf;lr>, <sip:px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;lr>		
rec-route	A3,A4	<sip:pcscf.other.com;lr>, <sip:scscf.other.com;lr>, <sip:orig@px_scscf;lr>, <sip:px_pcscf:px_SSUnprotectedServerPort (optional);lr>		
From		same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		same value as received in request		
tag		same value as received in request		
To		same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		same value as received in request or		
tag		px_InviteToTag added if missing from request		
Contact				
addr-spec	A1, A3	px_CalleeContactUri		
addr-spec	A2	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE		
addr-spec	A4	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE		
Call-ID		same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
callid				
CSeq		same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
value				
P-Access-Network-Info				
access-net-spec	A5	access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		
Content-Length		0		RFC 3261 [15]
value				

Condition	Explanation
A1	Response sent by SS for INVITE (IMS security ,A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5]))
A2	Response sent by UE for INVITE (IMS security ,A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5]))
A3	Response sent by SS for INVITE (early IMS security, A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5]))
A4	Response sent by UE for INVITE (early IMS security, A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5]))
A5	Any response sent by the UE within a dialog

A.3.2 403 FORBIDDEN

Header/param	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase	SIP/2.0 403 <i>Forbidden</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Via via-parm	same value as received in the previous REGISTER message		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag	same value as received in the previous REGISTER message px_ToTagRegister		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec	same value as received in the previous REGISTER message		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID value	same value as received in the previous REGISTER message		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value	same value as received in the previous REGISTER message		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-length value	0		RFC 3261 [15]
			RFC 3261 [15]

A.3.3 202 Accepted

Header/param	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase	SIP/2.0 202 <i>Accepted</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Via via-parm	same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag	same value as received in request same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag	same value as received in request same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID callid	same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value	same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Length value	0		RFC 3261 [15]

A.4 Other Default Messages

A.4.1 380 Alternative Service

Header/param	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Status-Line			
SIP-Version	SIP/2.0		RFC 3261 [15]
Status-Code	380		
Reason-Phrase	Alternative Service		
Via			RFC 3261 [15]
via-parm	same value as received in request		
From			RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	same value as received in request		
tag	same value as received in request		
To			RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	same value as received in request		
tag	same value as received in request or px_InviteToTag added		
P-Asserted-Identity			RFC 3325 [89]
addr-spec	px_pcscf		
uri-parameter	/r		
Call-ID			RFC 3261 [15]
callid	same value as received in request		
CSeq			RFC 3261 [15]
value	same value as received in request		
Content-Length			RFC 3261 [15]
value	Length of message-body		
Content-Type			RFC 3261 [15]
media-type	application/3gpp-ims+xml		
Message-body	<?xml version="1.0"?> <ims-3gpp version="1"> <alternative-service> <type>emergency</type> <reason/> </alternative-service> </ims-3gpp>		

A.4.2 503 Service Unavailable

Header/param	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase	SIP/2.0 503 Service Unavailable		RFC 3261 [15]
Via via-parm	same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag	same value as received in request same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag	same value as received in request any arbitrary tag value added		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID callid	same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value	same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Length value	0		RFC 3261 [15]
Retry-after period duration comment	60 (referred to as T in the test procedure and test requirement) <i>Not present</i> <i>Not present</i>		RFC 3261 [15], TS 24.229 [10], 5.1.2.2

A.4.3 PUBLISH

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version		<i>PUBLISH</i> <i>px_PublicUserIdentity</i> <i>SIP/2.0</i>		RFC 3903 [60]
Route route-param route-param	A1 A2	order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table < <i>sip:px_pcscf:protected server port of P-CSCF;/r></i> , < <i>sip:px_scscf;/r></i> < <i>sip:px_pcscf: unprotected server port of P-CSCF (optional);r></i> , < <i>sip:px_scscf;/r></i>		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3903 [60]
Via sent-protocol sent-by sent-by via-branch	A1 A2	<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE IP address or FQDN, port (optional) and not checked value starting with "z9hG4bk"		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag		<i>px_PublicUserIdentity</i> must be present, value not checked but stored for later reference		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag		<i>px_PublicUserIdentity</i> must not be present		RFC 3261 [15]
Expires delta-seconds		Optional same as registration timer		RFC 3261 [15]
Security-Verify sec-mechanism	A1	same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS		RFC 3329 [21]
Require option-tag	A1	Optional <i>Not checked</i>		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21]
Proxy-Require option-tag	A1	Optional <i>Not checked</i>		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21]
CSeq value method		must be present, value not checked <i>PUBLISH</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID callid		value not checked, but stored for later reference		RFC 3261 [15]
Max-Forwards value		non-zero value		RFC 3261 [15]
P-Access-Network-Info access-net-spec	A1	(header optional when A2) access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		RFC 3455 [18]
Event event-type		<i>value not checked</i>		RFC 3265 [34] RFC 3680 [22] RFC 3903 [60]
SIP-If-Match entry-tag		optional		RFC 3903 [60]
Content-Length value		length of request body, if such is present		RFC 3261 [15]
Message-body		optional		

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5])

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.4.4 200 OK for PUBLISH

Header/param	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase	SIP/2.0 200 OK		RFC 3261 [15]
Via via-parm	same value as received in PUBLISH message		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag	px_PublicUserIdentity px_ToTagSubscribeDialog		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag	same value as received in PUBLISH message same value as received in PUBLISH message		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID callid	same value as received in PUBLISH message		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value	same value as received in PUBLISH message		RFC 3261 [15]
Contact addr-spec	<sip:px_scscf>		RFC 3261 [15]
Expires delta-seconds	600000		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3903 [60]
SIP-ETag entry-tag	unique generated tag for every request		RFC 3903 [60]
Content-Length value	0		RFC 3261 [15]

A.4.5 302 Moved Temporarily

Header/param	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase	SIP/2.0 302 Moved Temporarily		RFC 3261 [15]
Via via-parm	same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag	same value as received in request same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag	same value as received in request any arbitrary tag value added		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID callid	same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value	same value as received in request		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Length value	0		RFC 3261 [15]
Contact addr-spec	sip:user@company.com		RFC 3261 [15]

A.5 Default messages for Conferencing

A.5.1 SUBSCRIBE for conference event package

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		<i>SUBSCRIBE</i>		
Request-URI		<i>px_FinalConferenceUri</i>		
SIP-Version		<i>SIP/2.0</i>		
Route		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table		RFC 3261 [15]
route-param	A1	< <i>sip:px_pcscf</i> :protected server port of P-CSCF;/ <i>r</i> >, < <i>sip:px_scscf</i> ;/ <i>r</i> >		
route-param	A2	< <i>sip:px_pcscf</i> : unprotected server port of P-CSCF (optional);/ <i>r</i> >, < <i>sip:px_scscf</i> ;/ <i>r</i> >		
Via				RFC 3261 [15]
sent-protocol		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP		
sent-by	A1	IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE		
sent-by	A2	IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the UE		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
From				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		<i>px_PublicUserIdentity</i>		
tag		must be present, value not checked but stored for later reference		
To				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		<i>px_FinalConferenceUri</i>		
tag		not present		
Contact				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	A1	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE		
addr-spec	A2	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE		
Expires				RFC 3261 [15]
delta-seconds		must be present but value not checked		
Security-Verify	A1			RFC 3329 [21]
sec-mechanism		same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS		
Require	A1			RFC 3261 [15]
option-tag		<i>sec-agree</i>		RFC 3329 [21]
Proxy-Require	A1			RFC 3261 [15]
option-tag		<i>sec-agree</i>		RFC 3329 [21]
CSeq				RFC 3261 [15]
value		must be present, value not checked		
method		<i>SUBSCRIBE</i>		
Call-ID				RFC 3261 [15]
callid		value not checked, but stored for later reference		
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
value		non-zero value		
P-Access-Network-Info	A1	(header optional when A2)		RFC 3455 [18]
access-net-spec		access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		
Accept				RFC 3261 [15]
media-range		<i>application/conference-info+xml</i>		RFC 3680 [22]
Event				RFC 3265 [34]

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
event-type		<i>conference</i>		RFC 3680 [22]
Content-Length value		length of request body, if such is present		RFC 3261 [15]

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5])

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.5.2 200 OK for SUBSCRIBE

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Rel	Reference
Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase		<i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>200</i> <i>OK</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Via via-parm		same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag		px_PublicUserIdentity px_ToTagSubscribeConferenceDialog		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag		same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID callid		same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value		same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message		RFC 3261 [15]
Contact addr-spec		px_FinalConferenceUri		RFC 3261 [15]
Expires delta-seconds		7200		RFC 3261 [15]
Record-Route addr-spec addr-spec uri-parameter	A1 A2	px_pcscf: protected server port of SS px_pcscf: unprotected server port of SS (optional) <i>Lr</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Length value		0		RFC 3261 [15]

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5])
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5])

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.5.3 NOTIFY for conference event package

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		NOTIFY		
Request-URI		UE's contact address in SIP URI form, as provided in the Contact header within the SUBSCRIBE creating the dialog		
SIP-Version		SIP/2.0		
Via		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table		RFC 3261 [15]
via-parm1:				
sent-protocol		SIP/2.0/UDP when using UDP or SIP/2.0/TCP when using TCP		
sent-by	A1	IP address and protected server port of SS		
sent-by	A2	IP address and unprotected server port of SS (optional)		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
via-parm2:				
sent-protocol		SIP/2.0/UDP when using UDP or SIP/2.0/TCP when using TCP		
sent-by		px_scscf		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
From				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		px_FinalConferenceUri		
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header		
To				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		px_PublicUserIdentity		
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header		
Call-ID				RFC 3261 [15]
callid		same as value received in SUBSCRIBE message		
CSeq	A1,A2			RFC 3261 [15]
value		value of CSeq sent by the SS within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one		
method		NOTIFY		
Contact				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		px_FinalConferenceUri		
Content-Type				RFC 3261 [15]
media-type		application/conference-info+xml		RFC 4575 [86]
Event	A1,A2			RFC 3265[34]
event-type		conference		RFC 4575 [86]
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
value		69		
Subscription-State				RFC 3265[34]
substate-value		active		
expires		7200		
Content-Length		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15]
value		<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>		RFC 4575 [86]
Message-body		<conference-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info"> entity="px_FinalConferenceUri" state="full" version="0" <users> <user entity=" px_PublicUserIdentity"> <endpoint entity=" Contact URI of the UE"> <status>connected</status>		

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
		<pre> <joining-method>dialed-in</joining-method> <media id="1"> <type>audio</type> <label>34567</label> <src-id>SSRC of UE's RTP packets</src-id> <status>sendrecv</status> </media> </endpoint> </users> </conference-info></pre>		

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5]))
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5]))

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.6 Default messages for Message Waiting Indication

A.6.1 SUBSCRIBE for message-summary event package

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		<i>SUBSCRIBE</i>		
Request-URI		px_PublicUserIdentity or px_MessageAccountIdentity. UE shall use px_MessageAccountIdentity when that is configured to the phone as Public service identity of the message account.		
SIP-Version		<i>SIP/2.0</i>		
Route		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table <i><sip:px_pcscf:protected server port of P-CSCF;/r></i> , <i><sip:px_scscf;/r></i> <i><sip:px_pcscf: unprotected server port of P-CSCF (optional);/r></i> , <i><sip:px_scscf;/r></i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Via				RFC 3261 [15]
sent-protocol		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP		
sent-by	A1	IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE		
sent-by	A2	IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the UE		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
From				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		px_PublicUserIdentity		
tag		must be present, value not checked but stored for later reference		
To				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		px_PublicUserIdentity or px_MessageAccountIdentity. UE shall use px_MessageAccountIdentity when that is configured to the phone as Public service identity of the message account.		
tag		not present		
Contact				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec	A1	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE		
addr-spec	A2	SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE		
Expires				RFC 3261 [15]
delta-seconds		must be present but value not checked		
Security-Verify				RFC 3329 [21]
sec-mechanism	A1	same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS		
Require				RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21]
option-tag	A1	sec-agree		
Proxy-Require				RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21]
option-tag	A1	sec-agree		
CSeq				RFC 3261 [15]
value		must be present, value not checked		
method		<i>SUBSCRIBE</i>		
Call-ID				RFC 3261 [15]
callid		value not checked, but stored for later reference		
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
value		non-zero value		
P-Access-Network-Info	A1	(header optional when A2)		RFC 3455 [18]

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
access-net-spec		access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		
Accept media-range		<i>application/simple-message-summary</i>		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3842 [88]
Event event-type		<i>message-summary</i>		RFC 3265 [34] RFC 3842 [88]
Content-Length value		length of request body, if such is present		RFC 3261 [15]

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2)
A2	early IMS security (A.6a/1)

NOTE 1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.6.2 NOTIFY for message-summary event package

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				RFC 3261 [15]
Method		NOTIFY		
Request-URI		UE's contact address in SIP URI form, as provided in the Contact header within the SUBSCRIBE creating the dialog		
SIP-Version		SIP/2.0		
Via		order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table		RFC 3261 [15]
via-parm1:				
sent-protocol		SIP/2.0/UDP when using UDP or SIP/2.0/TCP when using TCP		
sent-by	A1	IP address and protected server port of SS		
sent-by	A2	IP address and unprotected server port of SS (optional)		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
via-parm2:				
sent-protocol		SIP/2.0/UDP when using UDP or SIP/2.0/TCP when using TCP		
sent-by		px_scscf		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
via-parm3:				
sent-protocol		SIP/2.0/UDP when using UDP or SIP/2.0/TCP when using TCP		
sent-by		px_MessageServerDomainName		
via-branch		value starting with "z9hG4bk"		
From				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		px_PublicUserIdentity or px_MessageAccountIdentity. SS shall use px_MessageAccountIdentity when that is configured to the phone as Public service identity of the message account.		
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header		
To				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		px_PublicUserIdentity		
tag		tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header		
Call-ID				RFC 3261 [15]
callid		same as value received in SUBSCRIBE message		
CSeq	A1,A2	value of CSeq sent by the SS within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one NOTIFY		RFC 3261 [15]
Contact				RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		px_MessageServerContactUri		
Content-Type				RFC 3261 [15] RFC 4575 [86]
media-type		application/simple-message-summary		
Event	A1,A2	message-summary		RFC 3265[34] RFC 3842 [88]
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
value		69		
Subscription-State				RFC 3265[34]
substate-value		active		
expires		7200		
Content-Length		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15]
value		Messages-Waiting: no		RFC 3842 [88]
Message-body		Message-Account: px_PublicUserIdentity or		

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
		px_MessageAccountIdentity as in From header		

Condition	Explanation
A1	IMS security (A.6a/2)
A2	early IMS security

NOTE 1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.7 Default messages for SMS

A.7.1 MESSAGE for MT SMS

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version		<i>MESSAGE</i> UE's registered contact address in SIP URI form, as provided in the Contact header of the REGISTER message <i>SIP/2.0</i>		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3428 [92]
Via sent-protocol sent-by via-branch		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort value starting with "z9hG4bk"		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag		a SIP URI of the SS any value		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag		SIP URI of the UE not present		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID callid		a random text string generated by the SS		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value method		any value <i>MESSAGE</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Max-Forwards value		non-zero value		RFC 3261 [15]
Accept-Contact ac-value		+g.3gpp.smsip;require;explicit		RFC 3841 [64]
Request-Disposition fork-directive		<i>no-fork</i>		RFC 3841 [64]
P-Asserted-Identity addr-spec		a SIP URI of the SS representing IP-SM-GW		RFC 3325 [89]
P-Called-Party-ID called-pty-id-spec		UE's registered contact address in SIP URI form, as provided in the Contact header of the REGISTER message		RFC 3455 [18]
Content-Type media-type		<i>application/vnd.3gpp.sms</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Length value		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15]
Message-body		RP-DATA message including a SMS-DELIVER TPDU - TP-MTI="00"B - TP-MMS=any allowed value - TP-RP=any allowed value - TP-OA=any allowed value - TP-PID=any allowed value - TP-DCS=any allowed value - TP-SCTS=any allowed value - TP-UDL=set according to length of TP-UD field - TP-UD=a valid SMS generated by SS		TS 24.011 [92] TS 23.040 [93]

A.7.2 MESSAGE for delivery report

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version		<i>MESSAGE</i> same URI as received in A.7.1 <i>SIP/2.0</i>		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3428 [92]
Via sent-protocol sent-by via-branch		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> not checked value starting with "z9hG4bk"		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag		a SIP URI of the SS representing the calling UE any value		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag		SIP URI of the SS not present		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID callid		not checked		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value method		any value <i>MESSAGE</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Max-Forwards value		non-zero value		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Type media-type		<i>application/vnd.3gpp.sms</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Length value		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15]
Message-body		RP-ACK message including a SMS-DELIVER-REPORT TPDU - TP-MTI="00"B - TP-PI=any allowed value		TS 24.011 [92]

A.7.3 MESSAGE for MO SMS

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version		<i>MESSAGE</i> <i>px_CalleeUri</i> <i>SIP/2.0</i>		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3428 [92]
Via sent-protocol sent-by via-branch		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE value starting with "z9hG4bk"		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag		any SIP URI any value		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag		<i>px_CalleeUri</i> not present		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID callid		must be present, value not checked		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value method		any value <i>MESSAGE</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Max-Forwards value		non-zero value		RFC 3261 [15]
P-Access-Network-Info access-net-spec		access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID		RFC 3455 [xx]
Route route-param		<sip: <i>px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;lr</i> >, <sip: <i>px_scscf;lr</i> >		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Type media-type		<i>application/vnd.3gpp.sms</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Length Value		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15]
Message-body		RP-DATA: - TP-MTI="xx"B (SMS-SUBMIT) - TP-RD=any allowed value - TP-VPF=any allowed value - TP-RP=any allowed value - TP-MR=any allowed value - TP-DA=any allowed value - TP-PID=any allowed value - TP-DCS=any allowed value - TP-UDL=set according to length of TP-UD field - TP-UD=must be present and non-empty		TS 24.011 [92]

A.7.4 Submission report for MO SMS

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				
Method		<i>MESSAGE</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Request-URI		UE's registered contact address in SIP URI form, as provided in the Contact header of the REGISTER message <i>SIP/2.0</i>		RFC 3428 [92]
SIP-Version		<i>MESSAGE</i>		
Via		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> sent-protocol sent-by via-branch not checked value starting with "z9hG4bk"		RFC 3261 [15]
From		a SIP URI of the SS		RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec				
Tag		any value		
To		px_PublicUserIdentity		RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec		must not be present		
Call-ID				RFC 3261 [15]
Callid		any value		
In-Reply-to				RFC 3261 [15]
callid		any value		
Cseq				RFC 3261 [15]
value		any value		
method		<i>MESSAGE</i>		
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
Value		non-zero value		
Request-Disposition				RFC 3261 [15]
fork-directive		Fork		
P-Called-Party-ID				RFC 3455 [xx]
value		any value		
P-Asserted-Identity				RFC 3325 [13]
value		PSI of IP-SM-GW		
Content-Type				RFC 3261 [15]
media-type		<i>application/vnd.3gpp.sms</i>		
Content-Length				RFC 3261 [15]
Value		length of message-body		
Message-body		RP-ACK: - TP-MTI="01"B (SMS-SUBMIT-REPORT) - TP-PI="00000000"B - TP-SCTS=set by the SS (encoded as specified in TS 23.040 clause 9.2.3.11)		TS 24.011 [92] TS 23.040 [93]

A.7.5 Status report for MO SMS

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line				
Method		<i>MESSAGE</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Request-URI		UE's registered contact address in SIP URI form, as provided in the Contact header of the REGISTER message		RFC 3428 [92]
SIP-Version		<i>SIP/2.0</i>		
Via		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> not checked value starting with "z9hG4bk"		RFC 3261 [15]
From		a SIP URI of the SS		RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec				
Tag		any value		
To		<i>px_PublicUserIdentity</i> must not be present		RFC 3261 [15]
addr-spec				
tag				
Call-ID				RFC 3261 [15]
Callid		any value		
P-Asserted-Identity				RFC 3325 [13]
addr-spec		PSI of the IP-SM-GW		
Cseq				RFC 3261 [15]
Value		any value		
method		<i>MESSAGE</i>		
Max-Forwards				RFC 3261 [15]
Value		non-zero value		
Content-Type				RFC 3261 [15]
media-type		<i>application/vnd.3gpp.sms</i>		
Content-Length				RFC 3261 [15]
Value		length of message-body		
Message-body		RP-DATA: - TP-MTI="10"B (SMS-STATUS-REPORT) - TP-MMS="0"B - TP-SRQ="0"B - TP-MR=same value as that set by the UE in the RP-DATA at Step 1 - TP-RA=same value as the TP-DA set by the UE in the RP-DATA at Step 1 - TP-SCTS=same value as that set in the RP-ACK at Step 3 - TP-DT=set by the SS (encoded as specified in TS 23.040 clause 9.2.3.11) - TP-ST="0000000"B (Short message received by the SME)		TS 24.011 [92]

A.7.6 Delivery report for MO SMS

Header/param	Cond	Value/remark	Ref	Reference
Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version		<i>MESSAGE</i> PSI of IP-SM-GW <i>SIP/2.0</i>		RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3428 [92]
Via sent-protocol sent-by via-branch		<i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> not checked value starting with "z9hG4bk"		RFC 3261 [15]
From addr-spec tag		a SIP URI of the SS representing the calling UE any value		RFC 3261 [15]
To addr-spec tag		PSI of IP-SM-GW not present		RFC 3261 [15]
Call-ID callid		not checked		RFC 3261 [15]
CSeq value method		any value <i>MESSAGE</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Max-Forwards value		non-zero value		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Type media-type		<i>application/vnd.3gpp.sms</i>		RFC 3261 [15]
Content-Length value		length of message-body		RFC 3261 [15]
Message-body		RP-ACK: - TP-MTI="00"B (SMS-DELIVER-REPORT) - TP-PI=any allowed value		TS 24.011 [92]

Annex B (normative): Default DHCP messages

For all the message definitions below, the acceptable order and syntax of headers and fields within these headers must be according to IETF RFCs where those headers have been defined. Typically the order of headers is not significant, but there are well defined exceptions where the order is important.

For IPv6 DHCP messages refer to RFC 3315[23].

For IPv4 DHCP messages refer to RFC 2131[55].

The contents of the messages described in the present Annex is not complete - only the fields and headers required to be checked or generated by SS are listed here. The messages sent by the UE may contain additional parameters, fields and headers which are not checked and must thus be ignored by SS.

B.1 Default DHCP messages (IPv6)

B.1.1 DHCP INFORMATION-REQUEST

Options	Value/Remarks
msg-type	INFORMATION-REQUEST (11)
transaction-id	Check If Present Note the Value to be included in Reply Message
option-code	OPTION_CLIENTID (1)
- option-len	Length of the DUID of Client
- DUID	Set to DUID of Cleint

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

B.1.2 DHCP REPLY

Options	Value/Remarks
msg-type	REPLY (7)
transaction-id	Set the same value as received in the corresponding Uplink Information Request message
option-code	OPTION_CLIENTID (1)
- option-len	Length of the DUID of client
- DUID	Set to DUID of Cleint
option-code	OPTION_SERVERID (21)
- option-len	Length of the DUID of Server
- DUID	Set to DUID of Server

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

B.1.3 DHCP SOLICIT

Options	Value/Remarks
msg-type	SOLICIT (1)
transaction-id	Check If Present Note the Value to be included in Reply Message
option-code	OPTION_CLIENTID (1)
- option-len	Length of the DUID of Client
- DUID	Set to DUID of Client
option-code	OPTION_ORO (6)
- option-len	Check Specific message contents in test case
- requested-option-code	Check Specific message contents in test case

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

B.1.4 DHCP ADVERTISE

Options	Value/Remarks
msg-type	ADVERTISE (2)
transaction-id	Set the same value as received in the corresponding Uplink solicit message
option-code	OPTION_CLIENTID (1)
- option-len	Length of the DUID of client
- DUID	Set to DUID of Client
option-code	OPTION_SERVERID (21)
- option-len	Length of the DUID of Server
- DUID	Set to DUID of Server

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

B.2 Default DHCP messages (IPv4)

B.2.1 DHCP DISCOVER

Fields	Value/Remarks
op	1 (BOOTREQUEST)
htype	Check if valid value is included
hlen	Check if valid value is included
hops	0
xid	Check For Presence Note the Value to be included in Offer Message
secs	Any Value
flags	Check For Presence Note the Value to be included in Offer Message
ciaddr	0
yiaddr	0
siaddr	0
giaddr	0
chaddr	FFS
sname	Options if indicated in sname/file else not used
file	Options if indicated in sname/file else not used
options	*
- code	53 (DHCP Message Type)
- len	1
- Type	1 (DHCP DISCOVER)

* NOTE: Additional options may be present

B.2.2 DHCP OFFER

Fields	Value/Remarks
op	2 (BOOTREPLY)
htype	Set to SS Hardware Type
hlen	Set to SS Hardware Address Len
hops	0
xid	Set to same value as received in corresponding DISCOVER message
secs	0
flags	Set to same value as received in corresponding DISCOVER message
ciaddr	0
yiaddr	IP address of Mobile
siaddr	Set to IP address of next Boot Strap server
giaddr	Set to same value as received in corresponding DISCOVER message
chaddr	Set to same value as received in corresponding DISCOVER message
sname	Set to Server Host name
file	Set to Client Boot File Name
options	*
- code	53 (DHCP Message Type)
- len	1
- Type	2 (DHCP OFFER)

* NOTE: Additional options included in response to options requested by UE and supported by SS

B.2.3 DHCP INFORM

Fields	Value/Remarks
op	1 (BOOTREQUEST)
htype	Check if valid value is included
hlen	Check if valid value is included
hops	0
xid	Check For Presence Note the Value to be included in Offer Message
secs	Any Value
flags	Check For Presence Note the Value to be included in Offer Message
ciaddr	Set to UE's Network address
yiaddr	0
siaddr	0
giaddr	0
chaddr	FFS
sname	Options if indicated in sname/file else not used
file	Options if indicated in sname/file else not used
options	*
- code	53 (DHCP Message Type)
- len	1
- Type	8 (DHCP INFORM)

* NOTE: Additional options may be present

B.2.4 DHCP ACK

Fields	Value/Remarks
op	2 (BOOTREPLY)
htype	Set to SS Hardware Type
hlen	Set to SS Hardware Address Len
hops	0
xid	Set to same value as received in corresponding INFORM message
secs	0
flags	Set to same value as received in corresponding INFORM message
ciaddr	0
yiaddr	IP address of Mobile
siaddr	Set to IP address of next Boot Strap server
giaddr	Set to same value as received in corresponding INFORM message
chaddr	Set to same value as received in corresponding INFORM message
sname	Set to Server Host name
file	Set to Client Boot File Name
options	*
- code	53 (DHCP Message Type)
- len	1
- Type	5 (DHCP ACK)

* NOTE: Additional options included in response to options requested by UE

Annex C (normative): Generic Test Procedure

This Annex contains information about generic test procedures.

C.1 Introduction

This annex specifies the general test procedure required to get the UE to activate PDP context, discover P-CSCF and register to IMS services. Since 3GPP TS 24.229[10] specifies two options for both PDP context activation and P-CSCF discovery, the UE specific general test procedure depends on the option selected by the UE. The generic registration procedure has also been specified for two cases: for UE supporting full IMS security according to [14] TS 33.203 then the generic registration procedure in , see section C2 is run; and for UE supporting early IMS security according to [59] TR 33.978 then the generic registration procedure in , see section C2a is run.

Section C.5 defines a procedure to handle PUBLISH requests that may be send from UEs with IMS applications e.g. OMA PoC. Sections C.7 to C.10 define generic procedures for MTSI.

Section C.14 defines a procedure to handle SUBSCRIBE requests for Message Waiting Indication (MWI) package that may be send from MTSI UEs (supporting MWI) any time after completing the registration sequence of Section C2 or C2a.

C.2 Generic Registration Test Procedure – IMS support

The generic test procedure:

- 1 The UE sends an Activate PDP Context Request message. In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag may be set or not set, a request for P-CSCF Address or a request for DNS Server Address may be included or not.
- 2 The SS responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message. In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag shall not be set, a list of P-CSCF addresses or DNS Server addresses shall only be included if a corresponding request was included in step 1.

NOTE: The required radio bearer(s) are established. For UMTS FDD they are established using RADIO BEARER SETUP (according to 3GPP TS 25.331 [58]).

- 3 Optional P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4.
- 4 The UE initiates IMS registration. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 5 The SS responds to the initial REGISTER request with a valid 401 Unauthorized response.
- 6 The SS waits for the UE to set up a temporary set of security associations and to send another REGISTER request, over those security associations.
- 7 The SS responds to the second REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response, sent over the same temporary set of security associations that the UE used for sending the REGISTER request.
- 8 The SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request over the newly established security associations.
- 9 The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 10 The SS sends a valid NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package.
- 11 The SS waits for the UE to respond to the NOTIFY with a 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	Activate PDP Context Request	In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag may be set or not set, a request for P-CSCF Address or a request for DNS Server Address may be included or not.
2		←	Activate PDP Context Accept	In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag shall not be set, a list of P-CSCF IP addresses or DNS Server addresses shall only be included if a corresponding request was included in step 1.
3				Optional P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4.
4		→	REGISTER	The UE sends initial registration for IMS services.
5		←	401 Unauthorized	The SS responds with a valid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge and security mechanisms supported by the network.
6		→	REGISTER	The UE completes the security negotiation procedures, sets up a temporary set of SAs and uses those for sending another REGISTER with AKAv1-MD5 credentials.
7		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK.
8		→	SUBSCRIBE	The UE subscribes to its registration event package.
9		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK.
10		←	NOTIFY	The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body
11		→	200 OK	The UE responds with 200 OK.

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

C.2a Generic Registration Test Procedure – early IMS security

The generic test procedure:

- 1 The UE sends an Activate PDP Context Request message. In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag may be set or not set, a request for P-CSCF Address or a request for DNS Server Address may be included or not.
- 2 The SS responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message. In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag shall not be set, a list of P-CSCF addresses or DNS Server addresses shall only be included if a corresponding request was included in step 1.

NOTE: The required radio bearer(s) are established. For UMTS FDD they are established using RADIO BEARER SETUP (according to 3GPP TS 25.331 [58]).

- 3 Optional P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4.
- 4 The UE initiates IMS registration indicating support of early IMS security. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 7 The SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response,
- 8 The SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request.
- 9 The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response.

10 The SS sends a valid NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package.

11 The SS waits for the UE to respond to the NOTIFY with a 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	Activate PDP Context Request	In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag may be set or not set, a request for P-CSCF Address or a request for DNS Server Address may be included or not.
2		←	Activate PDP Context Accept	Including allocated IP address. In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag shall not be set, a list of P-CSCF IP addresses or DNS Server addresses shall only be included if a corresponding request was included in step 1.
3				Optional P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4.
4		→	REGISTER	The UE sends initial registration for IMS services indicating support for early IMS security procedure by not including an Authorization header field.
5		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK.
6		→	SUBSCRIBE	The UE subscribes to its registration event package.
7		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK.
8		←	NOTIFY	The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body
9		→	200 OK	The UE responds with 200 OK.

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

C.3 Generic DHCP test procedure for IPv6

The generic test procedure (according to RFC 3315[23]):

- 1 The UE may send a DHCP SOLICIT message requesting to resolve P-CSCF Domain Name(s).
- 2 The SS responds with a DHCPADVERTISE message containing the IP address of the SS as P-CSCF address, if the UE requested the SIP Servers option within the DHCPSOLICIT message.
- 3 The UE may send a DHCP INFORMATION-REQUEST message if it has sent a DHCP SOLICIT message before. The UE shall send a DHCP INFORMATION-REQUEST if it has not sent a DHCP SOLICIT message before.
- 4 The SS responds with a DHCPREPLY message containing the IP address of the SS as P-CSCF address.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	DHCP SOLICIT	Optionally requesting to locate a DHCP server.
2		←	DHCPADVERTISE	Sent if the UE requested the SIP Servers option within the DHCPSOLICIT message.
3		→	DHCPINFORMATION-REQUEST	Optional message if DHCP SOLICIT was sent before, otherwise mandatory..
4		←	DHCPREPLY	Sent if DHCPINFORMATION-REQUEST is received.

NOTE: The default message contents in annex B are used.

C.4 Generic DHCP test procedure for IPv4

The generic test procedure (according to RFC 2131[55]):

- 1 If the UE already knows a DHCP server address, it goes to step 3. Otherwise, the UE sends a DHCPDISCOVER message locating a server.
- 2 The SS responds with a DHCPOFFER message.
- 3 The UE sends a DHCPINFORM message requesting P-CSCF address(es) in the options field.
- 4 The SS responds with a DHCPACK message providing the IP address of the SS as P-CSCF address.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	DHCPDISCOVER	Optionally sent if UE does not have DHCP server address.
2		←	DHCPOFFER	Sent if DHCP Discover message is received.
3		→	DHCPINFORM	Requesting P-CSCF Address(es).
4		←	DHCPACK	Including P-CSCF IP Address.

NOTE: The default message contents in annex B are used.

C.5 Default handling of PUBLISH requests

This procedure may occur at any time after a successful IMS registration.

The generic test procedure:

- 1 SS receives from the UE a PUBLISH request.
- 2 The SS responds to the PUBLISH request with a valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	PUBLISH	The UE sends a PUBLISH request (A.4.3).
2		←	200 OK	The SS responds with 200 OK (A.4.4).

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

C.6 Generic Secondary PDP Context test procedure

The generic test procedure may occur during establishment of a session.

- 1 The UE sends an Activate Secondary PDP Context Request message.
- 2 The SS responds with an Activate Secondary PDP Context Accept message.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	Activate Secondary PDP Context Request	The UE sends a request for an additional PDP context.
2		←	Activate Secondary PDP Context Accept	The SS responds with TI flag set to "1" and the TI value set to same as in step 1 in the linked TI information element.

C.7 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MO speech call

The generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MO speech call may be performed after successful IMS or early IMS registration

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with first SDP offer
- 2) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 183 Session in Progress response
- 4) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request possibly containing the second SDP offer.
- 5) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response.
- 6) SS waits for the UE to optionally send a UPDATE request containing the final SDP offer. UE will not send the UPDATE request if the PRACK in step 4 already contained the final offer with preconditions met.
- 7) SS responds to the UPDATE request (if UE sent one) with valid 200 OK response.
- 8) SS responds to the INVITE request with 180 Ringing response.
- 9) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request.
- 10) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response.
11. SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 12) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1	→		INVITE	UE sends INVITE with the first SDP offer indicating all desired medias and codecs the UE supports
2	←		100 Trying	The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response
3	←		183 Session in Progress	SS responds with an SDP answer only supporting AMR audio codec and indicating that SS has not yet reserved its resources.
4	→		PRACK	UE acknowledges the receipt of 183 response with PRACK and optionally offers second SDP that indicates preconditions as met
5	←		200 OK	The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK and answers the second SDP with mirroring its contents and indicates having reserved the resources if UE has also done so.
6	→		UPDATE	Optional step: UE sends an UPDATE after having reserved the resources with GPRS procedures for PDP context used for the media
7	←		200 OK	Optional step : The SS responds UPDATE with 200 OK and indicates having reserved the resources
8	←		180 Ringing	SS responds with 180 Ringing.
9	→		PRACK	UE acknowledges the receipt of 180 response by sending PRACK
10	←		200 OK	The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK
11	←		200 OK	The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the virtual remote UE had answered the call
12	→		ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MO call setup' in annex A.2.1 with the exception that Supported header shall contain the "precondition" tag. and that the UE shall include an SDP body with the following lines:

- All mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566 [27] appendix A, including:
 - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the UE;
 - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the UE for receiving the media flow for the session and/or media;
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the session;
- Media description lines for the speech media proposed by UE for the MO call. For the offered speech media at least the following lines must exist within the SDP:
 - "m=" line describing the media type as audio, transport port and protocol used for media and media format as RTP/AVP;
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media;
 - "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RS" bandwidth modifier for the media;
 - "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RR" bandwidth modifier for the media;
 - "a=tcap" line with media format RTP/AVPF;
 - "a=pcfg" line;
 - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. The UE shall offer at least the mandatory AMR codec;

- "a=" line for fmtp attribute per each rtpmap attribute. The fmtp attribute must cover at least the following parameters defined in RFC 4867 [67] for the AMR codec:
mode-change-capability with value 2
- an "a=inactive" line
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
a=curr:qos local [none or sendrecv]
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message '183 Session in Progress for INVITE' in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Require option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>SDP body of the 183 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only ARM codec and RTP/AVPF to be supported. For all other media lines SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=tcap" and "a=pcfg" lines replaced by a single "a=acfg" line which refers to the selected pcfg for RTP/AVPF - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, updated as follows: <p>a=curr:qos local [none or sendrecv] (* a=curr:qos remote [none or sendrecv] (* a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv a=conf:qos remote sendrecv</p> <p>*) The value of these direction-tags in 183 must be none if the UE has not yet reserved its resources, but otherwise sendrecv</p>

PRACK (Step 4)

Use the default message 'PRACK' in annex A.2.4 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag. The UE may include a SDP body in the PRACK request to indicate it has met the preconditions. In that case the following lines shall be included in the SDP body of PRACK:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566 [27] appendix A; and
- "o" line shall be the same like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased; and
- "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the session; and
- "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media; and

- "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RS" bandwidth modifier for the media; and
- "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RR" bandwidth modifier for the media; and
- SDP must contain at least as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained. One of them must be for speech media with AMR codec supported by the SS; and
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
 a=curr:qos local sendrecv
 a=curr:qos remote none
 a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
 a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
 These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
- as the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	header shall be present only if there is SDP in message-body <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received PRACK, if it contained one but otherwise omitted. The copied SDP body must be modified as follows for the 200 OK response: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only ARM codec and RTP/AVPF to be supported. For all other media lines SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv

UPDATE (Step 6) optional step used when PRACK contained a=curr:qos local none

Use the default message 'UPDATE' in annex A.2.5 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag. The UE must include a SDP body in the UPDATE request to indicate it has met the preconditions. The following lines shall be included in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566 [27] appendix A; and
- "o" line shall be the same like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased; and
- "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the session; and
- "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media; and
- "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RS" bandwidth modifier for the media; and
- "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RR" bandwidth modifier for the media; and

- SDP must contain at least as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained. One of them must be for speech media with AMR codec supported by the SS; and
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
 a=curr:qos local sendrecv
 a=curr:qos remote none
 a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
 a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
 These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
- as the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

200 OK for UPDATE (Step 7) - optional step used when UE sent UPDATE

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	<p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received UPDATE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only ARM codec and RTP/AVPF to be supported. For all other media lines SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6

PRACK (Step 9)

Use the default message 'PRACK' in annex A.2.4.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 10)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 11)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

ACK (Step 12)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

C.8 Generic test procedure for putting a MTSI speech call to hold from the UE

The generic test procedure for putting a MTSI speech call to hold may be performed while MTSI speech call is going on

Test procedure

- 1) SS waits the UE to send an INVITE or UPDATE request with a SDP offer
- 2) If UE sent an INVITE request in step 1, SS responds to it with a 100 Trying response. No such response is sent for UPDATE.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE or UPDATE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 4) If UE sent an INVITE in step 1 SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		→	INVITE or UPDATE	UE sends INVITE or UPDATE with a SDP offer indicating all medias either as inactive or sendonly
2		←	100 Trying	Optional: The SS responds to the INVITE with a 100 Trying provisional response
3		←	200 OK	The SS responds INVITE or UPDATE with 200 OK to indicate that the remote UE is no more sending any media
4		→	ACK	Optional: If the UE sent INVITE in step 1 then UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE

Specific Message Contents

INVITE or UPDATE (Step 1)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MO call setup' in annex A.2.1 or 'UPDATE' in annex A.2.5.

The UE shall include the same lines in the SDP body as in its previous offer but with the following exceptions:

- Version number of the SDP shall be increased; and
- Either to add a session level direction attribute (and remove the direction attributes of all the media lines) or modify the direction attributes of all the media lines as follows:
 - If the directionality of the media lines were originally as "recvonly" then the directionality attributes within the INVITE in step 1 shall be "inactive"
 - If the directionality of the media lines were originally as "sendrecv" then the directionality attributes within the INVITE in step 1 shall be "sendonly"

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2) optional step used when UE sent INVITE in step 1

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE or UPDATE (Step 3)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	SDP body of the 200 OK response copied from the received INVITE or UPDATE but modified as follows: - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should send the media; and - every "sendonly" directionality attribute inverted to "recvonly"

ACK (Step 4) optional step used when UE sent INVITE in step 1

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

C.9 Generic test procedure for putting a MTSI speech call to hold from the SS

The generic test procedure for putting a MTSI speech call to hold may be performed while MTSI speech call is going on

- 1) SS initiates the call hold by sending a re-INVITE to set the media streams into sendonly state.
- 2) Optional: SS waits for the UE to respond to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS waits for the UE to respond to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 4) SS sends an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1		←	INVITE	SS sends INVITE with a SDP offer indicating all medias as sendonly
2		→	100 Trying	Optional: The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response
3		→	200 OK	The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the UE is no more expecting to receive any media
4		←	ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MT call setup' in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

The SS shall include the same lines in the SDP body as finally accepted for the MTSI call but change the directionality of all media lines as "sendonly". Version number of the SDP must be incremented by one compared to the previous SDP sent by the SS.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Message-body	Properly generated SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including: - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines ('m=') as in the INVITE. - All the media lines having directionality as "recvonly"

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

C.10 Generic test procedure for MTSI conference creation

The generic test procedure for creating MTSI conference may be performed after successful IMS or early IMS registration

Test procedure

- 1-7) UE creates the voice conference. The same message sequence as in steps 1 - 7 of Annex C.7 are used to create the conference into the conference focus and negotiate the media.
- 8) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 9) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 10) SS waits the UE to optionally subscribe to the conference event package with a SUBSCRIBE message
- 11) If UE sent SUBSCRIBE, SS responds to it with 200 OK response.
- 12) If UE sent SUBSCRIBE, SS sends a NOTIFY for the conference event package to the UE.
- 13) If SS sent a NOTIFY, SS waits the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1-7			Steps 1-7 of Annex C.7	The same messages as in steps 1 - 7 of Annex C.7
8	←		200 OK	The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK and gives the final conference URI within the response
9	→		ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE
10	→		SUBSCRIBE	Optional: UE subscribes the conference event
11	←		200 OK	Optional: SS responds to the subscription
12	←		NOTIFY	Optional: SS sends the initial state of the conference event to the UE
13	→		200 OK	Optional: UE responds to the NOTIFY

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

The specific message contents for steps 1 - 7 is otherwise identical to what has been specified in Annex C.7, but with the additional exceptions to steps 1 and 3 as below:

INVITE (Step 1)

Header/param	Value/remark
Request-Line Request-URI	px_ConferenceFactoryUri
To addr-spec	px_ConferenceFactoryUri

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 3)

Header/param	Value/remark
Contact addr-spec feature-param	px_TemporaryConferenceUri <i>isfocus</i>

200 OK for INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1

ACK (Step 9)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

SUBSCRIBE (Step 10)

Use the default message 'SUBSCRIBE for conference event package' in annex A.5.1.

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 11)

Use the default message '200 OK for SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.5.2.

NOTIFY (Step 12)

Use the default message 'NOTIFY for conference event package' in annex A.5.3.

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 13)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

C.11 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT speech call

The generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT speech call may be performed after successful IMS or early IMS registration.

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts the session invite

- 3) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 4) SS expects and receives 183 Session Progress from the UE.
- 5) SS sends PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 183 Session Progress.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 7) SS sends UPDATE to the UE, with SDP indicating that precondition is met on the server side.
- 8) SS expects and receives 200 OK for UPDATE from the UE, with proper SDP as answer.
- 9) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 10) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 11) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 12) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 13) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 14) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 15) SS expects and receives 200 OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1	←		INVITE	SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer.
2				Make UE accept the speech AMR offer.
3	→		100 Trying	(Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response
4	→		183 Session Progress	The UE sends 183 response reliably with the SDP answer to the offer in INVITE
5	←		PRACK	SS acknowledges the receipt of 183 response from the UE.
6	→		200 OK	The UE responds to PRACK with 200 OK.
7	←		UPDATE	SS sends an UPDATE with SDP offer indicating SS reserved resources.
8	→		200 OK	The UE acknowledges the UPDATE with 200 OK and includes SDP answer to acknowledge its current precondition status.
9	→		180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing.
10	←		PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header.
11	→		200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
12	→		200 OK	The UE responds to INVITE with a 200 OK final response after the user answers the call.
13	←		ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
14	←		BYE	The SS sends BYE to release the call.
15	→		200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message 'INVITE for MT Call' in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 97</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg:1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local none</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i>

100 Trying (Step 3)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2.

183 Session Progress (Step 4)

Use the default message "183 Session Progress" in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Status-Line Reason-Phrase	Not checked
Require option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) /N (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> - <i>a=inactive</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local none or a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=conf:qos remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p>

PRACK (step 5)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (Step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

UPDATE (step 7)

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
--------------	--------------

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111112 IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype)</i> (connection-address for SS) - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP or RTP/AVPF 97</i> [Note 2] - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> - <i>a=sendrecv</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none or curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> [Note 1] - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Use the value (none/sendrecv) received from 183 Session Progress and attribute <i>a=curr:qos local</i>.</p> <p>Note 2: Use same profile, AVP or AVPF, as received in step 4.</p>
---------------------	---

200 OK (step 8)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body

Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt) [Note 2]</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> - <i>a=sendrecv</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: The profile, AVP or AVPF, shall be the same as sent in step 7.</p>
---------------------	---

180 Ringing (step 9)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6

PRACK (step 10)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (step 11)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 12)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

ACK (step 13)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 14)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 15)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

C.12 Void

C.13 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT text call

The generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT text call may be performed after successful IMS or early IMS registration.

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts the session invite
- 3) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 4) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 5) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 6) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 7) SS receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 8) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE
- 9) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 10) SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1	←		INVITE	SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer.
2				Make UE accept the text offer.
3	→		100 Trying	(Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response.
4	→		180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing.
5	←		PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK if the 180 response contains 100rel option-tag in the Require header.
6	→		200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
7	→		200 OK	The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK.
8	←		ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.
9	←		BYE	The SS releases the call with BYE.
10	→		200 OK	The UE sends 200 OK for BYE.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/Remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111111 IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) - <i>b=AS:3</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVP 99 101</i> - <i>b=AS:3</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:101 red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:101 99/99/99</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i>

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2

180 Ringing (Step 4)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length Value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	<p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) /N (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>c=/N (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present.</p>

PRACK (step 5)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 7)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 4) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 4) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 4.

ACK (Step 8)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 9)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 10)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

C.14 Default handling of SUBSCRIBE requests for MWI

This procedure may occur at any time after a successful IMS registration.

The generic test procedure:

- 1 SS receives from the UE a SUBSCRIBE request for Message Waiting Indication package.
- 2 The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response.
3. SS sends UE a NOTIFY request for the subscribed Message Waiting Indication event package referring to no messages waiting.
4. SS waits for the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1	→		SUBSCRIBE	UE subscribes to the Message Waiting Indication event package (A.6.1).
2	←		200 OK	The SS responds SUBSCRIBE with 200 OK (A.1.5)
3	←		NOTIFY	The SS sends initial NOTIFY for Message Waiting Indication event package (A.6.2).
4	→		200 OK	The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK (A.3.1)

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

C.15 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MO text call

The generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT text call may be performed after successful IMS or early IMS registration.

Test procedure

- 1) Make UE initiate text.
- 2) UE sends an INVITE request.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 4) SS responds to the INVITE request with 180 Ringing response.
- 5) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 6) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 7) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 8) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1				Make UE initiate the text offer.
2	→		INVITE	UE sends INVITE with a SDP offer
3	←		100 Trying	The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response
4	←		180 Ringing	The SS responds INVITE with 180 Ringing to indicate that the remote UE has started ringing.
5	←		200 OK	The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK
6	→		ACK	The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE
7	→		BYE	The UE releases the call with BYE
8	←		200 OK	The SS sends 200 OK for BYE

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "INVITE for MO Call" in annex A.2.1, with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v</i>= (protocol version) - <i>o</i>= (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN IP4</i> or <i>IP6</i> (unicast-address for UE) - <i>c</i>=<i>N</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>s</i>= (session name) - <i>b</i>=<i>AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t</i>= (time the session is active) <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m</i>=<i>text</i> (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description) - <i>c</i>=<i>N</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b</i>=<i>AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b</i>=<i>RS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b</i>=<i>RR</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a</i>=<i>rtpmap</i>:(payload type) <i>t140/1000</i> - <i>a</i>=<i>rtpmap</i>:(payload type) <i>red/1000</i> - <i>a</i>=<i>fmtp</i>:(format) <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a</i>=<i>curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a</i>=<i>curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a</i>=<i>des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a</i>=<i>des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "<i>c</i>=" field shall be present.</p>

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2.

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 4)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 5)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	<i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	length of message-body
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>The IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines indicates to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media.</p> <p>Use same values as received in step 2 for sess-id, sess-version, addrtype, session name, bandwidth-value (four places), media format description, payload type and format.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i>(sess-id) (sess-version) <i>/N</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS) - <i>c=/N</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) - <i>s=(session name)</i> - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVP</i> (media format description) - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:</i>(format) <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i>

ACK (Step 6)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 7)

Use the default message 'BYE' in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 8)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

C.16 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT speech call, SS resources available

The generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT speech call, SS resources available may be performed after successful IMS or early IMS registration.

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts the session invite.
- 3) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 4) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 5) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 6) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 7) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE, with proper SDP as answer.
- 8) SS sends an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comment
	UE	SS		
1	←		INVITE	SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer.
2				Make UE accept the speech AMR offer.
3	→		100 Trying	(Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response.
4	→		180 Ringing	(Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing.
5	←		PRACK	(Optional) SS shall send PRACK if the 180 response contains 100rel option-tag in the Require header.
6	→		200 OK	(Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK.
7	→		200 OK	The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK.
8	←		ACK	The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition 'IMS security' or 'early IMS security' when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/Remark
Supported option-tag	<i>precondition</i>
Message-body	<p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 97</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg:1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=pftime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i>

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message '100 Trying for INVITE' in annex A.2.2

180 Ringing (Step 4)

Use the default message '180 Ringing for INVITE' in annex A.2.6 without the 'Record-Route' header and with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	<p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p>

PRACK (step 5)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (Step 6)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 7)

Use the default message '200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE' in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

Header/param	Value/remark
Content-Type media-type	Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i>
Content-Length value	Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body
Message-body	Header not present if 180 Ringing (step 4) contained SDP. Header present if 180 Ringing (step 4) did not contain SDP. Contents if present: The same requirements for SDP types and values as specified in step 4.

ACK (Step 8)

Use the default message 'ACK' in annex A.2.7.

Annex D (Informative): Example values for certain IXIT parameters

This table contains syntactically correct example values for a number of headers and parameters that may be used as such by SS when sending downlink messages and checking that the uplink messages would contain the same values. These values will be defined as IXIT.

IMS registration parameters from ISIM application	
px_HomeDomainName 3gpp.org	
px_PublicUserIdentity sip:localuser@3gpp.org	
px_PrivateUserIdentity privateuser@3gpp.org	
IMS registration parameters derived from IMSI when using USIM application	TS 23.003 [32]
px_IMSI 12345611223344	
home domain name ims.mnc123.mcc456.3gppnetwork.org	
public user identity sip:12345611223344@ ims.mnc123.mcc456.3gppnetwork.org	
private user identity 12345611223344@ ims.mnc123.mcc456.3gppnetwork.org	
CSCF domain names	
px_pcscf pcscf.3gpp.org (FQDN that resolves to the IP address of SS)	
px_scscf scscf.3gpp.org (FQDN that does not resolve to the IP address of SS)	

Annex E (normative): Test ISIM Parameters

E.1 Introduction

This annex defines the default parameters to be programmed into the elementary files of the ISIM application.

Access conditions, data items and coding for the EFs for IMS session are defined in clause 4 of 3GPP TS 31.103 [31.103].

The parameters to be programmed into the elementary files for the USIM application are defined in clause 8.3 of 3GPP TS 34.108 [34.108].

E.2 Definitions

"Test ISIM card":

A ISIM card supporting the test algorithm for authentication defined in clause 8.1.2 of [34.108], programmed with the parameters defined in this annex and clause 8 of 3GPP TS 34.108 [34.108].

E.3 Default settings for the Elementary Files (EFs)

The format and coding of elementary files of the ISIM are defined in 3GPP TS 31.101 [31.101] and 3GPP TS 31.103 [31.103].

This annex defines the default parameters to be programmed into each elementary file of the ISIM.

If EFs have an unassigned value, it may not be clear from the main text what this value should be. This annex suggests values in these cases.

E.3.1 Contents of the EFs at the MF level

The contents of the EFs at the MF level is defined in clause 8.3.1 in 3GPP TS 34.108 [34.108].

E.3.2 Contents of files at the ISIM ADF (Application DF) level

E.3.2.1 EF_{IMPI} (IMS private user identity)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.2 EF_{DOMAIN} (Home Network Domain Name)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.3 EF_{IMPU} (IMS public user identity)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.4 EF_{AD} (Administrative Data)

This EF is programmed as defined in clause 8.3.2.18 in 3GPP TS 34.108 [34.108].

E.3.2.5 EF_{ARR} (Access Rule Reference)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.6 EF_{IST} (ISIM Service Table)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.7 EF_{P-CSCF} (P-CSCF Address)

This EF does not apply for 3GPP and shall not be used by a terminal using a 3GPP access network or a 3GPP Interworking WLAN.

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.8 EF_{GBABP} (GBA Bootstrapping parameters)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.9 EF_{GBANL} (GBA NAF List)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

Annex F (normative): Generic Requirements for MTSI Supplementary Services

This Annex contains references to such generic requirements for IMS Multimedia Telephony Supplementary Services which apply to multiple test cases. These references are to the 3GPP documents, most of which were earlier annexes of TS 24.173 [65].

F.1 XCAP over Ut interface

The generic UE requirements for XCAP over Ut interface are specified in 3GPP TS 24.423 [74] clauses 4, 5.1, 5.2.1, 5.3.1 and 6.

NOTE: 3GPP TS 24.173 refers to this document as its Annex I.

The generic UE requirements for XCAP authentication over Ut interface are specified in 3GPP 24.423 [74] clause 5.2.1.1 and TS 33.220 clauses 4 and 4.3.1

[TS 24.423 clause 5.2.1.1]:

For systems where Generic Authentication Architecture is used, the UE shall support the authentication mechanisms specified in 3GPP TS 33.222 and 3GPP TS 24.109.

For systems where Generic Authentication Architecture is not used, the UE shall support RFC 2617 and RFC 2246 according to ETSI TS 183 038.

...

[TS 33.220 clause 4]:

The 3GPP authentication infrastructure, including the 3GPP Authentication Centre (AuC), the USIM or the ISIM, and the 3GPP AKA protocol run between them, is a very valuable asset of 3GPP operators. It has been recognised that this infrastructure could be leveraged to enable application functions in the network and on the user side to establish shared keys. Therefore, 3GPP can provide the "bootstrapping of application security" to authenticate the subscriber by defining a Generic Bootstrapping Architecture (GBA) based on AKA protocol.

...

[TS 33.220 clause 4.3.1]:

The reference point Ub is between the UE and the BSF. Reference point Ub provides mutual authentication between the UE and the BSF. It allows the UE to bootstrap the session keys based on 3GPP AKA infrastructure.

The HTTP Digest AKA protocol, which is specified in RFC 3310, is used on the reference point Ub. It is based on the 3GPP AKA TS 33.102 protocol. The interface to the USIM is as specified in TS 31.102 and to the ISIM is as specified in TS 31.103.

F.2 Originating Identification Presentation (OIP) / Originating Identification Restriction (OIR)

The UE requirements for Originating Identification Presentation (OIP) and Originating Identification Restriction (OIR) are specified in 3GPP TS 24.407 [75] clauses 4.2, 4.5.0, 4.5.1, 4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.12 and 4.10.

NOTE: 3GPP TS 24.173 refers to this document as its Annex A.

F.3 Terminating Identification Presentation (TIP) / Terminating Identification Restriction (TIR)

The UE requirements for Terminating Identification Presentation (TIP) and Terminating Identification Restriction (TIR) are specified in 3GPP TS 24.408 [76] clauses 4.2, 4.5.0, 4.5.1, 4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.12 and 4.9.

NOTE: 3GPP TS 24.173 refers to this document as its Annex B.

F.4 Communication Diversion (CDIV)

The UE requirements for Communication Diversion (CDIV) are specified in 3GPP TS 24.404 [77] clauses 4.2, 4.5.0, 4.5.1, 4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.15, 4.5.2.16 and 4.9.

NOTE: 3GPP TS 24.173 refers to this document as its Annex C.

F.5 Communication Barring (CB)

The UE requirements for Communication Barring (CB) are specified in 3GPP TS 24.411 [78] clauses 4.2, 4.5.0, 4.5.1, 4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.13 and 4.9.

NOTE: 3GPP TS 24.173 refers to this document as its Annex E.

Annex G (informative): Change history

Meeting -1 st - Level	Doc-1 st -Level	CR	Rev	Subject	Cat	Version- Current	Version- New	Doc-2 nd -Level
--	----------------------------	----	-----	---------	-----	---------------------	-----------------	----------------------------

Meeting -1 st -Level	Doc-1 st -Level	CR	Rev	Subject	Cat	Version-Current	Version-New	Doc-2 nd -Level
RP-31	RP-060052	-	-	Update to version 1.0.0 and present to RAN#31 for information	-	0.0.1	1.0.0	R5-060292
-	-	-	-	Update to version 2.0.0 at RAN5#31	-	1.0.0	2.0.0	R5-061398
-	-	-	-	Update to version 2.1.0 during RAN5#31 e-mail agreement procedure	-	2.0.0	2.1.0	R5-061398r1
RP-32	RP-060269	-	-	MCC Editorial clean up version 2.1.1 - and present to RAN#32 for approval to go under revision control (as version 5.0.0)	-	2.1.0	2.1.1	-
-	-	-	-	Update to version 5.0.0 after RAN#32	-	2.1.1	5.0.0	-
RP-33	RP-060565	0001	-	Correction to TS 34.229-1 contents	F	5.0.0	5.1.0	R5-062360
RP-33	RP-060565	0002	-	Clarification to Emergency Test Case	F	5.0.0	5.1.0	R5-062543
RP-33	RP-060565	0003	-	Clarifications for SDP handling in TC 12.1 MO Call Successful	F	5.0.0	5.1.0	R5-062309
RP-33	RP-060565	0004	-	Test Case Correction on SigComp in the Initial registration	F	5.0.0	5.1.0	R5-062362
RP-33	RP-060565	0005	-	New TC on SigComp in the MO Call	F	5.0.0	5.1.0	R5-062323
RP-33	RP-060565	0006	-	Correction to authentication test case 9.2 Invalid Behaviour – SQN out of range	F	5.0.0	5.1.0	R5-062372
RP-33	RP-060565	0007	-	New TC on SigComp in the MT Call	F	5.0.0	5.1.0	R5-062363
RP-33	RP-060565	0008	-	New test cases for P-CSCF Discovery List	F	5.0.0	5.1.0	R5-062364
RP-33	RP-060565	0009	-	General IMS testing corrections and clarifications	F	5.0.0	5.1.0	R5-062371
RP-33	RP-060565	0010	-	Alignment with TS 24.229 version 5.16.0 affecting TCs 8.1, 8.2, 8.3 and the default message REGISTER.	F	5.0.0	5.1.0	R5-062215
RP-33	RP-060565	0011	-	Correction for TC 8.4: Invalid Behaviour – 423 Interval Too Brief	F	5.0.0	5.1.0	R5-062216
RP-33	RP-060565	0012	-	Correction for TCs 9.1and 9.2	F	5.0.0	5.1.0	R5-062370
RP-34	RP-060746	0013	-	Introduction of default messages and generic registration test procedure for early IMS security	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063332
RP-34	RP-060746	0014	-	Introduction of a registration test case for early IMS security	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063384
RP-34	RP-060746	0015	-	Updating of test cases to cover both IMS support and early IMS security scenarios	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063529
RP-34	RP-060746	0016	-	Introduction of a registration test case for combined IMS support and early IMS security	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063526
RP-34	RP-060746	0017	-	Introduction of a registration test case for combined IMS support and early IMS security and UICC with SIM application	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063385
RP-34	RP-060746	0018	-	Removal of MO Call - 488 not accepted here for rel 5	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063330
RP-34	RP-060746	0019	-	Clarifications to MT test case	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063386
RP-34	RP-060746	0020	-	Corrections to MO with sigcomp test case	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063387
RP-34	RP-060746	0021	-	Corrections to P-CSCF Discovery (IPv6) test cases	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063388
RP-34	RP-060746	0022	-	New TCs on SigComp Invalid Behaviour	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063389
RP-34	RP-060746	0023	-	Addition of annex with the test ISIM parameters	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063390
RP-34	RP-060746	0024	-	Introduction of a postamble for IMS testing	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063391
RP-34	RP-060746	0025	-	Correction to Generic DHCP test procedure	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063242
RP-34	RP-060746	0027	-	Clarifications for IMS emergency call test case 14.2	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063522
RP-34	RP-060746	0028	-	Clarification of Default Message for IMS emergency call test case 14.2	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063523
RP-34	RP-060748	0033	-	Update of PDP Context and P-CSCF Discovery test cases to Rel-6	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063572
RP-34	RP-060748	0026	-	Production of pointer version 5.2.0 of TS 34.229-1 with no technical contents	F	5.1.0	5.2.0	R5-063291
RP-34	RP-060748	0029	-	Updates to TC 11.1 Network-initiated deregistration for IMS Rel-6	F	5.1.0	6.0.0	R5-063574
RP-34	RP-060748	0030	-	Updates to TC 11.2 Network initiated re-authentication for IMS Rel-6	F	5.1.0	6.0.0	R5-063573
RP-34	RP-060748	0031	-	Updates to TC 12.1 MO Call Successful for IMS Rel-6	F	5.1.0	6.0.0	R5-063570
RP-34	RP-060748	0032	-	Updates to TC 8.1 Initial registration for IMS Rel-6	F	5.1.0	6.0.0	R5-063569
RP-35	RP-070088	0034	-	New TC 12.6	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070408
RP-35	RP-070088	0035	-	New TC 12.7	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070447
RP-35	RP-070088	0036	-	New TC 12.8	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070446
RP-35	RP-070088	0037	-	TC 8.5 Conformance requirement update	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070099
RP-35	RP-070088	0038	-	TC 8.6 Conformance requirement update	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070410
RP-35	RP-070088	0039	-	TC 8.7 Conformance requirement update	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070101
RP-35	RP-070088	0040	-	TC 12.2 Conformance requirement update	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070102
RP-35	RP-070088	0041	-	Corrections and updating default message according release 6	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070407
RP-35	RP-070088	0042	-	IMS security and early IMS security capability update	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070104
RP-35	RP-070088	0043	-	Correct missing IMS security in TC 14.2	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070105

Meeting -1 st -Level	Doc-1 st -Level	CR	Rev	Subject	Cat	Version-Current	Version-New	Doc-2 nd -Level
RP-35	RP-070088	0044	-	Rename TC 8.6 and 8.7 to include 'IMS security' instead of 'IMS support'	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070106
RP-35	RP-070088	0045	-	Updates to 34.229 TC 12.1	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070412
RP-35	RP-070088	0046	-	Corrections to P-CSCF Discovery (IPv4) test cases	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070413
RP-35	RP-070088	0047	-	New IMS CC test case for MO call initiation when MO UE supports and uses preconditions whereas MT UE does not support preconditions (TC 12.5).	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070414
RP-35	RP-070088	0048	-	Updates to TC 8.2 User Initiated Re-Registration for IMS Rel-6	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070415
RP-35	RP-070088	0049	-	Removal of IMS CC test cases 7.7 and 7.8	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070210
RP-35	RP-070088	0050	-	Update IMS default message content for 503 Service Unavailable response	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070416
RP-35	RP-070088	0051	-	Update Specific message Content for 503 response in IMS TCs 10.1 and 12.2.	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070417
RP-35	RP-070088	0052	-	Updates to TC 13.1 SigComp in the Initial registration for IMS Rel-6	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070418
RP-35	RP-070088	0053	-	Updates to TC 13.2 SigComp in the MO Call for IMS Rel-6	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070419
RP-35	RP-070089	0054	-	Updates to TC 13.3 SigComp in the MT Call for IMS Rel-6	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070420
RP-35	RP-070089	0055	-	Updates to TC 13.4 State creation before authentication for IMS Rel-6	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070421
RP-35	RP-070089	0056	-	Correction to test case 7.4	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070309
RP-35	RP-070089	0057	-	Rel-6 ISIM parameters	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070310
RP-35	RP-070089	0058	-	Updates to TC 12.4 Call initiation – Mobile termination for IMS Rel-6	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070424
RP-35	RP-070089	0059	-	Updates to TC 8.3 User initiated deregistration for IMS Rel-6	F	6.0.0	6.1.0	R5-070425
RP-36	RP-070362	0060	-	Usage of comp=sigcomp parameter in IMS TC 13.4	F	6.1.0	6.2.0	R5-071059
RP-36	RP-070362	0061	-	IMS TC 7.1: Additional option for coding the IPv4 address in PCO IE	F	6.1.0	6.2.0	R5-071437
RP-36	RP-070362	0062	-	Clarification on Require header in the UPDATE message for MT SigComp TC	F	6.1.0	6.2.0	R5-071489
RP-36	RP-070362	0063	-	Splitting MO Call TC 12.1 to Rel-5 and Rel-6 variants	F	6.1.0	6.2.0	R5-071496
RP-36	RP-070362	0064	-	Corrections and updates to TC 12.6	F	6.1.0	6.2.0	R5-071497
RP-36	RP-070362	0065	-	Corrections and updates to TC 12.7	F	6.1.0	6.2.0	R5-071498
RP-36	RP-070362	0066	-	Corrections and updates to TC 12.8	F	6.1.0	6.2.0	R5-071499
RP-36	RP-070362	0067	-	New TC MO Call (no resource reservation, preconditions used)	F	6.1.0	6.2.0	R5-071500
RP-36	RP-070362	0068	-	New TC MT Call (no resource reservation, preconditions used)	F	6.1.0	6.2.0	R5-071501
RP-36	RP-070362	0069	-	Clarification of test case purpose for TC 8.7 (wrong spec nr on the coversheet indicating 34.229-2, initially)	F	6.1.0	6.2.0	R5-071488
RP-37	RP-070607	0070	-	Clarify parameter description in specific message contents	F	6.2.0	6.3.0	R5-072111
RP-37	RP-070607	0071	-	Update the SDP RFC reference	F	6.2.0	6.3.0	R5-072112
RP-37	RP-070607	0072	-	New TC User initiated re-registration for early IMS	F	6.2.0	6.3.0	R5-072113
RP-37	RP-070607	0073	-	Correction to IMS CC test case 12.4	F	6.2.0	6.3.0	R5-072119
RP-37	RP-070594	0074	-	Default message correction for 401 response	F	6.2.0	6.3.0	R5-072504
RP-37	RP-070594	0075	-	Correct check of ACK message in 12.9	F	6.2.0	6.3.0	R5-072508
RP-37	RP-070594	0076	-	Handling of optional PUBLISH messages	F	6.2.0	6.3.0	R5-072507
RP-37	RP-070607	0077	-	Correct the check of SDP answer to the SDP offer	F	6.2.0	6.3.0	R5-072511
RP-37	RP-070607	0078	-	Correct the re-invite message in 12.6	F	6.2.0	6.3.0	R5-072481
RP-37	RP-070594	0079	-	IMSCC Test 8.3 / Supported header in Register message for de-registration	F	6.2.0	6.3.0	R5-072505
RP-37	RP-070594	0080	-	Format of home domain name within the ISIM	F	6.2.0	6.3.0	R5-072506
RP-37	RP-070607	0081	-	New TC Mobile initiated de-registration for early IMS	F	6.2.0	6.3.0	R5-072495
RP-38	RP-070874	0087	-	IMS - Change of SUBSCRIBE Via header default value	F	6.3.0	6.4.0	R5-073468
RP-38	RP-070874	0086	-	Production of 34.229-1 pointer version in Rel-6 pointing to Rel-7 version	F	6.3.0	6.4.0	R5-073278
RP-38	RP-070882	0082	-	Updating references of 34.229-1 for MTSI and GRUU	F	6.3.0	7.0.0	R5-073036
RP-38	RP-070882	0083	-	Updating case 8.1 Initial Registration for 24.229 Rel-7	F	6.3.0	7.0.0	R5-073440
RP-38	RP-070882	0084	-	New IMS Rel-7 test case for MO MTSI voice call	F	6.3.0	7.0.0	R5-073298
RP-38	RP-070882	0085	-	New IMS Rel-7 test case for MO MTSI call hold	F	6.3.0	7.0.0	R5-073444
RP-39	RP-080113	0088	-	Centralizing rules for dialog identifiers to common messages	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080025
RP-39	RP-080113	0089	-	Updating conformance requirements of registration test cases for Rel-7	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080026

Meeting -1 st -Level	Doc-1 st -Level	CR	Rev	Subject	Cat	Version-Current	Version-New	Doc-2 nd -Level
RP-39	RP-080113	0090		Updating references of 34.229-1 to IETF RFCs related to MTSI	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080368
RP-39	RP-080113	0091		New Annex F for generic requirements of MTSI supplementary services	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080598
RP-39	RP-080113	0092		Update of common messages for MTSI communication service identifier	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080029
RP-39	RP-080113	0093		New MTSI test case 15.12 MT call hold	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080485
RP-39	RP-080113	0094		New MTSI test case 15.13 Incoming Communication Barring	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080031
RP-39	RP-080113	0095		New MTSI test case 15.23 MO Explicit Communication Transfer	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080486
RP-39	RP-080113	0096		IMS test case 8.3 / Supported Header and expire rule during de-registration	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080518
RP-39	RP-080113	0097		Align via header for early IMS	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080542
RP-39	RP-080113	0098		New MTSI test case MO MTSI Text call	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080547
RP-39	RP-080113	0099		New MTSI test case Speech AMR, indicate all codec modes	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080558
RP-39	RP-080113	0100		New MTSI test case Speech AMR-WB, indicate all codec modes	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080559
RP-39	RP-080113	0101		New MTSI test case MT Video, add speech remove speech	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080560
RP-39	RP-080113	0102		New MTSI test case MT Video, add speech remove video	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080561
RP-39	RP-080113	0103		Add generic secondary PDP context procedure	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080092
RP-39	RP-080113	0104		New MTSI test case for MO Consultative Explicit Communication Transfer	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080505
RP-39	RP-080113	0105		New MTSI test case for MT Consultative Explicit Communication Transfer	F	7.0.0	7.1.0	R5-080506
RP-40	RP-080375	0106		Updating references and ICSI statements related to MTSI	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081047
RP-40	RP-080375	0107		Fix to SDP handling in MTSI test case 16.3.	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081540
RP-40	RP-080375	0108		Branch value of Via header in MT messages	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081049
RP-40	RP-080375	0109		Introducing conditions for MO and MT versions of IMS common messages	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081050
RP-40	RP-080375	0110		New MTSI test case 15.6 Communication Deflection	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081539
RP-40	RP-080375	0111		New MTSI test case 15.17 Creating a conference	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081052
RP-40	RP-080375	0112		New MTSI test case 17.1 MO Speech add video remove video	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081541
RP-40	RP-080375	0113		New MTSI test case 15.5 Communication Forwarding unconditional	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081054
RP-40	RP-080375	0114		New MTSI test case 15.24 MT ECT - Blind Call Transfer	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081055
RP-40	RP-080375	0115		Update conformance requirement for TC 8.5	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081070
RP-40	RP-080375	0116		Update conformance requirement for TC 8.6	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081071
RP-40	RP-080375	0117		Update conformance requirement for TC 8.7	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081072
RP-40	RP-080375	0118		Update conformance requirement for TC 8.8	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081073
RP-40	RP-080375	0119		New MTSI test case MT MTSI Speech call	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081542
RP-40	RP-080375	0120		New MTSI test case MT MTSI Video call	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081543
RP-40	RP-080375	0121		New MTSI test case Speech AMR indicate selective codec modes	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081553
RP-40	RP-080375	0122		New MTSI test case Speech AMR-WB indicate selective codec modes	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081545
RP-40	RP-080375	0123		New MTSI test case MT Speech add video remove video	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081546
RP-40	RP-080375	0124		New MTSI test case MT Speech add video remove speech	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081547
RP-40	RP-080375	0125		Updating the content of the default INVITE message to Rel-7	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081537
RP-40	RP-080427	0126		Correction to 380 Alternative Service message	F	7.1.0	7.2.0	R5-081538
RP-41	RP-080563	0127		Add generic procedures for MTSI MT speech call, MT video call and MT text call	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083113
RP-41	RP-080563	0128		Update MTSI test case 12.13	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083114
RP-41	RP-080563	0129		Update MTSI test case 12.15	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083115
RP-41	RP-080563	0130		New MTSI test case 12.17 MT MTSI Text call	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083116
RP-41	RP-080563	0131		Update MTSI test case 16.1	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083126
RP-41	RP-080563	0132		Update MTSI test case 16.2	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083127
RP-41	RP-080563	0133		Update MTSI test case 16.3	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083128
RP-41	RP-080563	0134		Update MTSI test case 16.4	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083129
RP-41	RP-080563	0135		New MTSI test case 16.5 Video H.263 profile 0	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083130
RP-41	RP-080563	0136		New MTSI test case 16.6 Video H.263 profile 3	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083131
RP-41	RP-080563	0137		New MTSI test case 16.7 Video H.264	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083132

Meeting -1 st -Level	Doc-1 st -Level	CR	Rev	Subject	Cat	Version-Current	Version-New	Doc-2 nd -Level
RP-41	RP-080563	0138		New MTSI test case 16.8 Video MPEG-4	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083133
RP-41	RP-080563	0139		Update MTSI test case 12.16	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083392
RP-41	RP-080557	0140		Removal of IMS test case 13.4	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083489
RP-41	RP-080563	0141		New MTSI test case 17.12 MT Video, add text	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083554
RP-41	RP-080563	0142		New MTSI test case 17.18 MT Text, add video	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083557
RP-41	RP-080563	0143		Addition of new MTSI test case for Originating Identification Presentation	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083558
RP-41	RP-080563	0144		Addition of new MTSI test case for Origination Identification Restriction	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083559
RP-41	RP-080563	0145		Update MTSI test case 17.2	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083627
RP-41	RP-080563	0146		Update MTSI test case 17.4	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083628
RP-41	RP-080563	0147		Update MTSI test case 17.8	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083629
RP-41	RP-080563	0148		Update MTSI test case 17.10	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083630
RP-41	RP-080563	0149		New MTSI test case 17.14 MT Text, add speech remove speech	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083631
RP-41	RP-080563	0150		New MTSI test case 17.16 MT Text, add speech remove text	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083632
RP-41	RP-080563	0151		New MTSI test case 17.6 MT Speech, add text	F	7.2.0	7.3.0	R5-083119
RP-42	RP-080966	0152		Removing unnecessary exceptions from MTSI test case 12.4.	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085040
RP-42	RP-080966	0153		Updating generic requirements and XCAP test cases for XCAP authentication	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085041
RP-42	RP-080966	0154		New MTSI test case 15.14 Incoming Communication Barring for anonymous users	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085043
RP-42	RP-080966	0155		New MTSI test case 15.7 Communication Forwarding on non Reply: activation	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085044
RP-42	RP-080966	0156		New MTSI test case 15.21 Joining a conference after being invited to it	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085046
RP-42	RP-080966	0157		New MTSI test case 15.8 Communication Forwarding on non Reply: MO call initiation	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085047
RP-42	RP-080966	0158		Corrections to IMS CC test case 11.2 Network initiated re-authentication	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085050
RP-42	RP-080966	0159		Update 12.13 MT MTSI speech call	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085265
RP-42	RP-080966	0160		Update annex C.11 MTSI MT speech call	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085266
RP-42	RP-080966	0161		Add chapter headings for chapter 16 and 17	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085267
RP-42	RP-080966	0162		Correction to add the reference to the PICS statements in Annex A	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085341
RP-42	RP-080966	0163		Remove non MTSI related call setup test cases	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085350
RP-42	RP-080966	0164		Clarify GRUU applicability	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085351
RP-42	RP-080966	0165		Add generic procedures for MTSI MO speech call, call hold and conference call	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085405
RP-42	RP-080966	0166		New MTSI test case 16.10 MO MTSI Text session with MSRP	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085406
RP-42	RP-080966	0167		Update 16.1 Speech AMR, indicate all codec modes	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085426
RP-42	RP-080966	0168		Update 16.2 Speech AMR, indicate selective codec modes	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085427
RP-42	RP-080966	0169		Update 16.3 Speech AMR-WB, indicate all codec modes	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085428
RP-42	RP-080966	0170		Update 16.4 Speech AMR-WB, indicate selective codec mode	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085429
RP-42	RP-080966	0171		Update 17.2 MT Speech, add video remove video	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085432
RP-42	RP-080966	0172		Update of MTSI test cases for adding/removing media	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085443
RP-42	RP-080966	0173		New MTSI test case 15.18 Inviting user to conference by sending a REFER request to the user	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085445
RP-42	RP-080966	0174		Remove MTSI test cases for non mandatory use cases	F	7.3.0	7.4.0	R5-085446
RP-43	RP-090205	0175	-	Update of TS 34.229-1 from Rel-7 to Rel-8		7.4.0	8.0.0	R5-090763
RP-43	RP-090213	0202	-	IMS test case 8.9 / Supported Header and expire rule during de-registration		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090206
RP-43	RP-090213	0176	-	Addition of new MTSI test case for Terminating Identification Presentation		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090545
RP-43	RP-090213	0177	-	Addition of new MTSI test case for Terminating Identification Restriction		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090546
RP-43	RP-090213	0178	-	Updates to MTSI TCs 12.12 and 17.1 for MO speech and video		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090584
RP-43	RP-090213	0179	-	New MTSI test case 15.19 for inviting user to conference via conference focus		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090593
RP-43	RP-090213	0180	-	New MTSI test case 15.9 Communication Forwarding on Busy		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090594
RP-43	RP-090213	0181	-	New MTSI test case 15.10 Communication Forwarding not logged in		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090595

Meeting -1 st -Level	Doc-1 st -Level	CR	Rev	Subject	Cat	Version-Current	Version-New	Doc-2 nd -Level
RP-43	RP-090213	0182	-	New MTSI test case 15.15 Subscription to the MWI event package		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090596
RP-43	RP-090213	0183	-	New MTSI test case 17.5 MO Speech, add text		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090597
RP-43	RP-090213	0184	-	Harmonizing the requirements within MTSI XCAP test cases		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090598
RP-43	RP-090213	0185	-	Add annex MTSI MT speech call, SS resources available		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090599
RP-43	RP-090213	0186	-	New MTSI test case 16.11		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090600
RP-43	RP-090213	0187	-	New MTSI test case 16.12		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090601
RP-43	RP-090213	0188	-	Remove video only based codec selection test cases		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090603
RP-43	RP-090213	0189	-	Update MTSI test case 17.2		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090613
RP-43	RP-090213	0190	-	Update MTSI test case 17.6		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090614
RP-43	RP-090213	0191	-	Update MTSI test case 17.18		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090615
RP-43	RP-090213	0192	-	Add annex MTSI MO text call		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090617
RP-43	RP-090213	0193	-	Update MTSI test case 12.16		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090618
RP-43	RP-090213	0194	-	New MTSI test case 17.17		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090619
RP-43	RP-090213	0195	-	Update annex C.11 MTSI MT speech call		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090620
RP-43	RP-090214	0196	-	Update annex C.13 MTSI MT text call		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090621
RP-43	RP-090214	0197	-	Update MTSI test case 12.13		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090622
RP-43	RP-090214	0198	-	Update MTSI test case 12.17		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090623
RP-43	RP-090214	0199	-	New MTSI test case 16.13		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090660
RP-43	RP-090214	0200	-	Remove non MTSI related call setup test cases (2 nd)		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090661
RP-43	RP-090214	0201	-	Remove MTSI test case 17.8		8.0.0	8.1.0	R5-090662
RP-44	RP-090433	0202	-	Update IMS test case 8.1, 8.2 and 8.6 with registration expire requirements		8.1.0	8.2.0	R5-092062
RP-44	RP-090433	0203	-	Update IMS test case 8.3 and 8.9 with registration expire requirements		8.1.0	8.2.0	R5-092063
RP-44	RP-090433	0204	-	Update IMS test case 8.5, 8.7 and 8.8 with registration expire requirements		8.1.0	8.2.0	R5-092064
RP-44	RP-090433	0205	-	Correction of registration expire requirements in annex A		8.1.0	8.2.0	R5-092065
RP-44	RP-090433	0206	-	Update of MTSI test case 15.15		8.1.0	8.2.0	R5-092217
RP-44	RP-090433	0207	-	Correction of MTSI icsi requirements		8.1.0	8.2.0	R5-092566
RP-45	RP-090794	0208	-	Update test cases 16.1, 16.2, 16.3 and 16.4 with multiple SDP check	F	8.2.0	8.3.0	R5-094352
RP-45	RP-090794	0209	-	Update annex C.13 and C.16 with multiple SDP check	F	8.2.0	8.3.0	R5-094353
RP-45	RP-090795	0210	-	Addition of P-Asserted-Identity header field to the 380 Alternative Service message	F	8.2.0	8.3.0	R5-094440
RP-46	RP-091118	0211	-	Update SDP speech offer for test case 12.13, annex C.11 and C.16	F	8.3.0	8.4.0	R5-095806
RP-46	RP-091118	0212	-	Update SDP speech offer for test cases 15.6	F	8.3.0	8.4.0	R5-095807
RP-46	RP-091118	0213	-	Update SDP speech offer for test cases 16.1, 16.2, 16.3 and 16.4	F	8.3.0	8.4.0	R5-095808
RP-46	RP-091118	0214	-	Update SDP speech offer for test cases 17.2 and 17.6	F	8.3.0	8.4.0	R5-095809
RP-46	RP-091118	0215	-	Correct gruu requirements in annex A	F	8.3.0	8.4.0	R5-095810
RP-46	RP-091116	0216	-	Update test case 14.2 with XML correction	F	8.3.0	8.4.0	R5-095812
RP-46	RP-091116	0217	-	Correct XML schema in 380 Alternative Service message	F	8.3.0	8.4.0	R5-095813
RP-46	RP-091118	0218	-	Update IMS test case 8.1, 8.5, 8.6 and 8.7 with registration expire corrections	F	8.3.0	8.4.0	R5-095816
RP-46	RP-091118	0219	-	Update IMS test case 8.1, 8.5, 8.6 and 8.7 with subscribe correction	F	8.3.0	8.4.0	R5-095817
RP-46	RP-091118	0220	-	Update test case 12.2	F	8.3.0	8.4.0	R5-096182
RP-46	RP-091118	0221	-	Update test cases 16.11, 16.12 and 16.13 with multiple SDP check	F	8.3.0	8.4.0	R5-096625
RP-46	RP-091118	0222	-	Update test cases 17.2, 17.6 and 17.18 with multiple SDP check	F	8.3.0	8.4.0	R5-096626
RP-47	RP-100155	0223	-	Add references for SMS over IP	F	8.4.0	8.5.0	R5-100505
RP-47	RP-100155	0224	-	Update message REGISTER for SMS	F	8.4.0	8.5.0	R5-100506
RP-47	RP-100155	0225	-	Update test case 8.1 for SMS	F	8.4.0	8.5.0	R5-100508
RP-47	RP-100155	0226	-	Add new test case 18.2 for SMS	F	8.4.0	8.5.0	R5-100509
RP-47	RP-100155	0227	-	Add default messages for SMS	F	8.4.0	8.5.0	R5-100785
RP-47	RP-100155	0228	1	Addition of new SMS over IMS test case 18.1	F	8.4.0	8.5.0	R5-101180
RP-47	-	-	-	Moved to v9.0.0 with no change	-	8.4.0	9.0.0	-

History

Document history		
V9.0.0	April 2010	Publication